

# ThreatQuotient



## ThreatQ User Guide

Version 4.33

Tuesday, March 10, 2020

**ThreatQuotient**

11400 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 200  
Reston, VA 20191

**Support**

Email: [support@threatq.com](mailto:support@threatq.com)

Web: [support.threatq.com](https://support.threatq.com)

Phone: 703.574.9893

# Warning and Disclaimer

ThreatQuotient, Inc. provides this document “as is”, without representation or warranty of any kind, express or implied, including without limitation any warranty concerning the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of such information contained herein. ThreatQuotient, Inc. does not assume responsibility for the use or inability to use the software product as a result of providing this information.

Copyright © 2020 ThreatQuotient, Inc.

All rights reserved. This document and the software product it describes are licensed for use under a software license agreement. Reproduction or printing of this document is permitted in accordance with the license agreement.

Last Updated: Wednesday, March 11, 2020

# Contents

|                                            |           |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Warning and Disclaimer</b> .....        | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>Contents</b> .....                      | <b>4</b>  |
| <b>Introduction</b> .....                  | <b>26</b> |
| ThreatQ Introduction .....                 | 26        |
| Concept Overview .....                     | 26        |
| Threat Library .....                       | 26        |
| Adaptive Workbench .....                   | 27        |
| Open Exchange .....                        | 27        |
| <b>Navigation Menu</b> .....               | <b>28</b> |
| Notification Center .....                  | 30        |
| <b>System Access</b> .....                 | <b>32</b> |
| System Access Overview .....               | 32        |
| Authentication Methods .....               | 32        |
| Transitioning Authentication Methods ..... | 34        |
| System Login .....                         | 35        |
| Logging into ThreatQ .....                 | 35        |
| Session Timeout .....                      | 38        |
| Managing your User Account .....           | 38        |



---

|                                                      |           |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Procedure .....                                      | 38        |
| User Avatar Icons .....                              | 41        |
| Update User Avatar Graphic .....                     | 41        |
| 2 Step Verification .....                            | 41        |
| Enabling 2 Step Verification .....                   | 42        |
| <b>Licensing .....</b>                               | <b>43</b> |
| Licensing Overview .....                             | 43        |
| Viewing the License Status .....                     | 43        |
| Updating a License .....                             | 43        |
| <b>User Management .....</b>                         | <b>45</b> |
| User Management Overview .....                       | 45        |
| User Roles .....                                     | 45        |
| User Account Creation .....                          | 47        |
| User Account Properties .....                        | 48        |
| Adding a User .....                                  | 48        |
| User Account Modification .....                      | 49        |
| Editing a User .....                                 | 49        |
| Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line ..... | 51        |
| Deleting a User .....                                | 52        |
| <b>System Configurations .....</b>                   | <b>54</b> |

---

|                                                             |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Indicator Statuses .....                                    | 54        |
| Viewing Indicator Statuses .....                            | 55        |
| Indirect Indicator Status .....                             | 56        |
| Adding an Indicator Status .....                            | 56        |
| Editing an Indicator Status .....                           | 58        |
| Deleting an Indicator Status .....                          | 59        |
| Indicator Types .....                                       | 61        |
| Event Types .....                                           | 63        |
| Viewing Event Types .....                                   | 64        |
| Adding an Event Type .....                                  | 66        |
| Editing an Event Type .....                                 | 68        |
| Deleting an Event Type .....                                | 70        |
| Proxy .....                                                 | 72        |
| Access Proxies .....                                        | 72        |
| LDAP Authentication .....                                   | 73        |
| Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication ..... | 76        |
| Configuring Anonymous Bind LDAP Settings .....              | 77        |
| Configuring Secure LDAP .....                               | 81        |
| Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings .....          | 82        |
| <b>SAML Authentication .....</b>                            | <b>92</b> |

---

|                                                     |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Configuring SAML .....                              | 93         |
| Setting up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML .....         | 97         |
| Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider .....          | 104        |
| ADFS 2016 .....                                     | 104        |
| Date and Time Format .....                          | 108        |
| Configuring Date and Time Format .....              | 109        |
| <b>Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) .....</b>           | <b>110</b> |
| TLP Assignment Hierarchy .....                      | 111        |
| Access TLP Settings .....                           | 111        |
| Configure TLP Visibility .....                      | 112        |
| Apply TLP Designation to Source .....               | 113        |
| Update TLP Schema using TLP Default - Command ..... | 115        |
| Convert TLP Command .....                           | 117        |
| <b>Job Management .....</b>                         | <b>119</b> |
| Viewing Job Details .....                           | 119        |
| <b>Threat Library .....</b>                         | <b>122</b> |
| Advanced Search .....                               | 122        |
| Performing an Advanced Search .....                 | 123        |
| Managing Search Columns .....                       | 124        |
| Selecting Object Type View .....                    | 125        |

---

---

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| Filter Sets .....                       | 130 |
| Adding Filter Sets .....                | 132 |
| Editing Filter Sets .....               | 134 |
| Deleting Filter Sets .....              | 137 |
| And/Or Order of Operations .....        | 138 |
| Date Filters .....                      | 142 |
| Filtering by Date Created .....         | 143 |
| Filtering by Last Modified .....        | 144 |
| Filtering by Published Date .....       | 145 |
| Filtering by Source Ingest Time .....   | 147 |
| Filtering by Expiration Date .....      | 149 |
| Context Filters .....                   | 151 |
| Filtering by Attribute .....            | 151 |
| Common Scenarios .....                  | 153 |
| Filtering by Value Contains .....       | 157 |
| Filtering by Keyword .....              | 157 |
| Filtering by List of Indicators .....   | 160 |
| Filtering by Related Object Types ..... | 161 |
| Filtering by Relationship .....         | 162 |
| Filtering by Score .....                | 164 |

---

---

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| Filtering using Tags .....                  | 166 |
| Tasks Filters .....                         | 168 |
| Filtering by Assignment .....               | 169 |
| Filtering by Priority .....                 | 171 |
| Types Filters .....                         | 174 |
| Filtering by Object Type .....              | 174 |
| Status Filters .....                        | 175 |
| Filtering by Status .....                   | 175 |
| Bulk Actions .....                          | 176 |
| Bulk Delete .....                           | 177 |
| Bulk Change Expiration Date .....           | 180 |
| Bulk Change Expiration Date Scenarios ..... | 184 |
| Bulk Status Change .....                    | 186 |
| Managing Saved Searches .....               | 190 |
| Saving Searches .....                       | 190 |
| Running Saved Searches .....                | 191 |
| Deleting Saved Search .....                 | 193 |
| Exporting Search Results to CSV .....       | 194 |
| System Objects .....                        | 195 |
| Adversaries .....                           | 195 |

---

---

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| Adding Adversaries .....                    | 195 |
| Editing Adversaries .....                   | 197 |
| Deleting Adversaries .....                  | 199 |
| Events .....                                | 203 |
| Adding Events .....                         | 203 |
| Editing Events .....                        | 205 |
| Deleting Events .....                       | 207 |
| Files .....                                 | 211 |
| Adding Files .....                          | 211 |
| Editing Files .....                         | 214 |
| Deleting Files .....                        | 216 |
| Indicators .....                            | 220 |
| Adding an Indicator .....                   | 221 |
| Parsing for an Indicator .....              | 222 |
| CSV File Format - Parsing .....             | 225 |
| Editing Indicators .....                    | 227 |
| Deleting Indicators .....                   | 228 |
| Indicator Search .....                      | 230 |
| Performing an Indicator Search .....        | 230 |
| Making Bulk Updates to Search Results ..... | 235 |

---

---

|                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Indicator Status .....                                     | 238 |
| Changing the Status of an Indicator .....                  | 239 |
| Indicator Expiration .....                                 | 240 |
| Ways an Indicator can Expire .....                         | 240 |
| Changing an Individual Indicator's Date .....              | 241 |
| Expiration Date Displays .....                             | 242 |
| Automatic Expiration and Policies .....                    | 243 |
| How ThreatQ Calculates Expiration Dates .....              | 243 |
| Selecting an Expiration Policy per Feed .....              | 245 |
| Applying Expiration Policy Changes to Data .....           | 246 |
| Adding Exceptions .....                                    | 247 |
| Common Expiration Policy Scenarios .....                   | 248 |
| Indicator Scoring .....                                    | 250 |
| Configure Indicator Scoring .....                          | 251 |
| Building a Scoring Algorithm .....                         | 252 |
| Overriding the Scoring Algorithm with a Manual Score ..... | 253 |
| Whitelisted Indicators .....                               | 255 |
| Viewing Existing Whitelist Rules .....                     | 256 |
| Creating a Whitelist Rule .....                            | 257 |
| Editing a Whitelist Rule .....                             | 259 |

---

---

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| Removing a Whitelist Rule .....          | 262 |
| Indicator URL Normalization .....        | 264 |
| Supported Defanging Techniques .....     | 267 |
| Signatures .....                         | 268 |
| Signatures Management Page .....         | 269 |
| Adding a Signature .....                 | 269 |
| Adding a Yara Signature .....            | 274 |
| STIX .....                               | 278 |
| STIX Overview .....                      | 278 |
| ThreatQ STIX Object Types .....          | 278 |
| STIX Data Mapping .....                  | 279 |
| STIX 1.1.1, 1.2 Data Mappings .....      | 279 |
| STIX 2.0 Data Mappings .....             | 291 |
| Parsing a STIX File for Indicators ..... | 316 |
| Object Details Page .....                | 317 |
| Actions Menu .....                       | 322 |
| Context Panes .....                      | 325 |
| Attributes Pane .....                    | 325 |
| Adding an Attribute to an Object .....   | 325 |
| Deleting an Attribute .....              | 326 |

---



---

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Deleting an Attribute Source .....                  | 327 |
| Adding a Source to an Object .....                  | 328 |
| Managing Tags .....                                 | 329 |
| Description Pane .....                              | 330 |
| Relationships Panes .....                           | 330 |
| Adversaries Pane .....                              | 331 |
| Linking Adversaries .....                           | 331 |
| Configuring Confidence Level .....                  | 332 |
| Commenting on Related Adversaries .....             | 333 |
| Unlinking Related Adversaries .....                 | 334 |
| Indicators Pane .....                               | 335 |
| Linking Indicators .....                            | 335 |
| Performing Bulk Updates to Related Indicators ..... | 336 |
| Unlinking Related Indicators .....                  | 337 |
| Files Pane .....                                    | 338 |
| Linking Files .....                                 | 338 |
| Unlinking Related Files .....                       | 339 |
| Signatures Pane .....                               | 339 |
| Linking Signatures .....                            | 340 |
| Unlinking Related Signatures .....                  | 341 |

---

|                                        |            |
|----------------------------------------|------------|
| Investigations Pane .....              | 341        |
| Events Pane .....                      | 342        |
| Linking Events .....                   | 342        |
| Unlinking Related Events .....         | 343        |
| Tasks Pane .....                       | 343        |
| Linking Tasks .....                    | 344        |
| Unlinking Related Tasks .....          | 345        |
| Deleting Related Tasks .....           | 345        |
| Comments Pane .....                    | 346        |
| Adding Comments .....                  | 346        |
| Editing Comments .....                 | 347        |
| Deleting Comments .....                | 348        |
| <b>Analytics .....</b>                 | <b>349</b> |
| Adversaries .....                      | 349        |
| Adversaries Summary Table .....        | 349        |
| Adversaries Overlap Table .....        | 351        |
| Indicator Distribution Pie Chart ..... | 352        |
| Events .....                           | 353        |
| Events History Scatter Plot .....      | 354        |
| Monthly Heatmap .....                  | 356        |

|                                                         |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| New Events Summary .....                                | 358        |
| Files .....                                             | 359        |
| Files Pie Chart .....                                   | 360        |
| Files Table .....                                       | 361        |
| Indicators .....                                        | 362        |
| Attack Phases .....                                     | 364        |
| Attributes Table .....                                  | 366        |
| Most Recent 100 Indicators .....                        | 368        |
| Recent Sources .....                                    | 369        |
| Recently Created Indicators Histogram .....             | 371        |
| <b>Incoming Feeds .....</b>                             | <b>373</b> |
| Incoming Feeds Overview .....                           | 373        |
| Commercial Feeds .....                                  | 373        |
| OSINT Feeds .....                                       | 373        |
| STIX/Taxii Feeds .....                                  | 374        |
| Labs Feeds .....                                        | 374        |
| Managing Incoming Feeds .....                           | 374        |
| Adding/Upgrading CDF Command .....                      | 375        |
| Adding/Upgrading a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface ..... | 377        |
| Removing a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface .....         | 380        |

|                                                                        |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Enabling a Commercial Feed .....                                       | 382        |
| Enabling an OSINT Feed .....                                           | 383        |
| Viewing Feed Queues Command .....                                      | 384        |
| Adding a New STIX/TAXII Feed .....                                     | 384        |
| CrowdStrike CDF .....                                                  | 391        |
| CrowdStrike Update Instructions .....                                  | 393        |
| Source Consolidation Command .....                                     | 393        |
| Source Merge Command .....                                             | 394        |
| Feed Activity Log .....                                                | 397        |
| Viewing a Feed's Activity Log .....                                    | 398        |
| Historic Feed Pulls .....                                              | 399        |
| Feeds that do not Support Historic Pulls .....                         | 399        |
| Performing Manual Feed Runs .....                                      | 399        |
| iSight Historic Pull Command .....                                     | 400        |
| General Historic Pull Commands .....                                   | 400        |
| Threat Intelligence Services Custom Feeds Historic Pull Commands ..... | 401        |
| Feed Health Notifications .....                                        | 401        |
| <b>Dashboard .....</b>                                                 | <b>403</b> |
| Default Dashboard (Overview) .....                                     | 403        |
| Overview of Intelligence By Score .....                                | 404        |

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Incoming Intelligence .....                     | 405 |
| Watchlist Activity .....                        | 406 |
| Configuring the Watchlist .....                 | 406 |
| Viewing Tasks on the Dashboard .....            | 406 |
| Custom Dashboards .....                         | 407 |
| Dashboard Widgets .....                         | 408 |
| Bar Charts .....                                | 408 |
| Count .....                                     | 410 |
| Pie Charts .....                                | 412 |
| Tables .....                                    | 414 |
| Dashboard Management .....                      | 415 |
| Creating a Dashboard .....                      | 415 |
| Editing a Dashboard .....                       | 418 |
| Deleting a Dashboard .....                      | 420 |
| Reassigning a Dashboard of a Deleted User ..... | 421 |
| Dashboard Sharing .....                         | 422 |
| Setting Dashboard Sharing .....                 | 423 |
| Editing Privately Shared Users .....            | 425 |
| User View Management .....                      | 426 |
| Adding a Dashboard to Your View .....           | 426 |

---

|                                                |            |
|------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Removing a Dashboard from Your View .....      | 428        |
| Changing Dashboard Order .....                 | 428        |
| <b>Search .....</b>                            | <b>430</b> |
| Search Overview .....                          | 430        |
| Basic Search .....                             | 431        |
| Performing a Basic Search .....                | 431        |
| Wildcards and Symbols in Searches .....        | 432        |
| <b>Notification Settings .....</b>             | <b>434</b> |
| Configuring Mail Server .....                  | 434        |
| Enabling Feed Health Notifications .....       | 438        |
| <b>Reports .....</b>                           | <b>442</b> |
| Reports Overview .....                         | 442        |
| Report Options .....                           | 442        |
| Previewing Report Customization .....          | 443        |
| Customizing the Report Header .....            | 443        |
| Customizing Report Text Colors .....           | 443        |
| Adding a Custom Disclaimer to a Report .....   | 444        |
| Generating Reports .....                       | 444        |
| Turning Off the Pop-up Blocker in Chrome ..... | 445        |
| <b>Tasks .....</b>                             | <b>446</b> |

---

---

|                                                         |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Tasks Overview .....                                    | 446        |
| Assigning a Task .....                                  | 446        |
| Managing Tasks .....                                    | 447        |
| <b>Operations .....</b>                                 | <b>449</b> |
| Operations Overview .....                               | 449        |
| Managing Operations .....                               | 450        |
| Installing Operations .....                             | 450        |
| Deleting Operations .....                               | 451        |
| <b>Exports .....</b>                                    | <b>452</b> |
| Exports Overview .....                                  | 452        |
| Managing Exports .....                                  | 452        |
| Viewing the Exports List .....                          | 453        |
| Enabling/Disabling an Export .....                      | 453        |
| Viewing an Export .....                                 | 454        |
| Duplicating an Export .....                             | 454        |
| Adding an Export .....                                  | 455        |
| Accessing/Editing an Export's Connection Settings ..... | 456        |
| Accessing/Editing an Export's Output Format .....       | 457        |
| Adding Special Parameters within ThreatQ .....          | 459        |
| Using Logical Operators in Export Filters .....         | 461        |

---

---

|                                                            |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Customizing the Output Format Template .....               | 462        |
| Export Output Format Templates .....                       | 463        |
| Export Adversaries Output Format Template .....            | 463        |
| Export Events Output Format Template .....                 | 466        |
| Export Indicators Output Format Template .....             | 470        |
| Export Signatures Output Format Template .....             | 473        |
| Deleting an Export .....                                   | 477        |
| Specific Indicator Export Configuration Instructions ..... | 477        |
| Configuring Bro Exports .....                              | 478        |
| Configuring Fidelis Exports .....                          | 480        |
| Configuring Lancopex Exports .....                         | 490        |
| Configuring NetWitness Exports .....                       | 492        |
| Configuring OpenIOC Signature Exports .....                | 494        |
| Configuring Palo Alto Exports .....                        | 495        |
| Configuring Reservoir Labs Exports .....                   | 497        |
| Configuring Splunk Exports .....                           | 499        |
| Configuring Tenable Exports .....                          | 500        |
| <b>Common Enrichment and Audit Log Questions .....</b>     | <b>504</b> |
| <b>Air Gapped Data Sync (AGDS) .....</b>                   | <b>505</b> |
| <b>Air Gapped Data Sync Overview .....</b>                 | <b>505</b> |

---



---

|                                                                               |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Air Gapped Data Sync System Requirements .....                                | 506        |
| <b>Understanding threatq:sync-export .....</b>                                | <b>507</b> |
| threatq:sync-export Parameters .....                                          | 507        |
| threatq sync-export Examples .....                                            | 509        |
| No Time Limit, Default Configuration .....                                    | 509        |
| Meta Data Only .....                                                          | 510        |
| Time Limit .....                                                              | 510        |
| Exclude Malware Files .....                                                   | 510        |
| Cron Configuration .....                                                      | 511        |
| threatq sync-export Initial Cron Setup for First Time Use .....               | 511        |
| Basic Instructions .....                                                      | 511        |
| Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from the Beginning of Time) ..... | 512        |
| Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from a Specified Date) .....      | 513        |
| threatq sync-export Run Scenarios .....                                       | 514        |
| Success .....                                                                 | 514        |
| Errors .....                                                                  | 514        |
| threatq:sync-export Dates .....                                               | 515        |
| Start Date .....                                                              | 515        |
| End Date .....                                                                | 515        |
| threatq:sync-export Configuration .....                                       | 515        |

---

---

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Default .....                                    | 515 |
| Cron .....                                       | 516 |
| Start Date Provided .....                        | 516 |
| threatq:sync-export Output and Sync Report ..... | 516 |
| threatq:sync-export Meta Data .....              | 516 |
| Meta Data Objects: .....                         | 517 |
| threatq:sync-export Objects .....                | 518 |
| Default Objects: .....                           | 518 |
| Storage: .....                                   | 518 |
| threatq:sync-export Object Context .....         | 520 |
| threatq:sync-export Other Data .....             | 521 |
| Attachment Files .....                           | 521 |
| Object Links .....                               | 521 |
| Tags .....                                       | 521 |
| Spearphish .....                                 | 522 |
| Investigations .....                             | 522 |
| threatq:sync-export File Output .....            | 523 |
| threatq:sync-export Data Tarball .....           | 523 |
| threatq:sync-export Sync Report .....            | 523 |
| threatq:sync-export Command Line Output .....    | 523 |

---

---

|                                                         |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| threatq:sync-export Synchronizations .....              | 523        |
| Table .....                                             | 523        |
| synchronizations .....                                  | 523        |
| Record Handling .....                                   | 524        |
| Hash .....                                              | 524        |
| Initial Creation .....                                  | 524        |
| Finalization .....                                      | 524        |
| <b>Understanding threatq:sync-import .....</b>          | <b>526</b> |
| threatq:sync-import Parameters .....                    | 526        |
| threatq:sync-import Examples .....                      | 528        |
| Basic Run .....                                         | 528        |
| Set New created_at Dates on the Write System .....      | 528        |
| Increase the Object Limit .....                         | 529        |
| threatq:sync-import Initial Setup .....                 | 529        |
| Running the threatq:fill-sync-hash-column Command ..... | 530        |
| <b>threatq:sync-import Run Scenarios .....</b>          | <b>531</b> |
| Success .....                                           | 531        |
| Excluded Files .....                                    | 531        |
| Errors .....                                            | 531        |
| threatq:sync-import Data Processing .....               | 532        |

---

|                                                       |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| threatq:sync-import Basic Table .....                 | 532        |
| Sample Basic Table: .....                             | 532        |
| Sample Sync Table created from Basic Table: .....     | 533        |
| threatq:sync-import Tables with Pivots .....          | 533        |
| threatq:sync-import File Output .....                 | 533        |
| threatq sync-import File Output and Sync Report ..... | 533        |
| threatq:sync-import Command Line Output .....         | 533        |
| threatq:sync-import Synchronizations .....            | 534        |
| Table .....                                           | 534        |
| synchronizations .....                                | 534        |
| Record Handling .....                                 | 534        |
| Hash .....                                            | 534        |
| Initial Creation .....                                | 534        |
| Finalization .....                                    | 535        |
| <b>Executing Air Gapped Data Sync .....</b>           | <b>536</b> |
| Running the threatq:sync-export Command .....         | 536        |
| Running the threatq:sync-import Command .....         | 536        |
| <b>Backup and Restore .....</b>                       | <b>538</b> |
| ThreatQ Backup .....                                  | 538        |
| Backing Up a ThreatQ Instance .....                   | 539        |

---

|                                            |            |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|
| ThreatQ Restore .....                      | 539        |
| How to Restore from a ThreatQ Backup ..... | 540        |
| <b>Command Line Interface (CLI) .....</b>  | <b>542</b> |
| Maintenance Mode .....                     | 542        |
| ThreatQ Purge Command .....                | 544        |
| Running the ThreatQ Purge Command .....    | 544        |
| Command Reference Table .....              | 545        |

# Introduction

The following provides an introduction to the ThreatQ platform.

- [ThreatQ Introduction](#)
- [Concept Overview](#)

## ThreatQ Introduction

ThreatQ is a cyber threat intelligence platform that focuses on centralizing, structuring, and strengthening a security organization's intelligence-driven defensive posture against attacks.

## Concept Overview

The following describes how ThreatQ helps organizations manage threat intelligence, allowing them to defend against sophisticated cyber-attacks.

- [Threat Library](#)
- [Adaptive Workbench](#)
- [Open Exchange](#)

### Threat Library

A central repository combining global and local threat data to provide relevant and contextual intelligence that is customized for your unique environment. Over time, the library becomes more and more tuned to your environment and fills in the intelligence gaps created by different sources, all providing only some pieces of the puzzle.

## Adaptive Workbench

An open and extensible work area for security experts across the organization to work within your processes and tools. A customizable workflow and customer-specific enrichment streamlines investigations and analysis, and automates the intelligence life cycle.

## Open Exchange

ThreatQ is the only threat intelligence platform specifically designed for customization to meet the requirements of your unique environment. Get more from your existing security investments by integrating your tools, teams and workflows through standard interfaces and an SDK/API for customization.

# Navigation Menu

The table below outlines the ThreatQ navigation menu and its related processes.



| # | Name           | Description                                                                                                                                              | References                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | ThreatQ Icon   | Clicking on the ThreatQ icon will navigate you back to the home page and dashboard.                                                                      | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2 | Threat Library | Access and search the Threat Library and view system object details.                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Threat Library</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Advanced Search</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Object Details Page</a></li><li>• <a href="#">System Objects</a></li></ul> |
| 3 | Investigations | Navigates to ThreatQ Investigations, a cybersecurity situation room that enables collaborative threat analysis, investigation, and coordinated response. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">ThreatQ Investigations User Guide</a></li></ul>                                                                                                               |
| 4 | Analytics      | Navigates to the Analytics section which provides a summary view of Adversary, Event, File, Indicator, and Signature Object Types.                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Analytics</a></li></ul>                                                                                                                                       |
| 5 | Create Button  | Create system objects.                                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Adding Adversaries</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Adding</a></li></ul>                                                                                             |

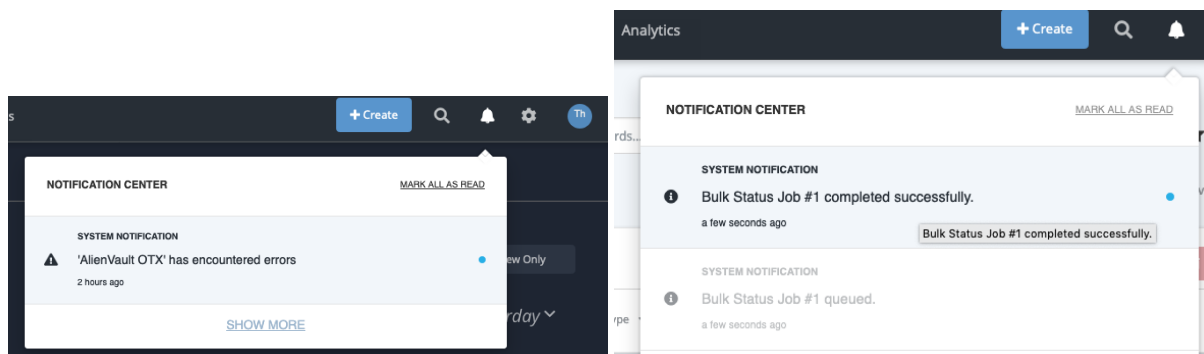


| # | Name                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">Events</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Adding Files</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Adding an Indicator</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Parsing for an Indicator</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Adding a Signature</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Adding a Yara Signature</a></li> </ul> |
| 6 | Search Icon         | Perform a basic search for a system object or perform an Indicator Search.                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Search</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Indicator Search</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 7 | Message Center Icon | Receive in-app notifications of system job processes such as Bulk Actions. <div>  <p>Administrator and Maintenance account users will also receive feed health notifications.</p> </div> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Notification Center</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 8 | Site Settings       | Configure site settings such as user management, incoming feeds, TLP etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">User Management</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Incoming Feeds Overview</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                      |

| # | Name      | Description               | References                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---|-----------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   |           |                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Exports Overview</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Operations Overview</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Reports Overview</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Licensing Overview</a></li></ul> |
| 9 | User Icon | Access your user profile. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Managing your User Account</a></li></ul>                                                                                                                             |

## Notification Center

The Notification Center alerts you, via an in-app notification icon, when a Bulk Action job has been queued and/or completed. Administrator and maintenance accounts will also receive feed health notifications via the Notification Center. The icon is located on the navigation menu for the application. This allows you to monitor system processes while working within ThreatQ.



## Related Topics:

- [Bulk Actions](#)
- [Feed Health Notifications](#)

# System Access

The following describes how to log in and log out of the platform.

- [System Access Overview](#)
- [Authentication Methods](#)
- [System Login](#)
- [Managing your User Account](#)
- [2 Step Verification](#)

## System Access Overview

To access the ThreatQ web UI, you must authenticate yourself with a username and password. You can use the main menu to access ThreatQ functionality.

## Authentication Methods

There are three authentication methods that can be used to access your ThreatQ platform:

| Method               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Reference                                                                                  |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Local Authentication | User accounts are created and maintained manually within the platform. Username, passwords, and permission roles are configured within ThreatQ. Administrators can edit a user's profile including email, password, and permission role in ThreatQ.<br><br>Local users will log in using the local user login | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">User Management Overview</a></li></ul> |

| Method              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Reference                                                                               |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     | method for the ThreatQ platform - see the <a href="#">Logging into ThreatQ</a> topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                         |
| LDAP Authentication | <p>User accounts are created and authenticated outside of the ThreatQ platform and user roles are mapped from the user's Active Directory. Due to this nature, user accounts cannot be modified within the ThreatQ platform (User Management page).</p> <p>LDAP users will log in using the local user login option for the ThreatQ platform - see the <a href="#">Logging into ThreatQ</a> topic.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">LDAP Authentication</a></li> </ul> |
| SAML Authentication | <p>User accounts are created and authenticated outside of the ThreatQ platform and user roles are mapped from the user's Active Directory. Due to this nature, user accounts cannot be modified within the ThreatQ platform (User Management page).</p> <div>  </div> <p>SAML does not allow user role mapping for maintenance accounts.</p> <p>SAML users will log in using the single sign-on (SSO) login option for the ThreatQ platform - see the <a href="#">Logging into ThreatQ</a> topic.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">SAML Authentication</a></li> </ul> |

## Transitioning Authentication Methods

The following scenarios will detail how authentication methods can be transitioned in the ThreatQ platform.

| Current Method | New Method | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Local          | SAML       | <p>Current ThreatQ accounts will be mapped using the user's email address and users will use SSO to log into the platform - see <a href="#">Logging into ThreatQ</a> Local Maintenance Accounts will not be mapped in SAML and will continue to use the local login method. See the <a href="#">Configuring SAML</a> topic for details on this setup process.</p> <div> ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.</div> |
| SAML           | Local      | Contact ThreatQ Support.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Local          | LDAP       | <p>Current ThreatQ accounts will be mapped using the user's email address and users will continue to use the local login method - see <a href="#">Logging into ThreatQ</a> See the <a href="#">LDAP Authentication</a> topic for details on this setup process.</p> <div> ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.</div>                                                                                             |
| LDAP           | Local      | Contact ThreatQ Support.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| LDAP           | SAML       | LDAP must be disabled before enabling SAML. No account updates are required if the unique account identifier for LDAP was the user's email address. The LDAP group that is mapped to the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Current Method | New Method | Details                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |            | ThreatQ Maintenance role will have to be mapped to different user role as SAML does not allow maintenance account mapping.                          |
| SAML           | LDAP       | SAML must be disabled before enabling LDAP. No account updates are required if the unique account identifier for SAML was the user's email address. |

## System Login

When you installed ThreatQ, you set up the default user account, *Maintenance Account*, which you can use to log into the web UI.

Using this account, you can create additional user accounts.



Passwords must be 15 characters or longer. There is no limit on the character type.

### Related Topics:

- [Logging into ThreatQ](#)
- [Session Timeout](#)

## Logging into ThreatQ

When you installed ThreatQ, you defined an IP address for the web UI, and set up the *Maintenance Account* and password.

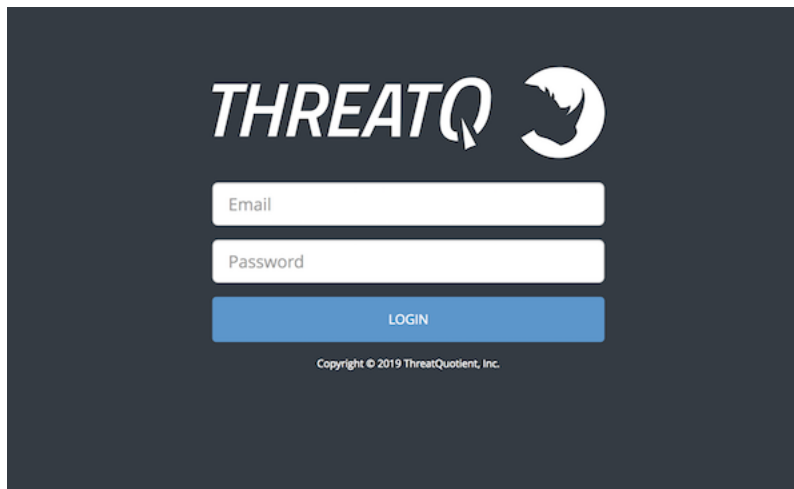
There are two methods that can be used to log into your ThreatQ instance:

- [Local Log In](#)
- [Single Sign-On \(SSO\)](#)

## Local Log In

User accounts using local authentication and LDAP will log in using this method.

1. Navigate to your ThreatQ instance - `https://your-ThreatQ-web-ip-address`.



2. Enter your username (email address) and password.
3. Optionally, if you have 2-step verification enabled, complete the following steps:
  - Enter your verification code from Google Authenticator.
  - Optionally, choose to **Remember this computer for 30 days**.
4. Click **Login** or **Submit**.

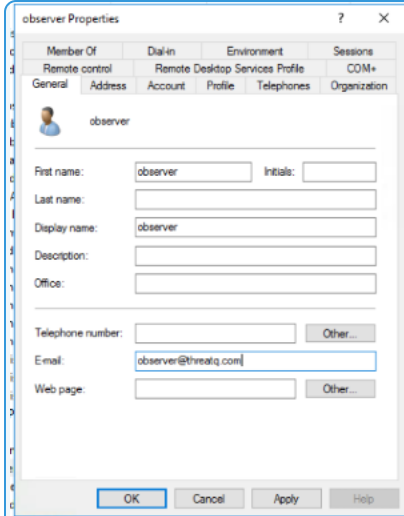
## Single Sign-On (SSO)

Users using SAML authentication will use this log in method.



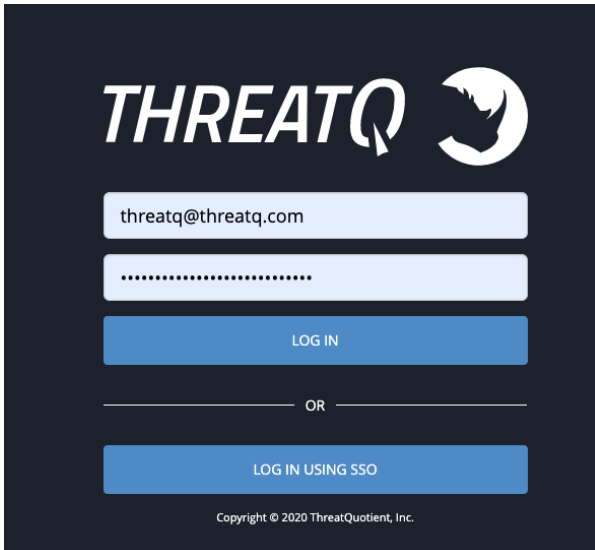
SAML users are required to add their email address to their user profiles in order to use the SSO. As part of the integration process, the ThreatQ platform expects that the user's email address has already been added to their IdP. See the [Setting up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML](#) topic for more details.





1. Navigate to your ThreatQ instance - `https://your-ThreatQ-web-ip-address`.

If SAML is enabled, you will see a Single Sign-On option.



2. Click on **Log in Using SSO**.

You will navigate to your third-party authenticated site to log in. Once that has been completed, you will be automatically sent back to the ThreatQ instance.

## Session Timeout

User sessions time out after 60 minutes of inactivity. Users with administrator and maintenance roles can update this setting or, disable session timeouts for that specific user, by viewing the user's account profile. See the [Editing a User](#) topic for more details.



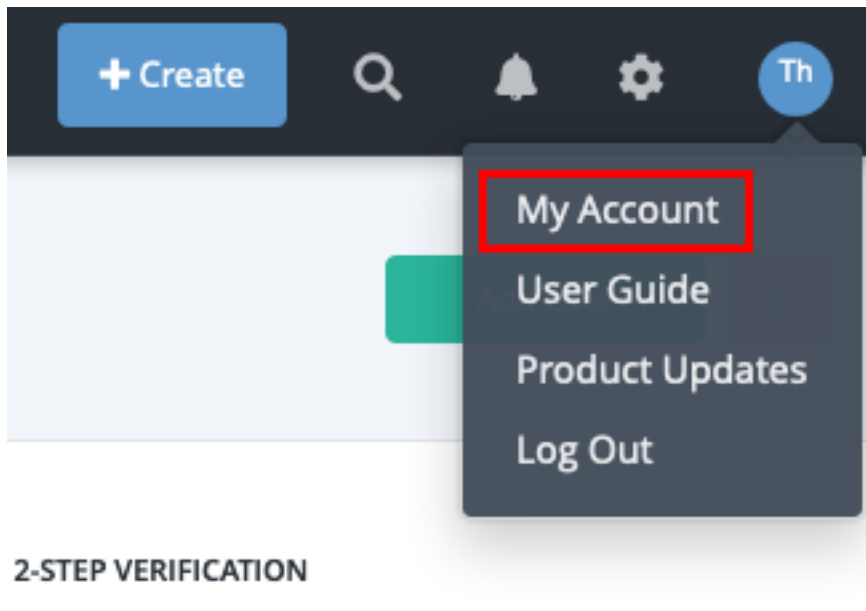
The initial account created when installing ThreatQ does not have a set session time by default. This setting can be updated as well from the user profile account.

## Managing your User Account

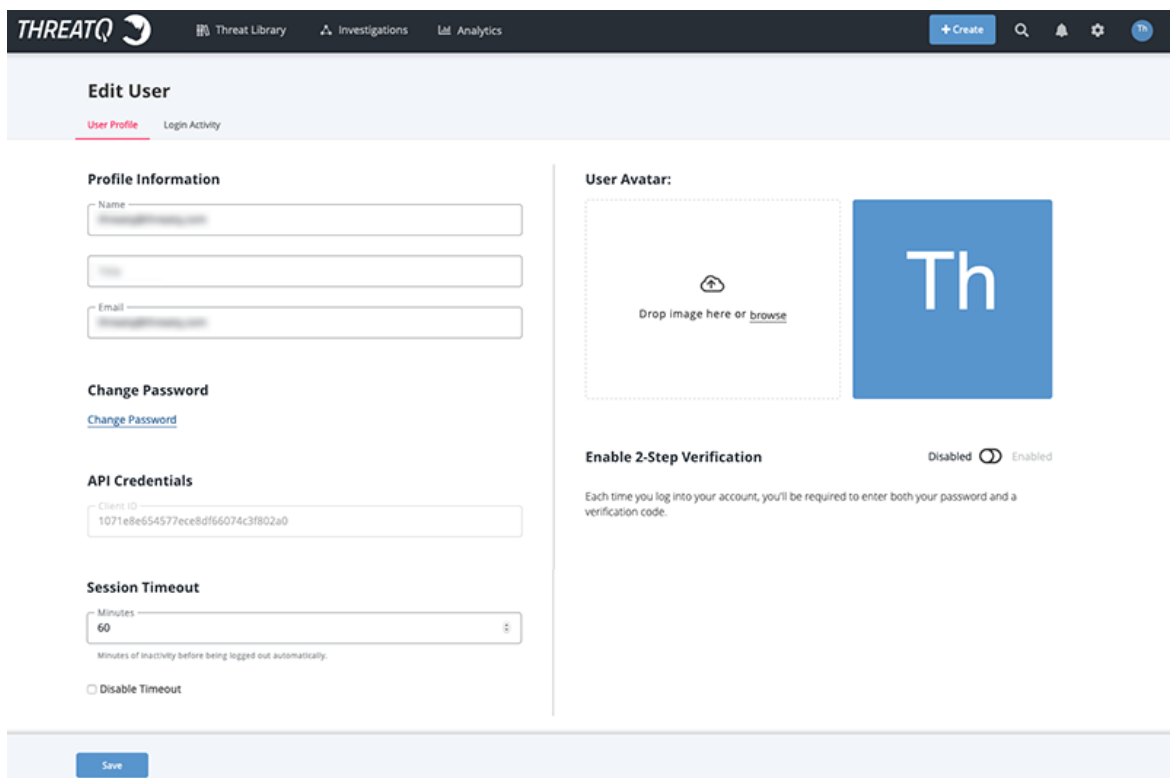
When you click on your **User Avatar** and select **My Account**, the system directs you to the Edit User page for your current login. From here, you can edit your user account, set up 2-step verification, view your API credentials, or view your login history.

### Procedure

1. Click on your user avatar icon, located at the top-right of the screen, and select **My Account**



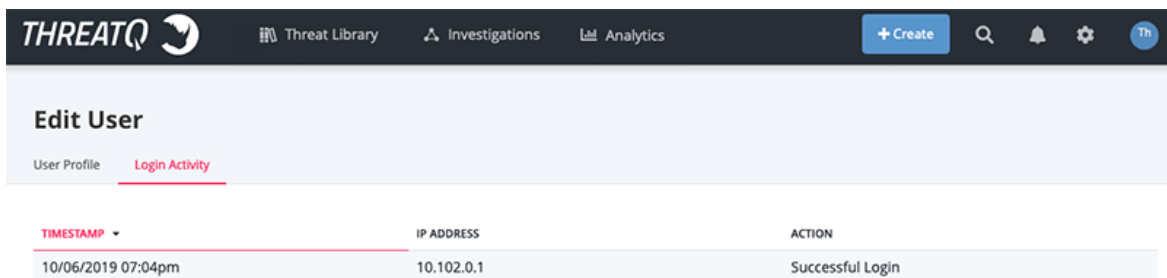
The User Profile page loads.



2. On the User Profile tab, you can view and/or edit the following settings of your user account:

| Field               | Description                                                                                                |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                | You can update your name.                                                                                  |
| Title               | You can update your job title.                                                                             |
| Email               | You can update your email address.                                                                         |
| Password            | You can click on the <b>Change Password</b> link to update your password.                                  |
| API Credentials     | You can view your API credentials, a unique Client ID, which will allow you to connect with ThreatQ's API. |
| Session Timeout     | You can update or disable your session timeouts.                                                           |
| User Avatar         | You can update your user avatar; see <a href="#">Update User Avatar</a> for more details.                  |
| 2-Step Verification | Optionally, you can set up 2-step verification; see <a href="#">2 Step Verification</a> for more details.  |

3. Optionally, you can click on the **Login Activity** tab to view:



| Edit User          |                |                  |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|
| User Profile       | Login Activity |                  |
| TIMESTAMP          | IP ADDRESS     | ACTION           |
| 10/06/2019 07:04pm | 10.102.0.1     | Successful Login |

- The last date and time you logged in.
  - The IP Address where you logged in.
  - Whether the login was successful or not.
4. Click **Save**.

## User Avatar Icons

User avatar icons provide a personalized look to your ThreatQ dashboard. Clicking on the avatar icon will reveal the **My Account** and **Log out** options.

Users can update their avatars by clicking on the avatar and selecting **My Account**.

- [Update User Avatar Graphic](#)

### Update User Avatar Graphic

1. Click on avatar icon located to the top-right on the screen and select **My Account**.

The *Edit User* form will load.

2. Select one of two options:
  - Click **browse** and select the icon graphic to upload.
  - Click and drag the new icon graphic onto the page.
3. Click **Save** at the bottom of the page.

## 2 Step Verification

When you enable 2-Step Verification (also known as two-factor authentication), you add an extra layer of security to your account. After 2-Step Verification is active, you sign in with your password and a code sent to your mobile device.

- [Enabling 2 Step Verification](#)

## Enabling 2 Step Verification

### Procedure:

1. Choose the **User Settings icon> My Account**.
2. Under Enable 2-Step Verification, click **Enabled**.
3. In the Enable 2 Step Verification dialog box, complete the following:
  - Scan the qr code using your Google Authenticator mobile app.
  - Enter the validation code delivered to your mobile device via Google Authenticator.
  - Click **Submit**.
4. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

The next time you log in, you must use the newest verification code.

# Licensing

The following provides an overview of licensing for the ThreatQ platform.

- [Licensing Overview](#)
- [Viewing the License Status](#)
- [Updating a License](#)

## Licensing Overview

Your ThreatQ deployment requires a license to initialize the platform. ThreatQ Support provides the initial license and any subsequent licenses provided to maintain the platform. You apply the initial ThreatQ license during first boot, as described in the [ThreatQ Getting Started Guide](#). Any subsequent license updates can be applied in the ThreatQ user interface.

## Viewing the License Status

ThreatQ licenses are not perpetual. To view the license expiration date, complete the following steps:

### Procedure

Choose the **Settings icon** > **About** .

## Updating a License

If you receive a new license from Support, apply the new license by accessing the About page.

### Procedure

1. Choose the **Settings icon** > **About**.
2. Choose **Update License**.
3. Enter the new license key.
4. Click **Submit**.



# User Management

The following describes how to manage user accounts.

- [User Management Overview](#)
- [User Account Creation](#)
- [User Account Modification](#)

## User Management Overview

ThreatQ uses role-based access control to manage user accounts. The system provides several user roles, each containing a set of permissions for accessing system functionality. You create user accounts, and assign them to a user role. The user role determines each account's set of permissions.

After you create a user account, you can modify the user role group, full name, and email address.

- [User Roles](#)

## User Roles

The following details the user roles and their associated permissions.

| User Role           | Permissions                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maintenance Account | Members have access to the entire ThreatQ user interface and can edit all data.<br><br><b>Important Notes:</b> |

| User Role                  | Permissions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The initial local Maintenance Account, created when installing ThreatQ, can not be deleted</li> <li>Local Maintenance Accounts (manually created within ThreatQ) cannot be migrated to SAML authentication groups.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Administrative Access      | Members have access to the entire ThreatQ user interface and can edit all data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Primary Contributor Access | <p>Members have access to most of the ThreatQ user interface, except for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User Management</li> <li>Incoming Feeds</li> <li>Exports</li> <li>OAuth Management</li> <li>System Configurations</li> </ul> <p>Members can edit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Their own user info</li> <li>Whitelist Management</li> <li>Operations Management</li> <li>Object meta data</li> </ul> |

| User Role        | Permissions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Saved Searches</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Read Only Access | <p>Members have access to most of the ThreatQ user interface, except for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• User Management</li><li>• Incoming Feeds</li><li>• Indicator Management</li><li>• Whitelist Management</li><li>• Exports</li><li>• Operations Management</li><li>• OAuth Management</li><li>• System Configurations</li></ul> <p>Members cannot edit any data.</p> <p>Members can export search results.</p> |

## User Account Creation

When you first install ThreatQ, the system creates a default user account, the Maintenance Account. You cannot delete this account, and you can use it to initially create other user accounts. Each user account must have a unique username.

Only the Maintenance Account and Administrative Access user role have permissions to access user management functionality. You can only create new user accounts if logged in as one of these roles.

- [User Account Properties](#)
- [Adding a User](#)

## User Account Properties

| Property | Description                                        | Validation                                    |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Name     | full name of the user associated with this account | any alphabetic character and spaces           |
| Title    | optional user title                                | any alphabetic character and spaces           |
| Group    | roles which this user account belongs to           | at least one role selected                    |
| Email    | email address associated with this account         | valid email address, such as user-@domain.com |
| Password | initial password associated with the username      | all characters                                |

## Adding a User

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > User Manangement**.
2. Click **Add User**.
3. Enter the user's **Name**.
4. Optionally, enter the user's **Title**.
5. Select the level of access for the user from the **Group** drop-down menu.

Choose from the following options:

- Maintenance Account
  - Administrative Access
  - Primary Contributor Access
  - Read Only Access
6. Enter the user's **Email** address.
  7. Enter a password for the user.
  8. Retype the password.
  9. Click **Add User**.

## User Account Modification

After you create a user account, you can modify the account's role group, full name, title, email address, and password.

- [Editing a User](#)
- [Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line](#)
- [Deleting a User](#)

### Editing a User



You cannot edit the user details for SAML nor LDAP users from the User Management page.

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > User Management**.
2. Click the name of the user whose profile you wish to edit.

The User Profile page loads.

**THREATQ** Threat Library Investigations Analytics [+ Create](#) [Search](#) [Notifications](#) [Settings](#) [User Profile](#)

### Edit User

[User Profile](#) [Login Activity](#)

**Profile Information**

Name

Title

Email

**Change Password**

[Change Password](#)

**API Credentials**

Client ID

**Session Timeout**

Minutes

Minutes of inactivity before being logged out automatically.

☐ Disable Timeout

**User Avatar:**

Drop image here or [browse](#)

**Enable 2-Step Verification** Disabled ☐ Enabled

Each time you log into your account, you'll be required to enter both your password and a verification code.

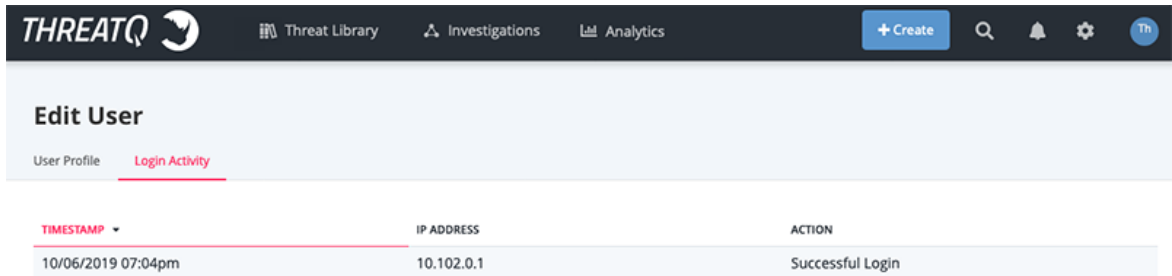
[Save](#)

3. On the User Profile tab, you can view and/or edit the following settings:

| Field           | Description                                                                     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name            | Update the user's name.                                                         |
| Title           | Update the user's job title.                                                    |
| Email           | You can update the user's email address.                                        |
| Password        | You can click on the <b>Change Password</b> link to update the user's password. |
| API Credentials | You can view the user's API credentials, a unique Client ID,                    |

| Field               | Description                                                                                                |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     | which will allow him/her to connect with ThreatQ's API.                                                    |
| Session Timeout     | You can update or disable the user's session timeouts.                                                     |
| User Avatar         | You can update the user's user avatar; see <a href="#">Update User Avatar</a> for more details.            |
| 2-Step Verification | Optionally, you can disable 2-step verification; see <a href="#">2 Step Verification</a> for more details. |

4. Optionally, you can click on the **Login Activity** tab to view:



| TIMESTAMP          | IP ADDRESS | ACTION           |
|--------------------|------------|------------------|
| 10/06/2019 07:04pm | 10.102.0.1 | Successful Login |

- The last date and time the user logged in.
- The IP Address where the user logged in.
- Whether the login was successful or not.

5. Click **Save**.

## Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line



You cannot reset a SAML nor LDAP user's password from the command line.

If you have root access to your ThreatQ installation, you can reset any user's password from the command line.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation as root.
2. Navigate to the api directory:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
php artisan threatq:password-reset
```

4. At the prompt, enter the email address for the user whose password you are resetting.
5. At the prompt, enter the new password.
6. At the prompt, re-enter the new password to confirm.

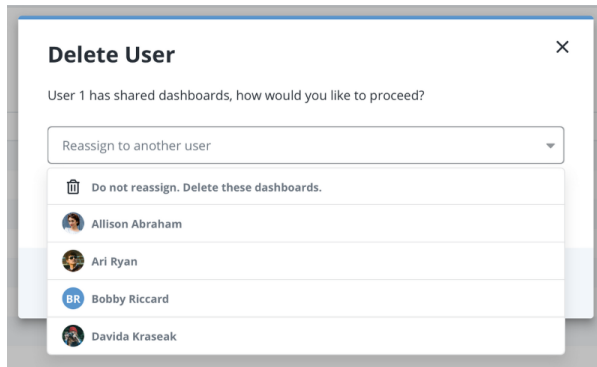
## Deleting a User



Deleting a user cannot be undone.

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > User Management**.
2. Select the user(s) you wish to delete.
3. Click the **Delete** icon.
4. Confirm the deletion when prompted. If the user has any shared custom dashboards, select whether to delete the dashboards or reassign them to another user.





5. Click **Delete User**.

# System Configurations

The following describes how to manage various system configurations in ThreatQ.

- [Indicator Statuses](#)
- [Indicator Types](#)
- [Event Types](#)
- [Proxy](#)
- [LDAP Authentication](#)
- [SAML Authentication](#)
- [Date and Time Format](#)

## Indicator Statuses

Indicator Statuses page allows you to view, duplicate, add, edit, and delete available system-wide indicator statuses. You cannot edit nor delete indicator statuses provided by ThreatQ (Active, Expired, Indirect, Review, Whitelisted), but you can add, edit, and delete your own custom statuses.

### Related Topics:

- [Viewing Indicator Statuses](#)
- [Indirect Indicator Status](#)
- [Adding an Indicator Status](#)
- [Editing an Indicator Status](#)
- [Deleting an Indicator Status](#)

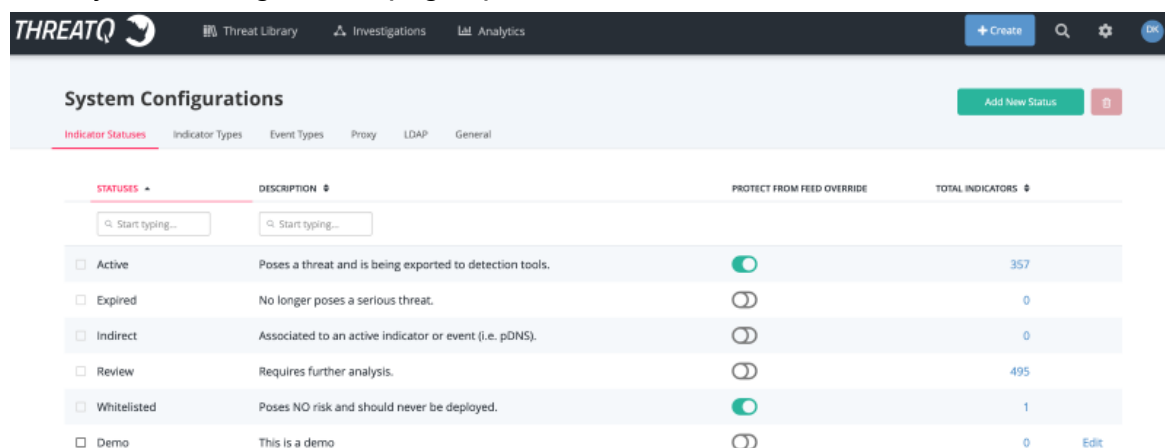
## Viewing Indicator Statuses

To view existing indicator statuses, complete the following procedure.

### Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE                                                           | TOTAL INDICATORS       |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. |    | 357                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        |    | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  |    | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               |    | 495                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              |    | 1                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           |  | 0 <a href="#">Edit</a> |

Statuses found within ThreatQ are listed by status, number, and description within the Indicator Statuses table.

2. Optionally, to sort the table by a column, click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.

### Indicator Statuses Table Functions:

| Function                                             | Description                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Change the number of entries displayed in the table. | 1. Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table and select the desired option. |
| Sort the table by a column.                          | 1. Click the column                                                                     |

| Function | Description                                                                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          | header.<br><br>2. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time |

## Indirect Indicator Status

For feeds that set multiple statuses, A status of *Indirect* is assigned to indicators that meet the following criteria:

- Indicators created from the relations array are imported with a status of *Indirect*.
- If an indicator already exists, its original status value will remain the same. However, if the status is *Indirect*, and it is received as a parent indicator, its value will be updated as defined in the connector configuration.

Currently, this status only applies to CrowdStrike and iSight feeds, where:

- For CrowdStrike, *Indirect* indicates that ThreatQ received the indicator from the relations list for the parent indicator.
- For iSight Partners, *Indirect* indicates that ThreatQ received an indicator that does not have an attribute of *Attack* or *Compromised*.

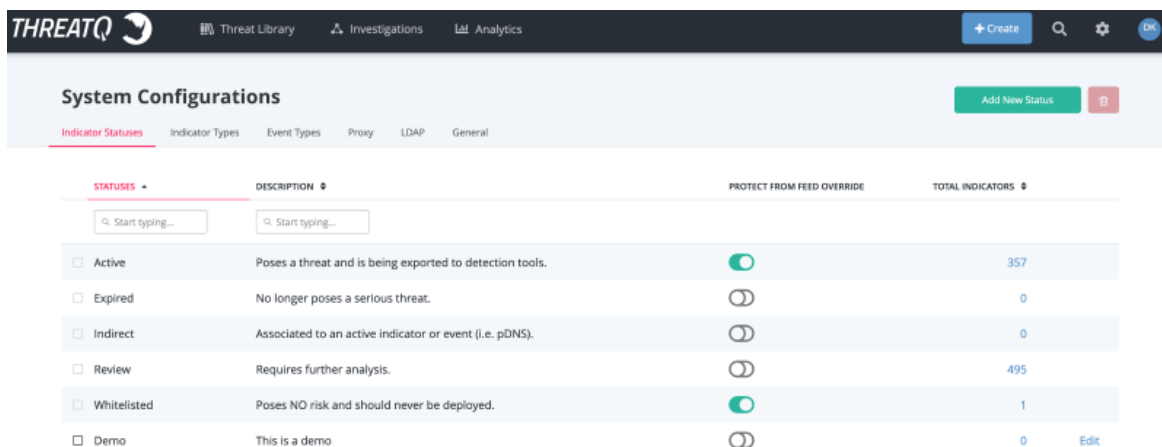
## Adding an Indicator Status

To add an indicator status that can be applied to any system indicator, complete the following procedure.

### Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

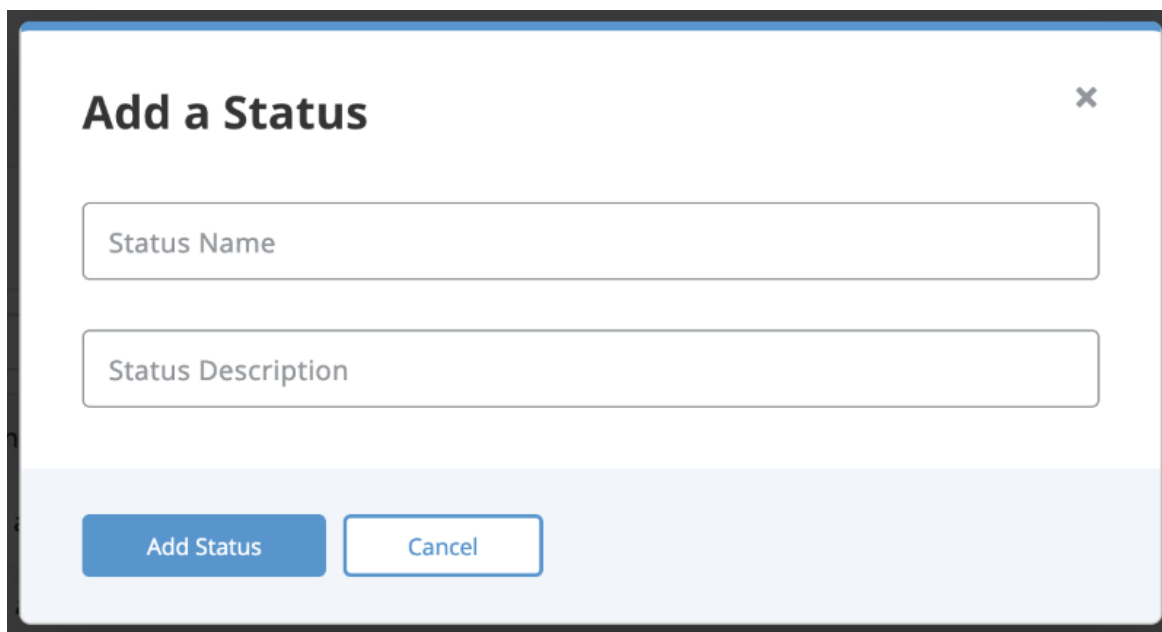
The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



| STATUS                               | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |

2. Click **Add New Status**.

The Add a Status dialog box opens.



### Add a Status

Add StatusCancel

3. Enter a **Status Name**.
4. Optionally, enter a **Status Description**.

## 5. Click **Add Status**.

### Editing an Indicator Status

To edit an existing indicator status, complete the following procedure. You cannot edit indicator statuses provided by ThreatQ.

#### Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

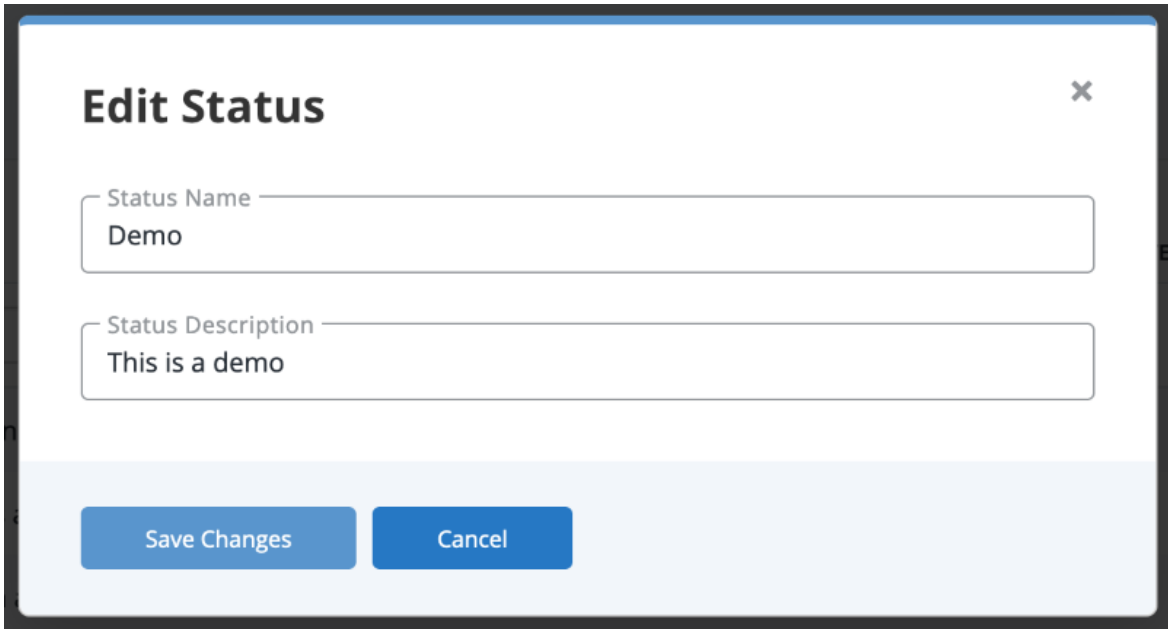
The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes ThreatQ, Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. The main header is 'System Configurations' with a sub-header 'Indicator Statuses'. Below this is a table of indicator statuses.

| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |

2. Determine the indicator you want to edit and click **Edit** in the far right column.

The Edit Status dialog box opens.

The image shows a dialog box titled "Edit Status" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains two text input fields. The first field is labeled "Status Name" and contains the text "Demo". The second field is labeled "Status Description" and contains the text "This is a demo". At the bottom of the dialog box, there are two buttons: "Save Changes" and "Cancel".

**Edit Status** ×

Status Name

Status Description

3. Optionally, enter a new **Status Name**.
4. Optionally, enter a new **Status Description**.
5. Click **Save Changes**.

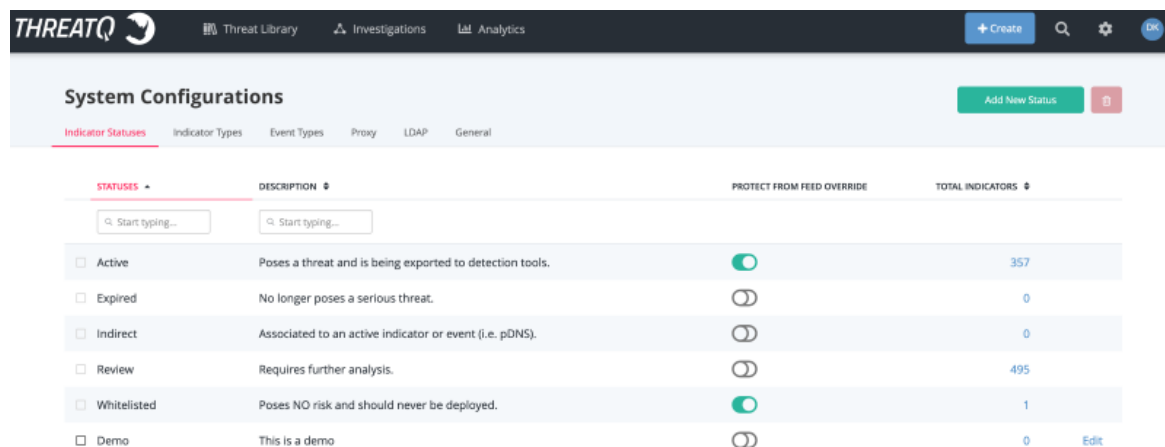
### Deleting an Indicator Status

To delete an indicator status, complete the following procedure. You cannot edit and delete indicator statuses provided by ThreatQ. Custom statuses can only be deleted if there are no indicators using that status.

#### Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

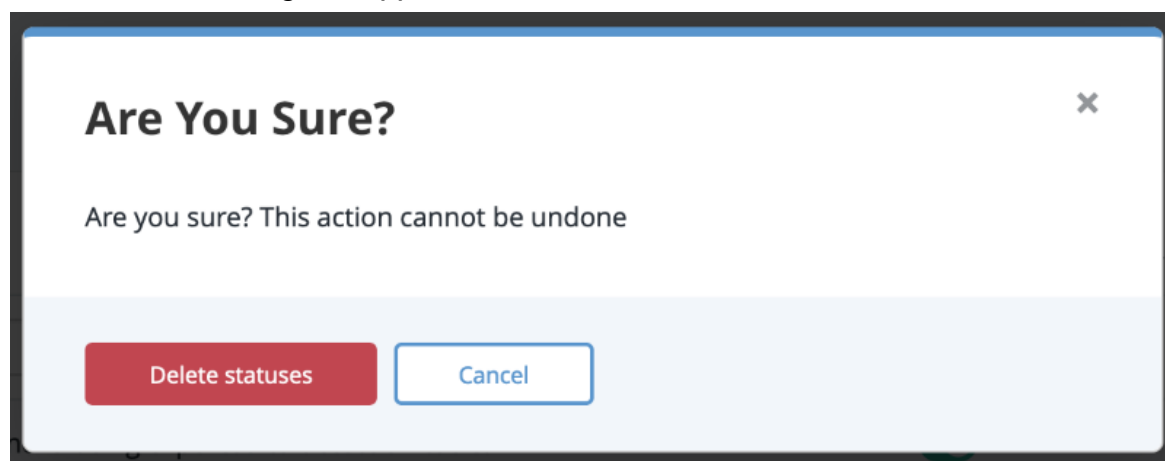
The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |

2. Determine the indicator you want to delete and select the corresponding checkbox in the first column.
3. Click the **Delete** icon in the upper right hand corner.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



**Are You Sure?**

Are you sure? This action cannot be undone

**Delete statuses** **Cancel**

4. Click **Delete Statuses**.



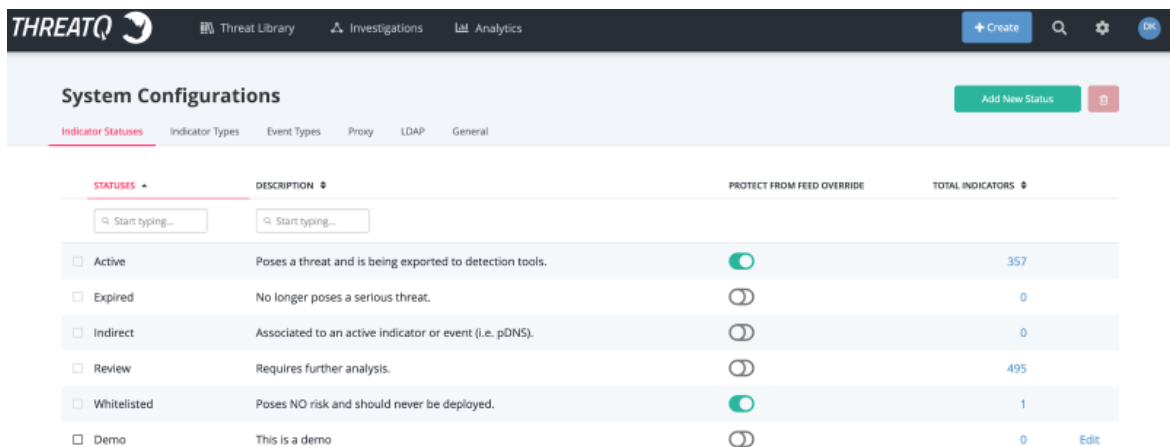
## Indicator Types

The Indicator Types table allows you to view a list of indicator types found in ThreatQ and the total number of indicators associated with each type.

To view Indicator Types found within ThreatQ:

1. Navigate to **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens.

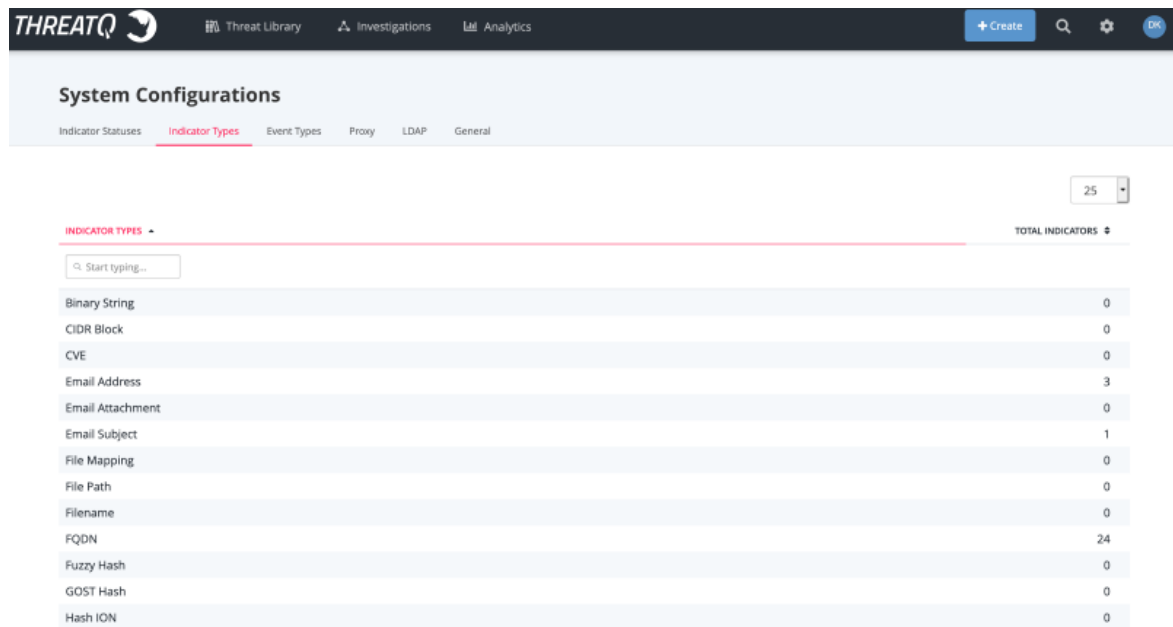


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. The main header is 'System Configurations' with a '+ Create' button and a search icon. Below the header, there are tabs for 'Indicator Statuses', 'Indicator Types', 'Event Types', 'Proxy', 'LDAP', and 'General'. The 'Indicator Statuses' tab is active, displaying a table with columns: 'STATUSES', 'DESCRIPTION', 'PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE', and 'TOTAL INDICATORS'. The table lists six status types: Active, Expired, Indirect, Review, Whitelisted, and Demo. Each row has a checkbox, a description, a toggle switch for 'PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE', and a count of 'TOTAL INDICATORS'. The 'Active' status has 357 indicators and its toggle is turned on. The 'Whitelisted' status has 1 indicator and its toggle is also turned on. The 'Demo' status has an 'Edit' link next to its indicator count.

| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS       |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0 <a href="#">Edit</a> |

## 2. Click the **Indicator Types** tab.

The Indicator Types tab opens.



The screenshot displays the ThreatQ System Configurations page, specifically the **Indicator Types** tab. The page features a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A **+ Create** button and search, settings, and user icons are also present. Below the header, the **System Configurations** section includes tabs for Indicator Statuses, **Indicator Types** (selected), Event Types, Proxy, LDAP, and General. A dropdown menu shows 25 items. The main content area has a search bar labeled "Start typing..." and a table of indicator types. The table lists various indicator types and their corresponding counts, with a total of 24 indicators shown.

| INDICATOR TYPES  | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|------------------|------------------|
| Binary String    | 0                |
| CIDR Block       | 0                |
| CVE              | 0                |
| Email Address    | 3                |
| Email Attachment | 0                |
| Email Subject    | 1                |
| File Mapping     | 0                |
| File Path        | 0                |
| Filename         | 0                |
| FQDN             | 24               |
| Fuzzy Hash       | 0                |
| GOST Hash        | 0                |
| Hash ION         | 0                |

## Event Types

The Event Types page allows you to view, add, edit, and delete system events.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. The main header shows 'System Configurations' with tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types (selected), Proxy, LDAP, and General. A 'Create' button is visible. Below the tabs, there's a table of Event Types with columns for the event type, Total Events, and Total Indicators. The table lists 14 event types, all with 0 events and 0 indicators. A search bar is at the top of the table.

| EVENT TYPES                                          | TOTAL EVENTS | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Anonymization               | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Command and Control         | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compromised PKI Certificate | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DoS Attack                  | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exfiltration                | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Host Characteristics        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Incident                    | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Login Compromise            | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Malware                     | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spearphish                  | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SQL Injection Attack        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watchlist                   | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watering Hole               | 0            | 0                |

Event Types provided by ThreatQ cannot be edited or deleted, but you can add, edit, and delete your own custom event types.

System provided Event Types include:

- Anonymization
- Command and Control
- Compromised PKI Certificate
- DoS Attack
- Exfiltration
- Host Characteristics
- Incident
- Login Compromise
- Malware
- Sighting
- Spearphish
- SQL Injection
- Attack
- Watchlist
- Watering Hole

## Related Topics:

- [Viewing Event Types](#)
- [Editing an Event Type](#)
- [Editing an Event Type](#)
- [Deleting an Event Type](#)

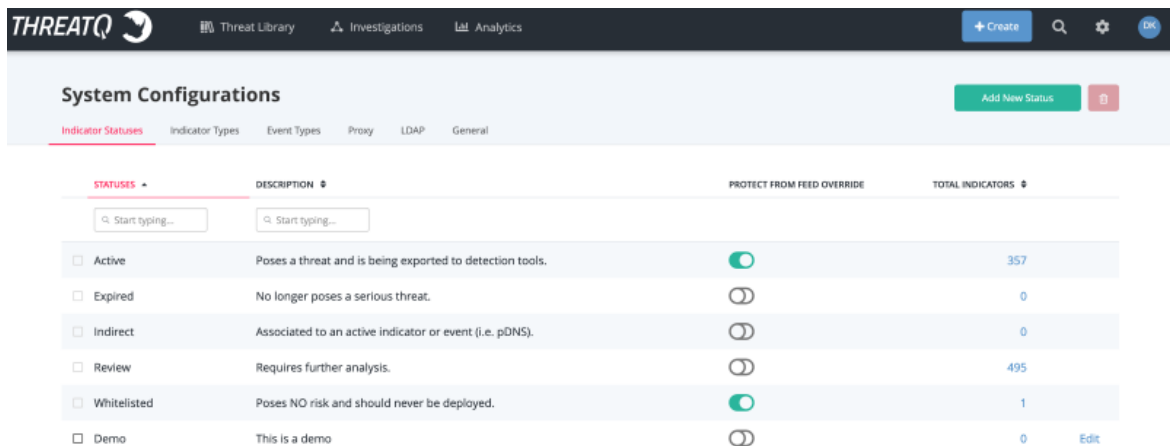
## Viewing Event Types

To view existing event types, complete the following procedure.

To view Event Types found withing ThreatQ:

1. Navigate to **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens.

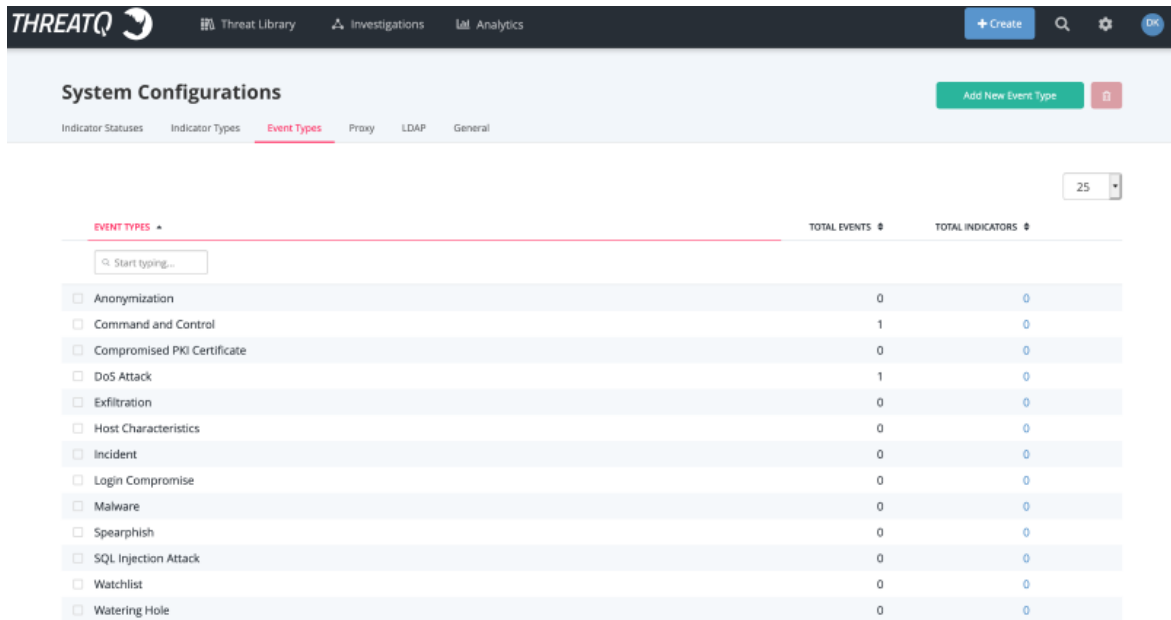


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. The main header shows 'System Configurations' with an 'Add New Status' button. The 'Indicator Statuses' tab is selected, displaying a table of indicator statuses.

| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS       |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0 <a href="#">Edit</a> |

2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.



| EVENT TYPES                                          | TOTAL EVENTS | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Anonymization               | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Command and Control         | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compromised PKI Certificate | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DoS Attack                  | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exfiltration                | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Host Characteristics        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Incident                    | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Login Compromise            | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Malware                     | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spearphish                  | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SQL Injection Attack        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watchlist                   | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watering Hole               | 0            | 0                |

### Event Types Table Functions:

| Function                                              | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Changing the number of entries displayed in the table | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table and select the desired option.</li> </ol>                   |
| Sorting the table by a column                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the column header.</li> <li>To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.</li> </ol> |

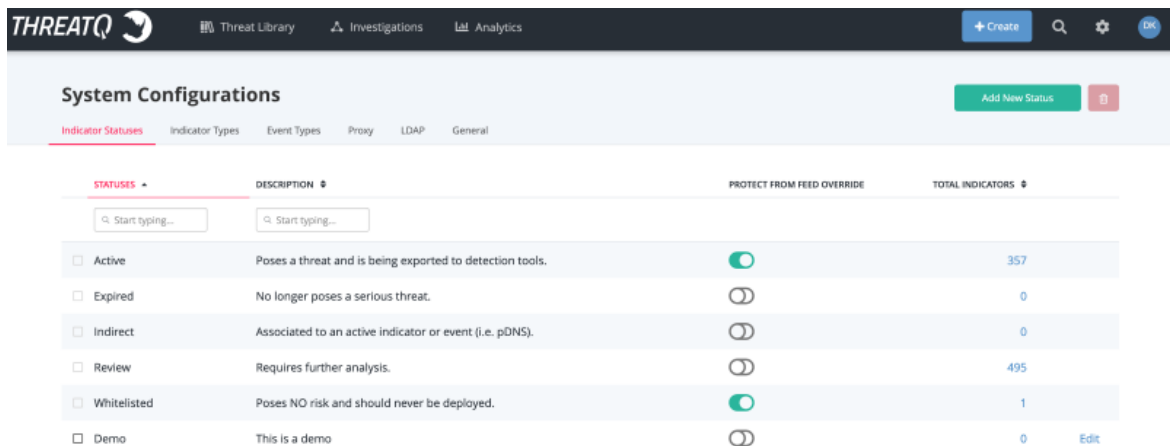
## Adding an Event Type

To add an Event Type, complete the following procedure.

### Procedure:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. The main header is "System Configurations" with a "Create" button and a search icon. Below the header, there are tabs for "Indicator Statuses", "Indicator Types", "Event Types", "Proxy", "LDAP", and "General". The "Indicator Statuses" tab is active, showing a table of indicator statuses. The table has columns for "STATUSES", "DESCRIPTION", "PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE", and "TOTAL INDICATORS".

| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS       |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0 <a href="#">Edit</a> |

2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Event Types' tab selected. The page has a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A '+ Create' button is in the top right. Below the header, the 'System Configurations' section has tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types (selected), Proxy, LDAP, and General. An 'Add New Event Type' button is in the top right of this section. A dropdown menu shows '25' items. Below is a table with columns for Event Types, Total Events, and Total Indicators. The table lists various event types with checkboxes and counts.

| EVENT TYPES                                          | TOTAL EVENTS | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Anonymization               | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Command and Control         | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compromised PKI Certificate | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DoS Attack                  | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exfiltration                | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Host Characteristics        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Incident                    | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Login Compromise            | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Malware                     | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spearphish                  | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SQL Injection Attack        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watchlist                   | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watering Hole               | 0            | 0                |

3. Click **Add New Event Type**.

The Add Event Type dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Event Type' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). The main area contains a text input field labeled 'Event Name'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Add Type' and 'Cancel'.

4. Enter a **Event Name**.
5. Click **Add Type**.

## Editing an Event Type

To edit a user-generated Event Type, complete the following procedure.

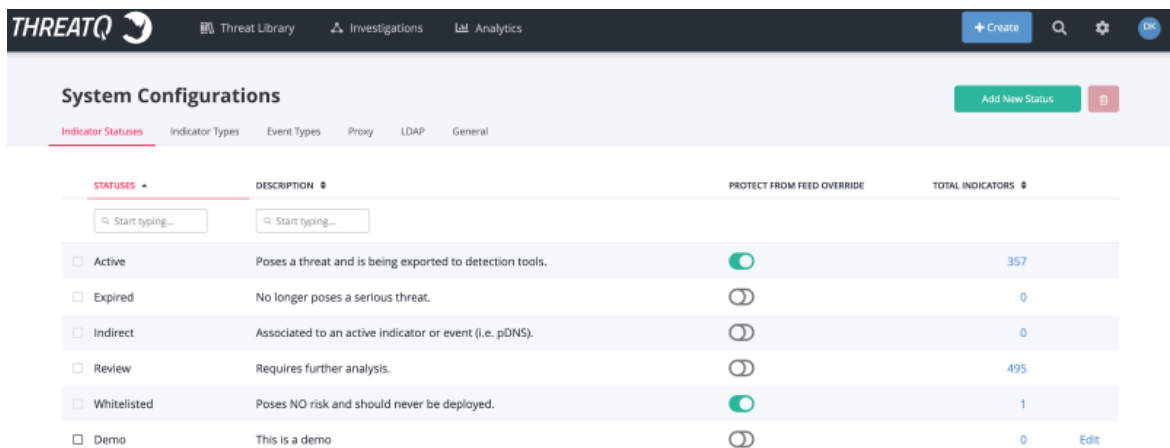


You cannot edit an Event Type provided by ThreatQ.

### Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS       |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0 <a href="#">Edit</a> |



2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Event Types' tab selected. The page has a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. On the right of the header are buttons for '+ Create', a search icon, a settings icon, and a user profile icon. Below the header, the 'System Configurations' section has tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types (selected), Proxy, LDAP, and General. A green button 'Add New Event Type' and a red button with a minus sign are on the right. A dropdown menu shows '25' items. Below this is a table with columns 'EVENT TYPES', 'TOTAL EVENTS', and 'TOTAL INDICATORS'. The table has a search bar and 14 rows of event types, each with a checkbox and a minus icon in the right column.

| EVENT TYPES                                          | TOTAL EVENTS | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Anonymization               | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Command and Control         | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compromised PKI Certificate | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DoS Attack                  | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exfiltration                | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Host Characteristics        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Incident                    | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Login Compromise            | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Malware                     | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spearphish                  | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SQL Injection Attack        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watchlist                   | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watering Hole               | 0            | 0                |

3. Determine the Event Type you want to edit and click **Edit** in the far right column.

The Edit Event Type dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Event Type' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). The main content area has a label 'Event Name' followed by a text input field containing 'Ransomware'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save Changes' (blue) and 'Cancel' (white with blue border).

4. Enter a new **Event Name**.
5. Click **Save Changes**.

## Deleting an Event Type

To delete a user-generated Event Type, complete the following procedure.



Custom Event Types can only be deleted if there are no events using that event type.

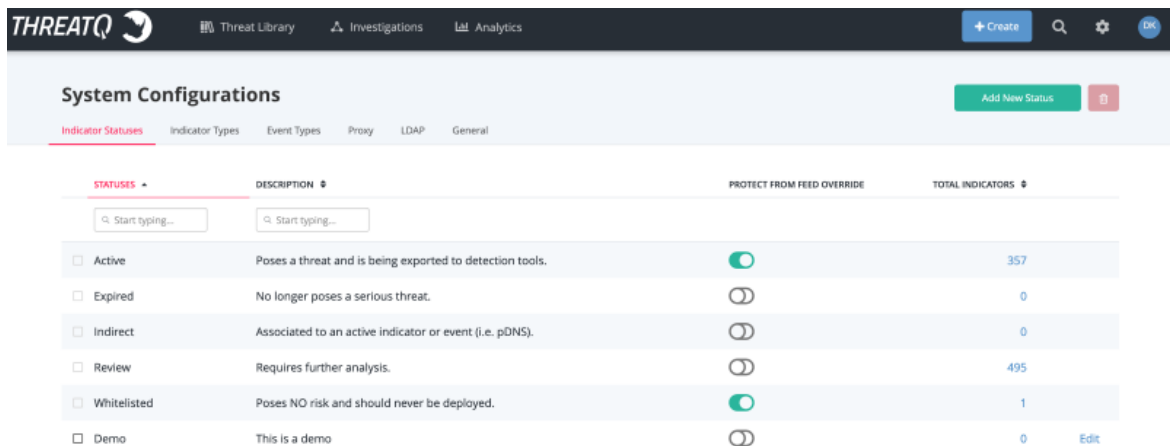


You cannot delete an Event Type provided by ThreatQ.

### Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

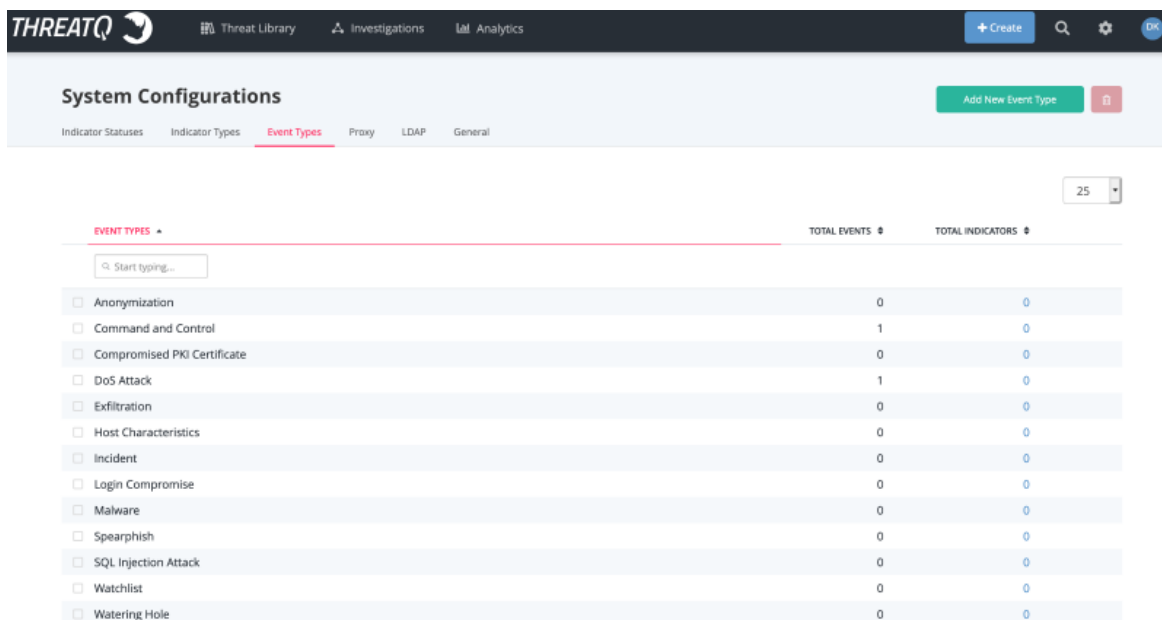
The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |

2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

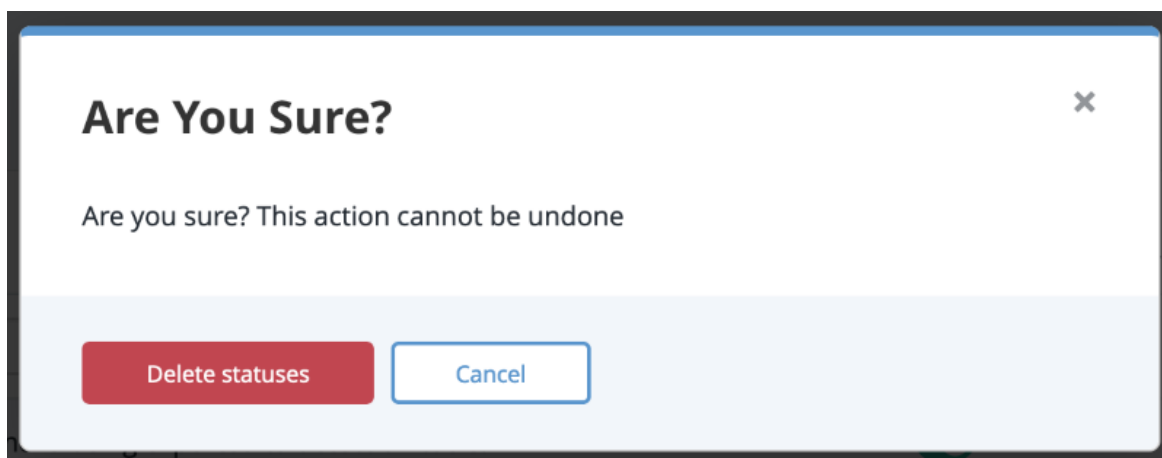
The Event Types tab opens.



| EVENT TYPES                                          | TOTAL EVENTS | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Anonymization               | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Command and Control         | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compromised PKI Certificate | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DoS Attack                  | 1            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exfiltration                | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Host Characteristics        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Incident                    | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Login Compromise            | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Malware                     | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spearphish                  | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SQL Injection Attack        | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watchlist                   | 0            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Watering Hole               | 0            | 0                |

3. Determine the event type you want to delete and select the corresponding checkbox in the first column.
4. Click the **Delete** icon in the upper right hand corner.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



5. Click **Delete Types**.

## Proxy

The System Configuration: Proxy page allows you to enable or disable proxies.



Users are required to set their proxy server settings to use http: for their https: traffic. The ThreatQ **Proxy Configuration** page can be found by navigating to **Settings > System Configuration > Proxy**.

## Access Proxies

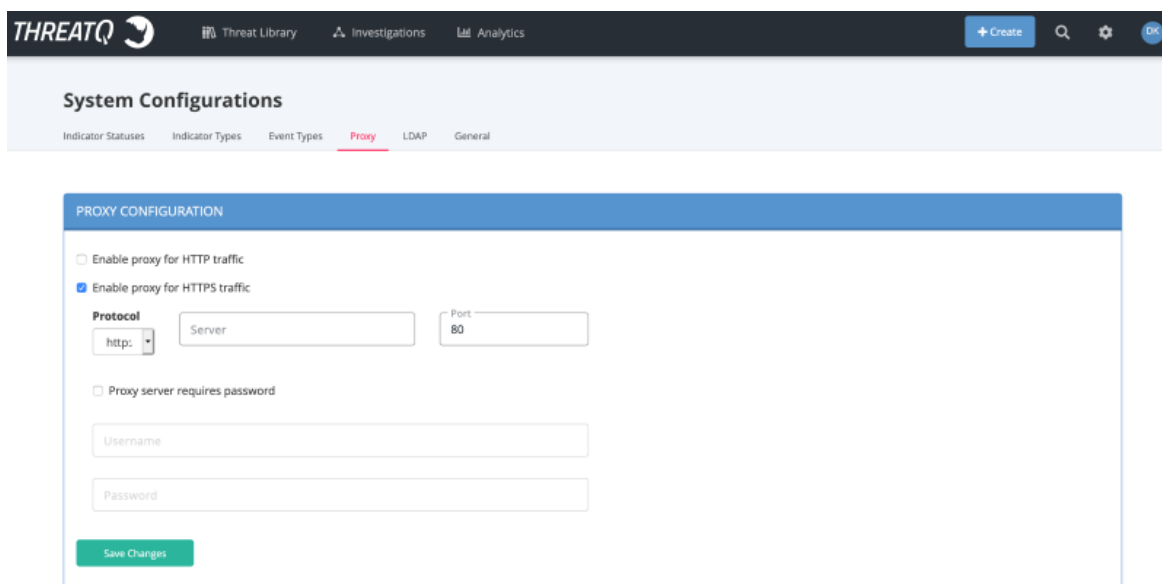
To access proxies:

1. Navigate to **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.

2. Click the **Proxy** tab.

The Proxy Configuration tab loads.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface. At the top is a dark navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' links, along with '+ Create', search, and settings icons. Below this is a light blue 'System Configurations' header with tabs for 'Indicator Statuses', 'Indicator Types', 'Event Types', 'Proxy' (selected), 'LDAP', and 'General'. The main content area is titled 'PROXY CONFIGURATION' and contains the following settings:

- ☐ Enable proxy for HTTP traffic
- ☒ Enable proxy for HTTPS traffic
- Protocol**: A dropdown menu showing 'http:'.
- Server**: A text input field.
- Port**: A text input field with '80' entered.
- ☐ Proxy server requires password
- Username**: A text input field.
- Password**: A text input field.
- A green 'Save Changes' button at the bottom.

**Proxy Table Functions:**

| Function                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enabling a proxy for HTTP or HTTPS traffic  | 1. Check the correct proxy type and enter configuration details. Click <b>Save Changes</b> . ThreatQ will check that the proxy has been configured properly. |
| Disabling a proxy for HTTP or HTTPS traffic | 1. Uncheck the proxy you wish to disable, and click <b>Save Changes</b> .                                                                                    |

## LDAP Authentication



**AGDS Users** -If you are using LDAP or SAML authentication on your **Source** ThreatQ instance, and require users transferred via import to have authentication capabilities on your **Target** ThreatQ instance, then you must enable the same authentication method on your **Target** ThreatQ instance prior to performing import.

ThreatQ allows you to configure system access via LDAP, the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. You have two configuration options:

- Anonymous Bind (previously referred to as basic)
- Authenticated Bind

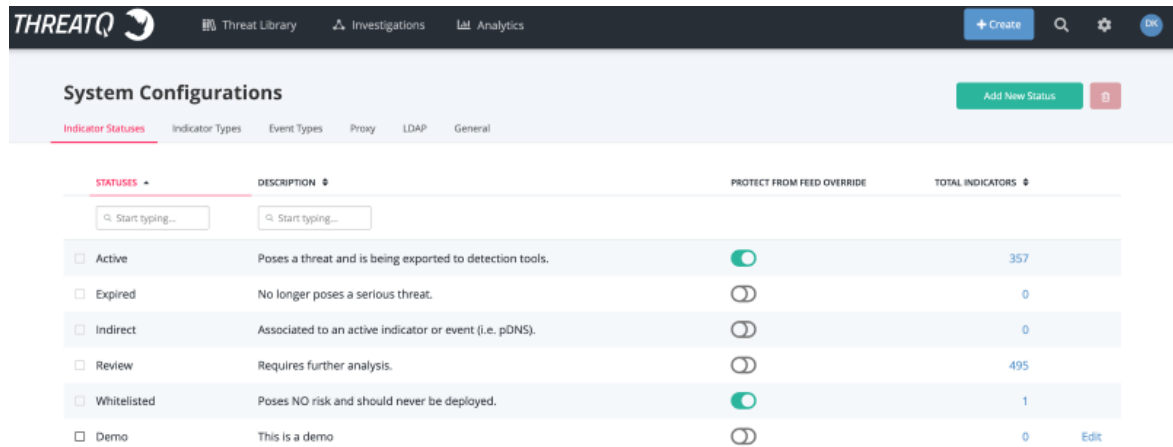


It is highly recommended that you review the [Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication](#) topic before configuring your LDAP settings.

To Access the LDAP tab:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'System Configurations' page open. The 'Indicator Statuses' tab is selected. The page displays a table of indicator statuses with columns for 'STATUSES', 'DESCRIPTION', 'PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE', and 'TOTAL INDICATORS'.

| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS       |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0 <a href="#">Edit</a> |

## 2. Click the LDAP tab.

The LDAP tab opens with the Legacy LDAP form loaded by default.

**System Configurations**

Indicator Statuses Indicator Types Event Types Proxy **LDAP** General

**LDAP** Disabled ☒ Enabled

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is a lightweight client-server protocol for accessing directory services and is used for authentication and storing information. Complete the fields below to set the primary server settings and map your permission levels to LDAP.

Legacy LDAP Settings Updated LDAP Settings

**Primary Server Settings**

Server Address  
ldap://tqlldap.threatq.com

Port #  
389

LDAP Domain  
threatq.com

Append Domain to Username?  
No

Filter Field Name  
memberUid

Group Field Name  
cn

Use RDN?  
Yes

Organizational Unit (OU)  
People

User Lookup Name  
uid

**Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP**

(Note: You can not list the same LDAP User Group for Multiple permission levels)

Maintenance Account  
administrator

This should be the CN value of your LDAP Query.

Administrative Access  
ldapSuper

Primary Contributor Access  
ldapAnalyst

Read Only Access  
ldapObserver

Save

## Switching LDAP Connections

To switch between using the Anonymous (Legacy) and Authenticated (Updated) Bind LDAP connections, open the desired connection type's form in the LDAP section and click on the Save button.



**Example:** A User is using the legacy LDAP Settings option. He switches to the Updated LDAP tab and clicks on Save. ThreatQ will now use the Updated LDAP Settings. If he switches back to the Legacy LDAP tab and clicks on Save again, ThreatQ will start using the Legacy LDAP settings again.

#### Related Topics:

- [Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication](#)
- [Configuring Anonymous Bind LDAP Settings](#)
  - [Configuring Secure LDAP](#)
- [Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings](#)

#### Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication

Before you configure a connection to your LDAP server, you should work with your LDAP administrator to collect, at minimum, the following information:

##### Anonymous Bind

- LDAP Server URL
- LDAP Port
- LDAP Group Field Name
- LDAP Filter Field Name
- LDAP group mappings for super, maintenance, analyst, and observer

##### Authenticated Bind



- LDAP Server name or IP Address
- LDAP port
- LDAP base DN
- LDAP Group Member Field Name
- LDAP Primary Group Name
- Whether to use LDAP over SSL (ldaps or ldap)
- LDAP User Id Key Field Name
- LDAP User Group Member Key Field Name
- LDAP group mappings for super, maintenance, analyst, and observer

### Configuring Anonymous Bind LDAP Settings



Only users with an Administrative or Maintenance account can access LDAP settings.



ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.

### Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings** > **System Configurations**.
2. Click on the **LDAP** option.

The Legacy LDAP Settings form will load by default.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes Threat Library, Investigations, Analytics, and a user profile. The main header is 'System Configurations' with tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types, Proxy, LDAP (selected), and General. The LDAP section has a toggle switch set to 'Enabled'. Below this, a description of LDAP is provided. The form is divided into two columns: 'Primary Server Settings' and 'Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP'. The 'Primary Server Settings' column contains fields for Server Address (ldap://tqldap.threatq.com), Port # (389), LDAP Domain (threatq.com), Append Domain to Username? (No), Filter Field Name (memberUid), Group Field Name (cn), Use RDN? (Yes), Organizational Unit (OU) (People), and User Lookup Name (uid). The 'Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP' column has a note and four fields: Maintenance Account (administrator), Administrative Access (ldapSuper), Primary Contributor Access (ldapAnalyst), and Read Only Access (ldapObserver). A 'Save' button is at the bottom left.

**System Configurations**

Indicator Statuses Indicator Types Event Types Proxy **LDAP** General

**LDAP** Disabled ☒ Enabled

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is a lightweight client-server protocol for accessing directory services and is used for authentication and storing information. Complete the fields below to set the primary server settings and map your permission levels to LDAP.

Legacy LDAP Settings Updated LDAP Settings

**Primary Server Settings**

Server Address  
ldap://tqldap.threatq.com

Port #  
389

LDAP Domain  
threatq.com

Append Domain to Username?  
No

Filter Field Name  
memberUid

Group Field Name  
cn

Use RDN?  
Yes

Organizational Unit (OU)  
People

User Lookup Name  
uid

**Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP**

(Note: You can not list the same LDAP User Group for Multiple permission levels)

Maintenance Account  
administrator

This should be the CN value of your LDAP Query.

Administrative Access  
ldapSuper

Primary Contributor Access  
ldapAnalyst

Read Only Access  
ldapObserver

Save

## 3. Complete the following server settings:

| Field                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Server Address            | Enter the name of the server where LDAP is hosted.<br><br><b>Example:</b> ldap://[servername]                                                                                           |
| Port #                    | 389 for LDAP<br><br>636 for LDAPS<br><br><div> If LDAPS is used, the Port # will default to 636.</div> |
| LDAP Domain               | Enter the domain for which LDAP is configured to authenticate.<br><br><b>Example:</b> threatq.com                                                                                       |
| Append Domain to Username | Choose from the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yes for most Active Directory servers</li><li>• No for most Open LDAP servers</li></ul>                      |
| Filter Field Name         | This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration.<br><br><b>AD Example:</b> memberuid<br><br><b>OpenLDAP Example:</b> uid                                                    |
| Group Field Name          | This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration.<br><br><b>AD Example:</b> memberof<br><br><b>OpenLDAP Example:</b> cn                                                      |

| Field                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use RDN?                 | Choose from the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yes to use Relative Distinguished Names.</li><li>• No to use full Distinguished Names</li></ul> |
| Organizational Unit (OU) | This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration. Your LDAP administrator should provide the correct value for this field.                                      |
| User Lookup Name         | This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration.<br><b>AD Example:</b> memberUid<br><b>OpenLDAP Example:</b> uid                                               |

4. Complete the **MAP your Permission Levels to LDAP** section:



You can not list the same LDAP User Group for multiple permission levels. For roles not mapped, you should enter a hyphen: "-." You cannot save the configuration without entering a value in each field.

| Field                 | Example                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maintenance Account   | <b>OpenLDAP Example:</b> ldapSuper<br><b>AD Example:</b><br>CN=tq-maintenance,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com   |
| Administrative Access | <b>OpenLDAP Example:</b> administrator<br><b>AD Example:</b><br>CN=linux-admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com |

| Field                      | Example                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Read Only Access           | <b>OpenLDAP Example:</b> ldapObserver<br><br><b>AD Example:</b><br>CN=read-onlyCN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com           |
| Primary Contributor Access | <b>OpenLDAP Example:</b> ldapAnalyst<br><br><b>AD Example:</b><br>CN=primary-contributor,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com |

5. Click **Save Changes**.
6. Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch to enable LDAP.



If your LDAP fails to enable or fails to function properly, validate your inputs. If the configuration continues to fail, please contact ThreatQ Support.

## Configuring Secure LDAP



This topic is for Anonymous Bind LDAP connections only. The steps needed to create a secured connection authenticated bind are included in the [Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings](#) topic.



ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.

To configure secure LDAP, you must complete the following steps:

1. Enter your LDAP settings in the ThreatQ user interface. See the [Configuring Anonymous Bind LDAP Settings](#) topic for more details.
2. Access the ThreatQ appliance command line as root and edit and navigate to the following directory: /etc/openldap/.

### 3. Use vi to edit ldap.conf and update/confirm that your settings are as follows:

```
#
# LDAP Defaults
#

# See ldap.conf(5) for details
# This file should be world readable but not world writable.

BASE      dc=[your domain],dc=com
URI ldap://[your servername]:389 ldaps://[your servername]:636

#SIZELIMIT  12
#TIMELIMIT   15
#DEREF       never

TLS_CACERTDIR  /etc/openldap/certs

# Turning this off breaks GSSAPI used with krb5 when rdns =
false
SASL_NOCANON    on
TLS_REQCERT allow
```



ThreatQ recommends that you edit ldap.conf on the appliance, rather than editing off box and uploading it. If you do edit the file off box, ensure that you use a linux editor. Windows and Mac editors may corrupt the file.

If your LDAP fails to enable or fails to function properly, validate your inputs. If the configuration continues to fail, please contact ThreatQ Support.

### Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings



It is recommended that you contact ThreatQ Support before configuring an authenticated bind connection.



Only users with an Administrative or Maintenance account can access LDAP settings.

**Procedure:**

1. Navigate to **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.



2. Click on the **LDAP** option and select the **Updated LDAP Settings** tab.

The Updated LDAP Settings form will load.

THREATQ

Threat LibraryInvestigationsAnalytics

Create

Search

Settings

Th

## System Configurations

Indicator StatusesIndicator TypesEvent TypesProxyLDAPGeneral

### LDAP

DisabledEnabled

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is a lightweight client-server protocol for accessing directory services and is used for authentication and storing information. Complete the fields below to set the primary server settings and map your permission levels to LDAP.

Legacy LDAP SettingsUpdated LDAP Settings

#### Server Connection Settings

Account Suffix  
@threatq.com  
LDAP account suffix

Host Address  
tqad.threatq.com  
Name of the LDAP domain controller, without the protocol. E.g. "ldap.your\_organization.com"

Port Number  
389  
LDAP port number

Admin Username  
tqadmin  
LDAP Administrative Username, e.g. For OpenLDAP: "uid=[admin email], ou=People, dc=[server], dc=com"

Admin Password  
••••••••••  
LDAP Administrative Password

Test Connection

#### LDAP Schema

Base DN  
DC=threatq,DC=com  
Base DN of the LDAP server connection. E.g. "DC=[server], DC=com"

DN Field Name  
dn  
Field used to retrieve the DN or users and groups, should be 'dn' for both OpenLDAP and Active Directories.

User Search Filter  
user  
Used to search for users. For OpenLDAP: objectClass=posixAccount, for Active Directory: objectClass=user

Group Search Filter  
group  
Used to search for all groups. For OpenLDAP: objectClass=posixGroup, for Active Directory: objectClass=group

Primary Group Name  
tqusers  
Primary group name, e.g. 'memberUid' or 'your\_organizationusers'

Group Member Field Name  
memberof  
Used to search for groups that a user belongs to. For OpenLDAP: "cn", for Active Directory: "memberof"

User Id Key Field Name  
sAMAccountName  
User field used to search for users based on email. For OpenLDAP: uid, for Active Directory: sAMAccountName

User Group Member Key Field Name  
uid  
Used to search for groups that a user belongs to. For OpenLDAP: memberUid, for Active Directory: uid

Save

#### Protocols

Use SSL  
NoYes

#### Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP

(Note: You can not list the same LDAP User Group for Multiple permission levels)

Maintenance Account  
administrator  
This should be the CN value of your LDAP Query.

Administrative Access  
ldapSuper

Primary Contributor Access  
ldapAnalyst

Read Only Access  
ldapObserver

#### Connect To Retrieve Data

List GroupsConnect

List UsersConnect

3. Complete the **Server Connections Settings** section:

| Field          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Account Suffix | The LDAP account suffix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Host Address   | Name of the LDAP domain controller without the protocol.<br><br><b>Example:</b> tqldap.threatq.com                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Port Number    | The LDAP port; either <b>636</b> or <b>389</b> .<br><br><div>  Only standard ports for secured and unsecured connections are supported. Use port 636 if using SSL to create a secured connection. </div> |
| Admin Username | The LDAP administrative username.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Admin Password | The LDAP administrative password.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

4. Click on **Test Connections** to verify the settings are correct.

5. Complete the **LDAP Schema** section:

| Field         | Description                                                                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Base DN       | The Base DN of the LDAP server connection.<br><br><b>Example:</b> DC=[server], DC="com" |
| DN Field Name | The field used to retrieve the DN or users and groups.                                  |

| Field                            | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                  |  This field should be <b>DN</b> for both OpenLDAP and Active Directory. |
| User Search Filter               | The field to search for users.<br><br>For<br><b>OpenLDAP</b> : objectClass=posixAccount<br><br>For <b>Active Directory</b> : objectClass=user            |
| Group Search Filter              | The field to search for groups.<br><br>For <b>OpenLDAP</b> : objectClass=posixGroup<br><br>For <b>Active Directory</b> : objectClass=group               |
| Primary Group Name               | The primary group name.                                                                                                                                  |
| Group Member Field Name          | This field is used to search for groups that a user belongs to.<br><br>For <b>OpenLDAP</b> : cn<br><br>For <b>Active Directory</b> : memberof            |
| User ID Key Field Name           | Field used to search for users based on email.<br><br>For <b>OpenLDAP</b> : uid<br><br>For <b>Active Directory</b> : sAMAccountName                      |
| User Group Member Key Field Name | Field used to search for groups that user                                                                                                                |

| Field | Description                                                                                 |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | belongs to.<br><br>For <b>OpenLDAP</b> : memberUid<br><br>For <b>Active Directory</b> : uid |

6. Under the Protocols section, use the **Yes/No** toggle switch to select whether the connection will use SSL.



If the connection will use SSL, confirm that the port number, set in step 3, is 636 to create a secured connection.

7. Complete the **MAP your Permission Levels to LDAP** section:



You cannot use the same LDAP User Group for multiple permission levels. For roles not mapped, you should enter a hyphen: "-." You cannot save the configuration without entering a value in each field.

| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maintenance Account   | The LDAP account the ThreatQ Maintenance group will map to for permissions.<br><br><b>Open LDAP Example:</b> ldapSuper<br><br><b>AD Example:</b><br>CN=tq-maintenance,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com |
| Administrative Access | The LDAP account the ThreatQ Administrative group will map to for permissions.<br><br><b>Open LDAP Example:</b> administrator                                                                         |

| Field                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | <b>AD Example:</b><br>CN=linux-admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com                                                                                                                                         |
| Primary Contributor Access | The LDAP account the ThreatQ Primary Contributor group will map to for permissions.<br><br><b>Open LDAP Example:</b> ldapAnalyst<br><br><b>AD Example:</b><br>CN=linux-admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com |
| Read-Only Access           | The LDAP account the ThreatQ Read-Only group will map to for permissions.<br><br><b>Open LDAP Example:</b> ldapObserver<br><br><b>AD Example:</b><br>CN=read-onlyCN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com              |

8. Use the **Connect to Receive Data** section connect to your LDAP using the settings on this page to pull group information and user lists
9. Click on **Save**.
10. Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch to enable LDAP.



Green indicates the feature is active.

# SAML Authentication



ThreatQ currently supports only ADFS, support for additional Identity Providers will be added as they are validated.

Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) is a single sign-on (SSO) standard that allows you to log into your ThreatQ instance using a credentials service outside of the platform.

Email addresses and passwords are authenticated outside of ThreatQ and user roles are determined using the permissions mappings located on the ThreatQ SAML configuration page.

Upon enabling SAML, users will see a SSO login option on the ThreatQ login page - see the [Logging into ThreatQ](#) topic.



Users cannot use SSO to log into a ThreatQ Local Maintenance account.



**AGDS Users** -If you are using LDAP or SAML authentication on your **Source** ThreatQ instance, and require users transferred via import to have authentication capabilities on your **Target** ThreatQ instance, then you must enable the same authentication method on your **Target** ThreatQ instance prior to performing import.

## Related Topics:

- [Configuring SAML](#)
  - [Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider](#)
  - [Setting up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML](#)
- [Authentication Methods](#)
- [Transitioning Authentication Methods](#)



## Configuring SAML



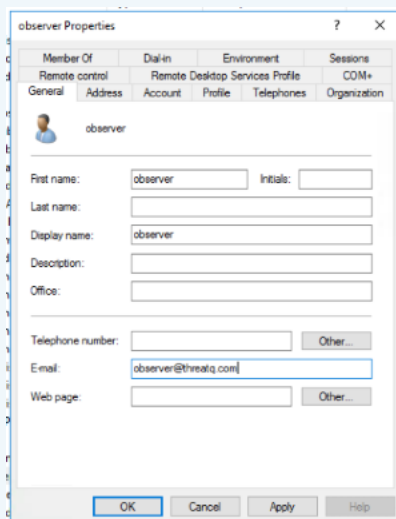
ThreatQ currently supports only ADFS, support for additional Identity Providers will be added as they are validated.



ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.



SAML users are required to add their email address to their user profiles in order to use the SSO. As part of the integration process, the ThreatQ platform expects that the user's email address has already been added to their IdP. See the [Setting up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML](#) topic for more details.



LDAP must be disabled before enabling SAML. The ThreatQ platform will alert you if LDAP is enabled when you try to enable SAML and will instruct you to disable LDAP.

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens.

## 2. Click on the **SAML** tab.

The SAML configuration page opens.

**System Configurations**

Indicator Statuses Indicator Types Event Types Proxy LDAP **SAML** General

**SAML** Disabled ☒ Enabled

Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) is a single sign-on standard used for logging users into applications based on their sessions in another context. Complete the fields below to set the primary server settings and map your permission levels to SAML.

**Connection Information - Identity Provider**

Provide either an XML configuration file or a configuration URL below. When you provide one method, the other method will autopopulate.

**Provide IDP Metadata File**

FederationMetadata.xml [download](#)

**Provide IDP Metadata URL**

IDP URL

**Connection Information - Service Provider Information**

In order for your IDP to connect to this platform, you must provide either this Service Provider's Connection URL or upload the Service Provider Metadata File (which can be downloaded below) in your IDP.

Service Provider Connection URL

[Copy and paste this to your IDP platform](#)

**Service Provider Metadata File**

threatq-sp.xml [download](#)

**Service Provider Server Certificate Information**

☐ Use server key and certificate

**Mapping Permission Levels**

(Note: You can not list the same SAML User Group for multiple permission levels)

**Administrative Access**

SAML Attribute Key:  SAML Attribute Value:

**Primary Contributor Access**

SAML Attribute Key:  SAML Attribute Value:

**Read Only Access**

SAML Attribute Key:  SAML Attribute Value:

[Save](#)

## 3. Complete the **Identity Provider (IdP)** section by either:

- Uploading your IdP metadata file by dragging and dropping the file onto the field or using the browse button to locate the file saved on your local machine.
- Entering your IdP metadata file's URL in the **Provide IdP Metadata URL** field.

**Connection Information - Identity Provider**

Provide either an XML configuration file or a configuration URL below. When you provide one method, the other method will autopopulate.

**Provide IDP Metadata File**

  
Drag your files here or [click to browse](#)

**Provide IDP Metadata URL**

Whichever method you choose to use will result in the auto-completion of the other field. **Example:** Uploading a metadata file will result in the IdP Metadata URL being populated with data parsed from the file.

4. Use either the **Service Provider Connection URL** or **Service Provider Metadata file** listed in the Connection Information - Service Provider Information section to provide your ThreatQ platform metadata to your Network Administrator to add ThreatQ as a service provider. The steps to add ThreatQ as a Service Provider may differ based on your environment - See the [Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider](#)

**Connection Information - Service Provider Information**

In order for your IDP to connect to this platform, you must provide either this Service Provider's Connection URL or upload the Service Provider Metadata File (which can be downloaded below) in your IDP.

Service Provider Connection URL

Copy and paste this to your IDP platform

**Service Provider Metadata File**

 threatq-sp.xml [download](#)

5. Check the **User Server Certificate and Key** option under the Platform Server Certificate Information section if your environment requires a certificate. You can upload the Certificate and .key file by either:

- Drag and drop the file into the field.
- Select browse to locate the file on your local machine.



You Network Administrator will need the certificate and key later when applying the ThreatQ platforms connection information supplied in step 4.

6. Complete the Mapping Permissions Levels section by providing a SAML Attribute Key and SAML Attribute Value for each ThreatQ user role. See the [Setting up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML](#) topic for information on how to setup LDAP users and groups for SAML integration.

#### Mapping Permission Levels

*(Note: You can not list the same SAML User Group for multiple permission levels)*

##### Administrative Access

|                                                 |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="SAML Attribute Key"/> | <input type="text" value="SAML Attribute Value"/> |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

##### Primary Contributor Access

|                                                 |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="SAML Attribute Key"/> | <input type="text" value="SAML Attribute Value"/> |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

##### Read Only Access

|                                                 |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="SAML Attribute Key"/> | <input type="text" value="SAML Attribute Value"/> |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

### Mapping Notes:

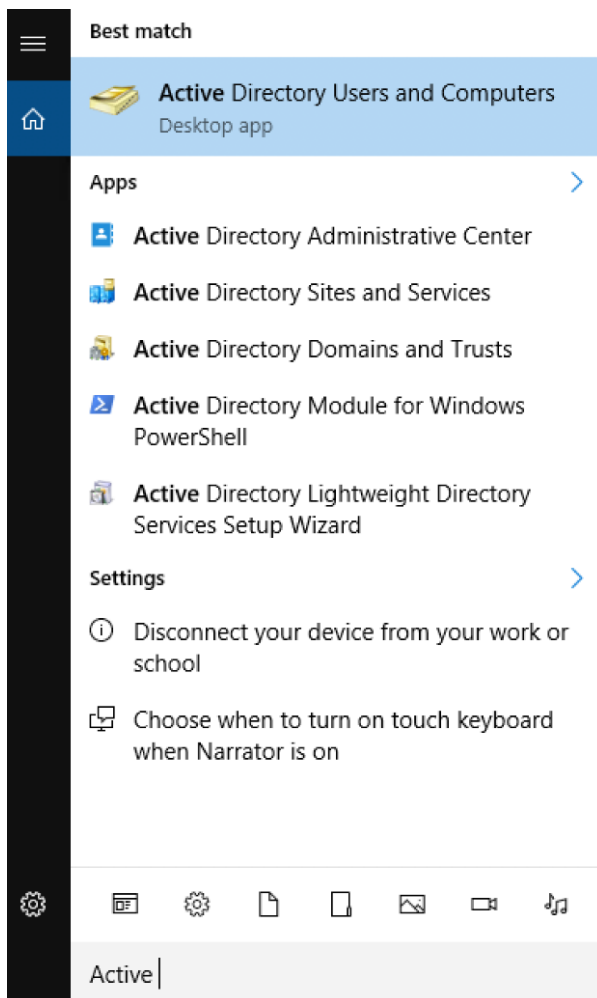
- SAML cannot be used for Maintenance Accounts.
  - Local Maintenance Accounts cannot be mapped when enabling SAML.
  - If converting from LDAP authentication, LDAP groups that were mapped to the ThreatQ Maintenance role will have to be mapped to another user role.
- You cannot use the same SAML Key and Values for multiple roles.

- You do not have to map all ThreatQ roles but at least one role has to be mapped to use SAML. **Example:** Administrator and Primary Contributor will be mapped but the Read Only Access role will be blank.
7. Click on **Save** located at the bottom of the page.
  8. Confirm that your network administrator has completed [Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider](#) before proceeding with the final steps listed below.
  9. Click on **Test Authentication** to confirm that the ThreatQ platform and your IdP can connect.
  10. Click on the **Enable** toggle switch located at the top-right of the page to enable SAML.

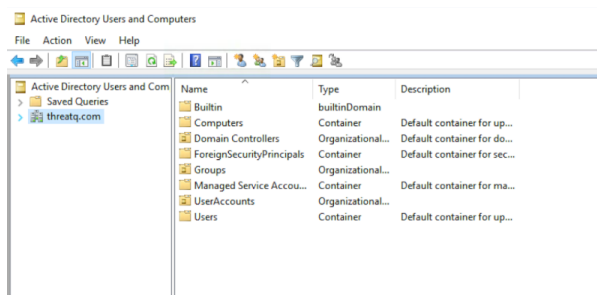
## Setting up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML

The following steps detail how to set up LDAP users and groups for SAML integration.

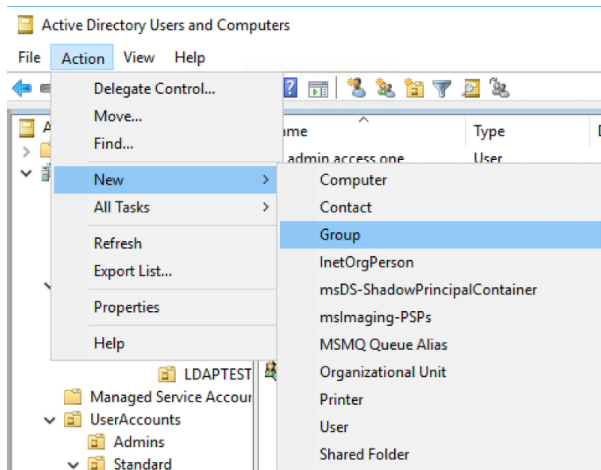
1. Log into the Windows Server.
2. Start the Active Directory Users and Computers application from the Start Menu.



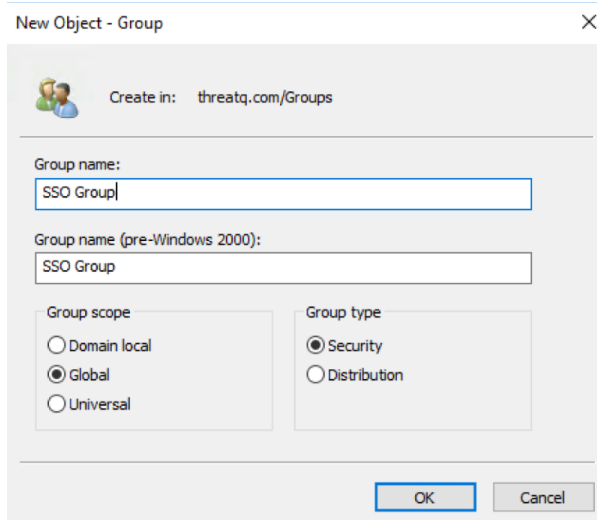
3. Navigate to and select the **Groups** folder under your LDAP domain.



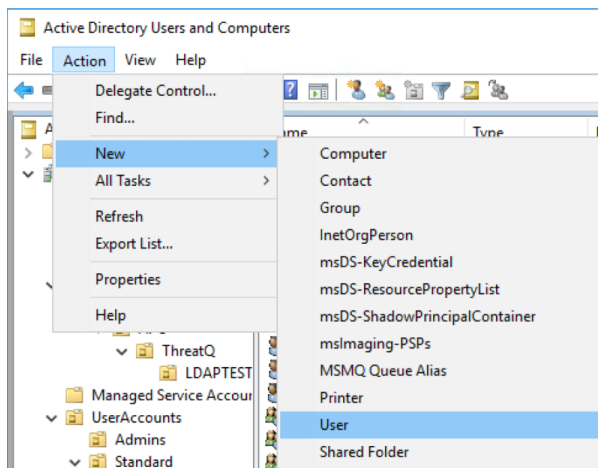
#### 4. Click on **Actions > New > Group**.



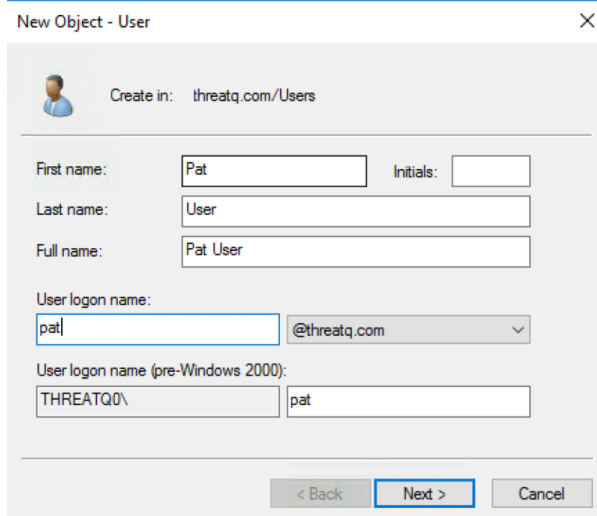
#### 5. Enter in the **Group name** and click on **OK**.



6. Select the **Users** folder and click on **Actions > New > User**.



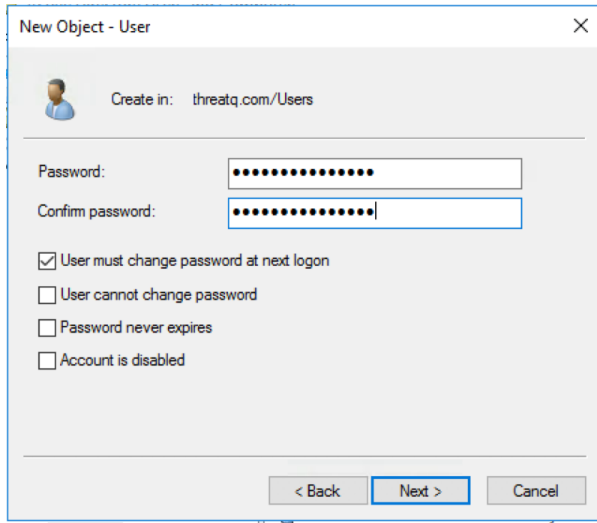
7. Enter in the **User Information** and click on **Next**.



The screenshot shows the 'New Object - User' dialog box. The 'Create in' field is set to 'threatq.com/Users'. The 'First name' field contains 'Pat', and the 'Last name' field contains 'User'. The 'Full name' field is automatically populated with 'Pat User'. The 'User logon name' field contains 'pat', and the domain dropdown is set to '@threatq.com'. The 'User logon name (pre-Windows 2000)' field contains 'THREATQ0\'. The 'Next >' button is highlighted.

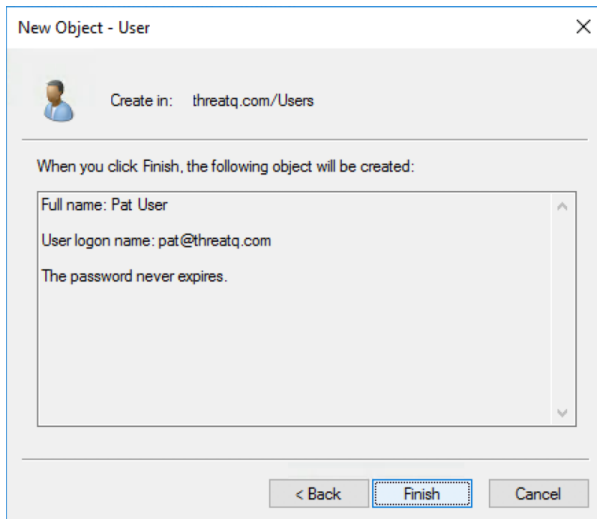


8. Enter the **Password** and click on **Next**.



The 'New Object - User' dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar is a header area with a user icon and the text 'Create in: threatq.com/Users'. The main area contains two password fields labeled 'Password:' and 'Confirm password:', both filled with dots. Below these are four checkboxes: 'User must change password at next logon' (checked), 'User cannot change password' (unchecked), 'Password never expires' (unchecked), and 'Account is disabled' (unchecked). At the bottom are three buttons: '< Back', 'Next >' (highlighted with a blue border), and 'Cancel'.

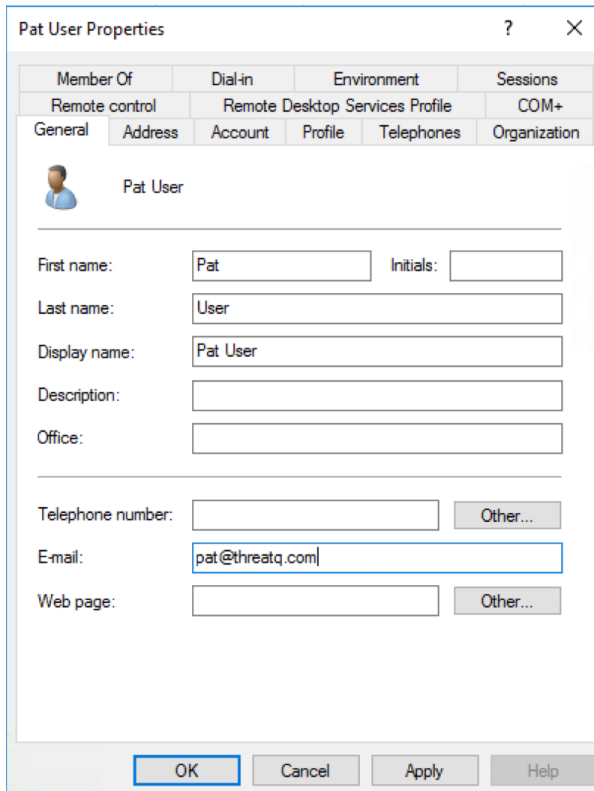
9. Confirm that the details are correct and then click on **Finish**.



The 'New Object - User' dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar is a header area with a user icon and the text 'Create in: threatq.com/Users'. The main area contains a text box with the text 'When you click Finish, the following object will be created:'. Below this text box is a list of details: 'Full name: Pat User', 'User logon name: pat@threatq.com', and 'The password never expires.'. At the bottom are three buttons: '< Back', 'Finish' (highlighted with a blue border), and 'Cancel'.

10. Find and double-click on the newly created user to edit the **User Properties**.

11. Confirm that the E-Mail has the user's correct email address.



Pat User Properties

| Member Of      | Dial-in                         | Environment | Sessions |
|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Remote control | Remote Desktop Services Profile | COM+        |          |

General Address Account Profile Telephones Organization

Pat User

First name: Pat Initials:

Last name: User

Display name: Pat User

Description:

Office:

Telephone number: Other...

E-mail: pat@threatq.com

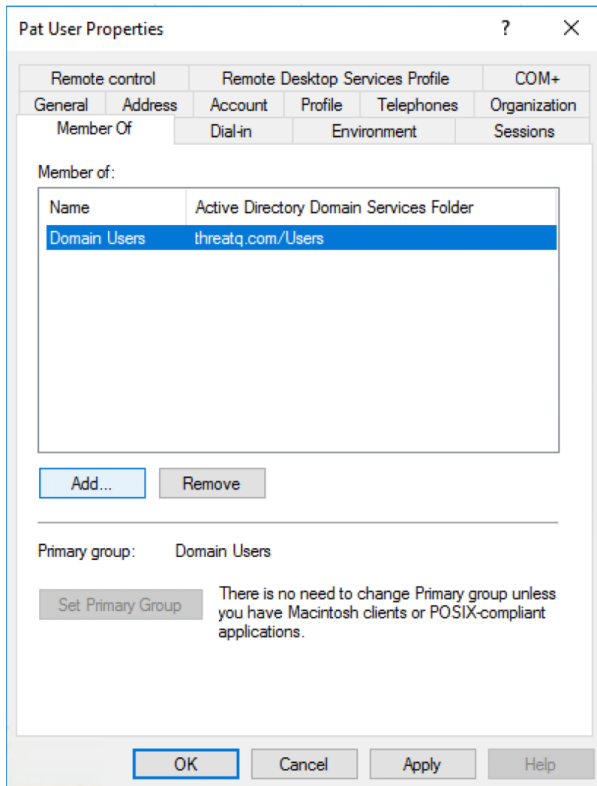
Web page: Other...

OK Cancel Apply Help



It is important that the E-mail field be filled in order for the SSO integration to work with this user.

12. Navigate to the **Member of** tab and click on **Add**.



Pat User Properties

Remote control Remote Desktop Services Profile COM+

General Address Account Profile Telephones Organization

Member Of Dial-in Environment Sessions

Member of:

| Name         | Active Directory Domain Services Folder |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Domain Users | threatq.com/Users                       |

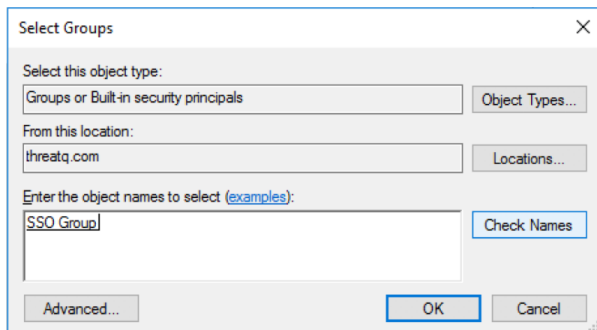
Add... Remove

Primary group: Domain Users

Set Primary Group There is no need to change Primary group unless you have Macintosh clients or POSIX-compliant applications.

OK Cancel Apply Help

13. Enter the name of the group you created earlier in steps 4-5 in the field provided.



Select Groups

Select this object type:

Groups or Built-in security principals Object Types...

From this location:

threatq.com Locations...

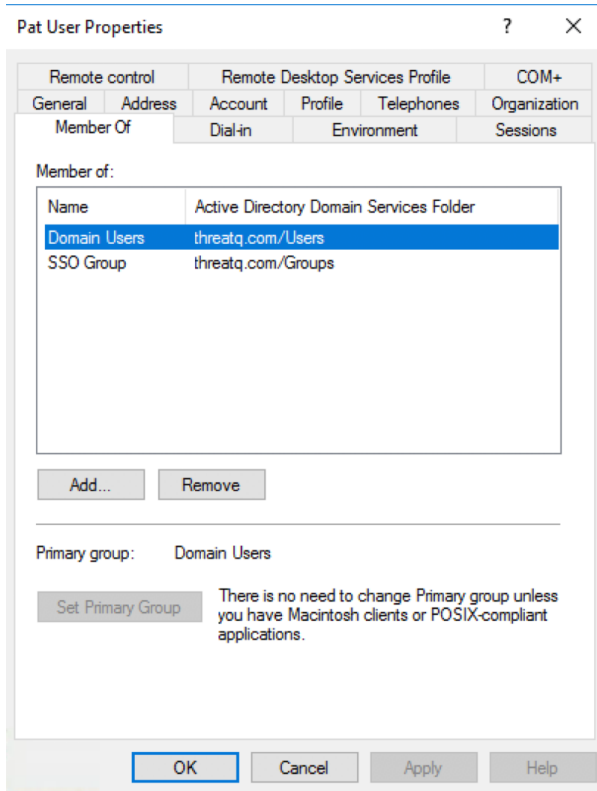
Enter the object names to select (examples):

SSO Group Check Names

Advanced... OK Cancel

14. Click on **Check Names** to verify the group name and then click **OK**.

15. Verify that the User is now a member of the group.



Pat User Properties

Remote control Remote Desktop Services Profile COM+

General Address Account Profile Telephones Organization

Member Of Dial-in Environment Sessions

Member of:

| Name         | Active Directory Domain Services Folder |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Domain Users | threatq.com/Users                       |
| SSO Group    | threatq.com/Groups                      |

Add... Remove

Primary group: Domain Users

Set Primary Group

There is no need to change Primary group unless you have Macintosh clients or POSIX-compliant applications.

OK Cancel Apply Help

16. Click **OK** to close the properties window.

## Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider

The topics in this section provide the required steps to add ThreatQ as a service provider for your IdP.



ThreatQ currently supports only ADFS, support for additional Identity Providers will be added as they are validated.

- [ADFS 2016](#)

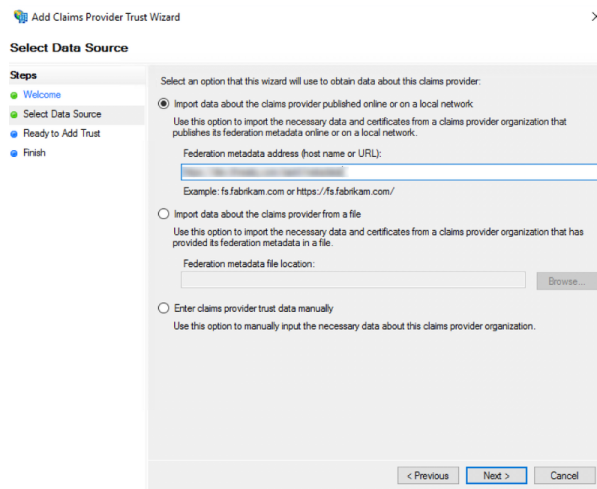
### ADFS 2016

The steps below detail how to add ThreatQ as a service provider in ADFS 2016 .

**From your server manager:**

1. Select **AD FS** under the Dashboard heading.
2. Click on the **Tools** option and select **AD FS Management**.
3. Navigate to the Relying Party Trusts folder In the left-hand directory.
4. Click on the **Relying Party Trusts > Add Relying Party Trust** under the Actions heading.
5. Leave the **Claims Aware** option selected and click on **Start**.

The Select Data Source section loads.



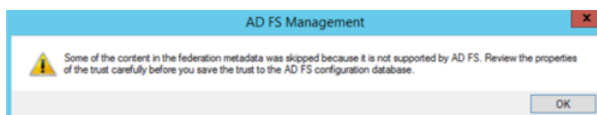
The screenshot shows the 'Add Claims Provider Trust Wizard' dialog box, specifically the 'Select Data Source' step. The 'Steps' pane on the left shows the progression: Welcome, Select Data Source (current), Ready to Add Trust, and Finish. The main area contains three radio button options for selecting data source information. The first option, 'Import data about the claims provider published online or on a local network', is selected. Below it is a text field for the 'Federation metadata address (host name or URL)' with an example: 'fs.fabrikam.com or https://fs.fabrikam.com/'. The second option is 'Import data about the claims provider from a file', which includes a 'Federation metadata file location' field and a 'Browse...' button. The third option is 'Enter claims provider trust data manually'. At the bottom are '< Previous', 'Next >', and 'Cancel' buttons.

6. Confirm that the first radio option, **Import data about the claims provider published online...**, is selected.
7. Paste the **Platform Connection URL** located on the ThreatQ SAML page, step 4 on the [Configuring SAML](#) topic, into the Federation Metadata Address field in the following format:

```
https://<your hostname>/FederationMetadata/2007-06/FederationMetadata.xml
```

- Click **Next**.

A popup warning will appear stating that some metadata content was skipped.



- Click **Ok** to proceed.
- Continue through the next few sections by clicking **Next** until you reach the Ready to Add Trust page.
- Review the information listed in the multiple tabs provided. Confirm that the proper certificates are listed under the **Certificate** and **Signature** tabs and upload any that are missing.
- Click **Next**.

The ThreatQ Relaying Party Trust has now been added. The next step is to create 4 new Claims Rules for the new service provider.



Contact your Network Administrator to receive the appropriate group mapping.

- Click on **Add Rule**.
- Select the **Send Group Membership as a Claim** claim rule template and click **Next**.
- Enter a name for the rule. **Example:** email and UID.
- Select the **Active Directory** as the Attribute Store.
- Add the following rows in the LDAP Mapping Attributes table:

| LDAP Attribute   | Outgoing Claim Type |
|------------------|---------------------|
| E-Mail-Addresses | email               |

| LDAP Attribute   | Outgoing Claim Type |
|------------------|---------------------|
| SAM-Account-Name | uid                 |

18. Click on **OK** to create the rule.
19. Click on **Add Rule**.
20. Select the **Send Group Membership as a Claim** claim rule template and click **Next**.
21. Enter a name for the rule. **Example:** Email.
22. Select the **Active Directory** as the Attribute Store.
23. Add the following row in the LDAP Mapping Attributes table:

| LDAP Attribute   | Outgoing Claim Type |
|------------------|---------------------|
| E-Mail-Addresses | E-Mail Address      |

24. Click on **OK** to create the rule.
25. Click on **Add Rule**.
26. Select the **Send Group Membership as a Claim** claim rule template and click **Next**.
27. Enter a name for the rule. **Example:** Groups.
28. Select the **Active Directory** as the Attribute Store.
29. Add the following row in the LDAP Mapping Attributes table:

| LDAP Attribute                   | Outgoing Claim Type |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Token-Groups - Unqualified Names | SSO                 |

30. Click on **OK** to create the rule.
31. Click on **Add Rule**.
32. Select the **Transform an Incoming Claim** claim rule template and click **Next**.
33. Enter a name for the rule. **Example:** Named ID Transform.

34. Complete the following fields:

| Field                   | Selection      |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Incoming Claim Type     | E-Mail Address |
| Outgoing Claim Type     | Name ID        |
| Outgoing Name ID Format | Email          |

35. Select the **Pass through all claim value** radio option.

36. Click on **OK** to create the rule.

37. Click **OK** to close the Issuance Transform Rules dialog box.

## Date and Time Format

You can configure the date and time format of your choice system-wide within the ThreatQ platform.



If you make changes to the date and time format while another user is working concurrently in the same ThreatQ installation, that user must refresh their browser for the changes to take effect.

### Related Topics:

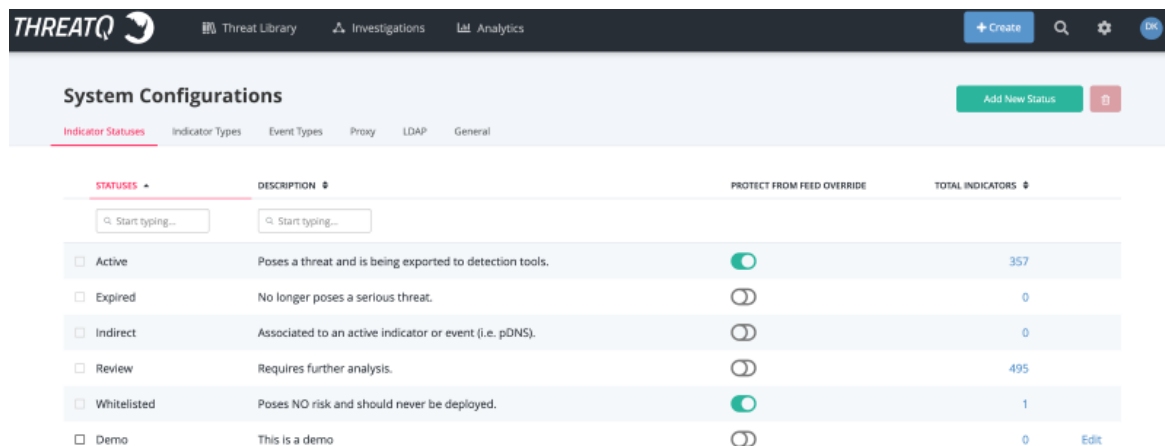
- [Configuring Date and Time Format](#)



## Configuring Date and Time Format

1. Navigate to **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.

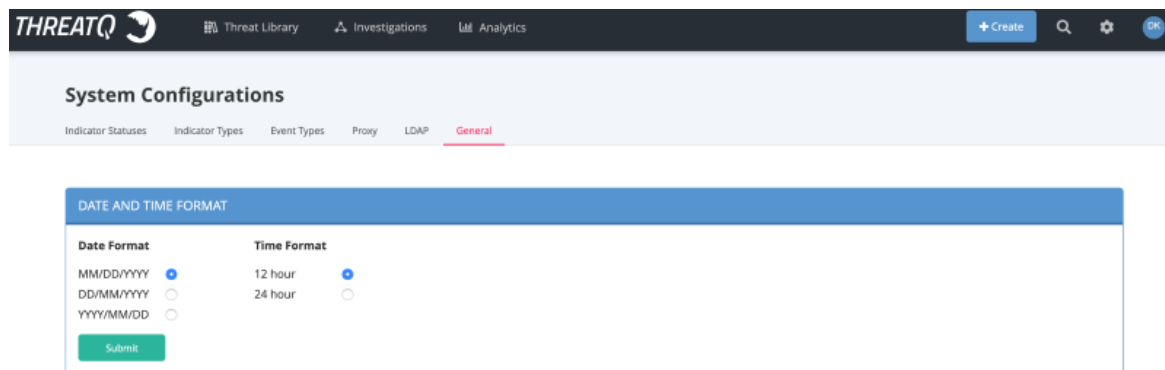


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Indicator Statuses' tab selected. The page displays a table of indicator statuses with columns for 'STATUSES', 'DESCRIPTION', 'PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE', and 'TOTAL INDICATORS'.

| STATUSES                             | DESCRIPTION                                              | PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE          | TOTAL INDICATORS |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 357              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Expired     | No longer poses a serious threat.                        | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Review      | Requires further analysis.                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 495              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demo        | This is a demo                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0                |

2. Click the **General** tab.

The Date and Time Format tab opens.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'General' tab selected. The 'DATE AND TIME FORMAT' section is visible, allowing users to configure the date and time formats.

**DATE AND TIME FORMAT**

| Date Format                                 | Time Format                              |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> MM/DD/YYYY | <input checked="" type="radio"/> 12 hour |
| <input type="radio"/> DD/MM/YYYY            | <input type="radio"/> 24 hour            |
| <input type="radio"/> YYYY/MM/DD            |                                          |

**Submit**

3. Select the desired **Date Format**. Options include: MM/DD/YYYY, DD/MM/YYYY, YYYY/MM/DD
4. Select the desired **Time Format**. Options include: 12 hour, 24 hours.
5. Click **Submit** to save your settings.

# Traffic Light Protocol (TLP)

Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) schema provides a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience. ThreatQ provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. Users can also use TLP schema to filter objects when creating an export - see the [Adding an Export](#) topic for more details.

Administrators have the ability to configure TLP visibility settings for the ThreatQ application.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Data Management interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, Analytics, a + Create button, and search, settings, and user profile icons. The main section is titled 'Data Management' and has tabs for Automatic Expiration, Scoring, TLP (selected), and Whitelisted Indicators. The TLP (Traffic Light Protocol) section shows a toggle switch set to 'Enabled'. Below this, a description states: 'TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)'. A table lists sources and their default TLP status:

| Source Name                                   | Default TLP      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | TLP Status: NONE |
| admin@threatq.com                             | TLP Status: NONE |
| Analyst@threatq.com                           | TLP Status: NONE |
| ATT&CK Tools                                  | TLP Status: RED  |
| Cofense Intelligence                          | TLP Status: NONE |

A 'Save' button is located at the bottom left of the table.

TLP employs four lights to indicate the expected sharing boundaries for data:

| Light | Designation | Description                                                    |
|-------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | Red         | Not for disclosure, restricted to participants only.           |
|       | Amber       | Limited disclosure, restricted to participant's organizations. |

|                                                                                   |       |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | Green | Limited disclosure, restricted to the community. |
|  | White | Disclosure is not limited.                       |

## TLP Assignment Hierarchy

The ThreatQ TLP assignment hierarchy is as follows (highest to lowest precedence):

| Method               | Details                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manually Set         | Using the Add New Source option when creating an object will allow you to select a TLP designation.                                        |
| Source Provided Data | TLP information received from ingested data.                                                                                               |
| Source Default       | Administrators can set a source's default TLP designation. See the <a href="#">Apply TLP Designation to Source</a> topic for more details. |
| No TLP               | A TLP designation has not been set for the source.                                                                                         |

## Access TLP Settings

Users can manage TLP settings for system sources by accessing the **TLP** tab under the **Data Management** page.

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **Data Management**.

*The Data Management page will load with Automatic Expiration tab selected by default*

2. Click on the **TLP** tab.

*The TLP Setting page will open.*

**THREATQ** Threat Library Investigations Analytics + Create

### Data Management

Automatic Expiration Scoring **TLP** Whitelisted Indicators

#### TLP (Traffic Light Protocol)

Disabled ☒ Enabled

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)

| Source Name                                           | Default TLP          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Filter by Source Name..."/> |                      |
| abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist         | TLP Status<br>⊙ NONE |
| admin@threatq.com                                     | TLP Status<br>⊙ NONE |
| Analyst@threatq.com                                   | TLP Status<br>⊙ NONE |
| ATT&CK Tools                                          | TLP Status<br>● RED  |
| Cofense Intelligence                                  | TLP Status<br>⊙ NONE |

Save

## Configure TLP Visibility

System administrators can set visibility settings to either hide or show TLP designation lights to users.

From the TLP Settings Page (see the [Access TLP Settings](#) topic):

1. Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch.

**Data Management**

Automatic Expiration Scoring **TLP** Whitelisted Indicators

**TLP (Traffic Light Protocol)**

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)

Disabled ☒ Enabled

| Source Name                                    | Default TLP          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Filter by Source Name...                       |                      |
| abuse.ch Feodio Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | TLP Status<br>⊕ NONE |
| admin@threatq.com                              | TLP Status<br>⊕ NONE |
| Analyst@threatq.com                            | TLP Status<br>⊕ NONE |
| ATT&CK Tools                                   | TLP Status<br>● RED  |
| Cofense Intelligence                           | TLP Status<br>⊕ NONE |

Save

Enabled indicates that TLP designations are visible to users.



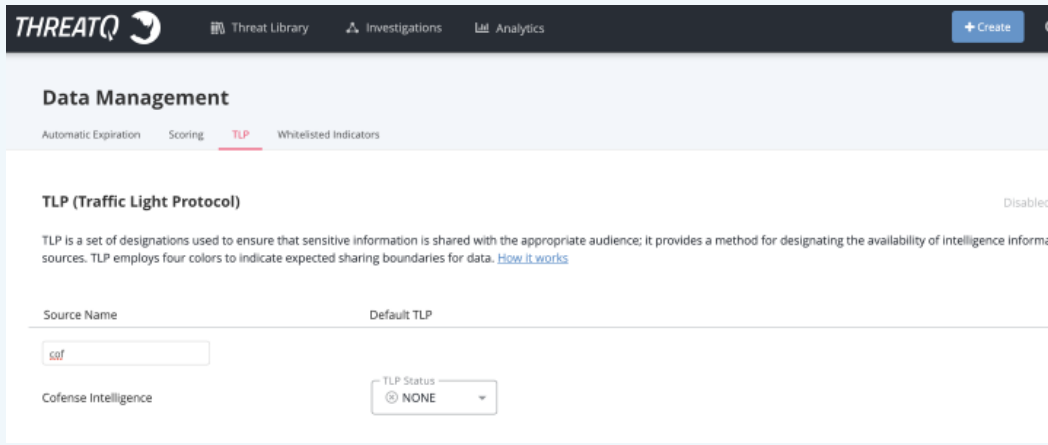
Administrators will not need to click on the **Save** button, changes will be made upon clicking on the switch.

## Apply TLP Designation to Source

From the TLP Settings Page (see the [Access TLP Settings](#) topic):

1. Locate the source to update from the list provided.

 You can use the Filter by Source Name field to locate the desired source.

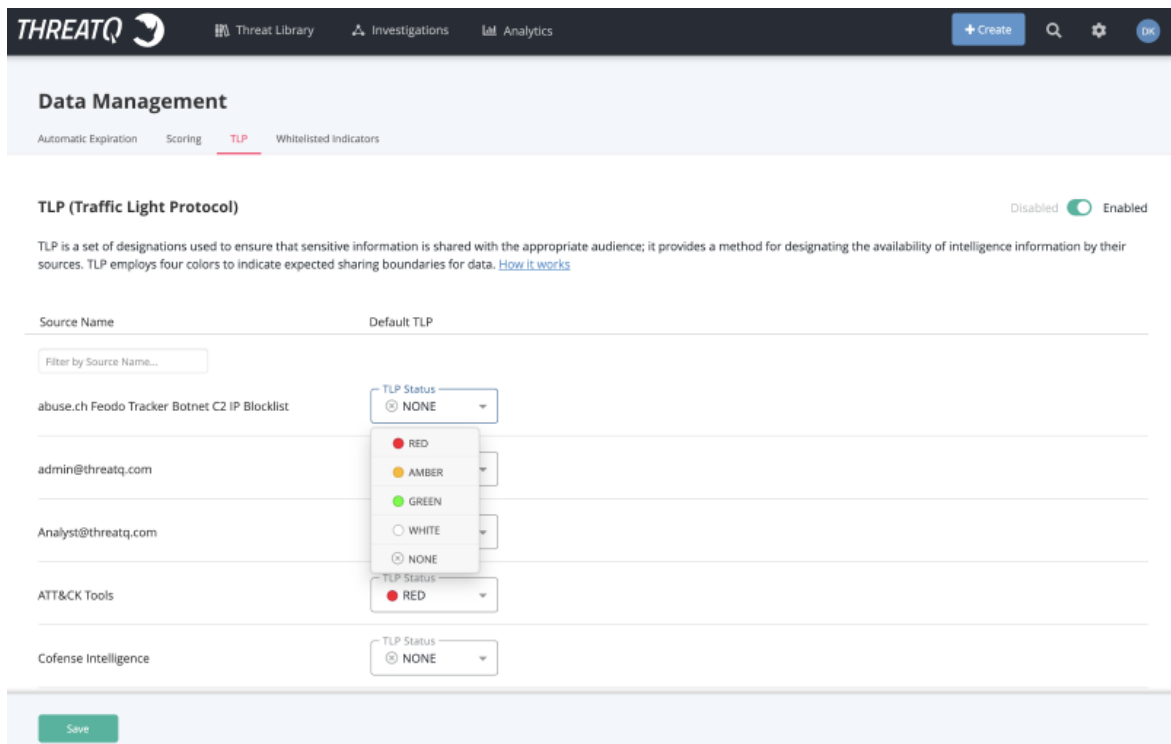


**TLP (Traffic Light Protocol)** Disabled

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)

| Source Name                                              | Default TLP        |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <input type="text" value="saf"/><br>Cofense Intelligence | TLP Status<br>NONE |

- Click on the TLP dropdown to the right of the source and select the appropriate TLP designation.



**TLP (Traffic Light Protocol)** Disabled ☒ Enabled

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)

| Source Name                                                                                            | Default TLP        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Filter by Source Name..."/><br>abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | TLP Status<br>NONE |
| admin@threatq.com                                                                                      |                    |
| Analyst@threatq.com                                                                                    |                    |
| ATT&CK Tools                                                                                           | TLP Status<br>RED  |
| Cofense Intelligence                                                                                   | TLP Status<br>NONE |

Save

- Click on **Save**.

## Update TLP Schema using TLP Default - Command

Use the following command to update the TLP schema for an Object Source or Object Attribute Source with the source's default TLP designation.



See [Apply TLP Designation to Source](#) topic for more details on setting a default TLP designation for a source.

You should use this command to update your system to match default TLP configurations, specifically attributes and sources that were added to the Threat Library prior to the release of the TLP feature introduced with ThreatQ 4.11. This command will override previous TLP schema settings for a source including ones set by users. You will be prompted to confirm the action after entering the command. All updates will be recorded in the audit log.



The command will update using the default TLP designation. If a default designation is set to None, all references to the source will be updated to None.

### Update All Sources

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:apply-tlp-defaults
```

4. The application will warn you that this action is not reversible and will require user confirmation before proceeding.

5. Type **Yes** to confirm and proceed with the action.



The application will automatically be placed into maintenance mode. After the command has completed its operation, the application will be automatically be brought out of maintenance mode.

## Update a Specific Source

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:apply-tlp-defaults --  
sources="<your source>"
```



You can apply the command to multiple sources by listing the sources in a comma-delimited format.

**Example:** --sources="CrowdStrike, AlienVault"

4. The application will warn you that this action is not reversible and will require user confirmation before proceeding.
5. Type **Yes** to confirm and proceed with the action.



The application will automatically be placed into maintenance mode. After the command has completed its operation, the application will be automatically be brought out of maintenance mode.



## Convert TLP Command

Use the following command to update all object sources and object attribute sources that have TLP stored as an object attribute. This command will not affect TLP attributes that have already been converted. Users should use this command for new incoming data, such as migrating data into the system, which has TLP attributes but no TLP set.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:convert-tlp-attributes
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

### Use Scenarios:

**Object has one or more TLP Attributes with an invalid TLP (not currently in the TLP options)**

- If the Object has just one TLP Attribute - none of its Sources or Attribute Sources will be updated.
- If the Object has more than one TLP Attribute - any Sources or Attribute Sources that match the Attribute Source of the TLP Attribute will not be updated.

**Object has a single valid TLP Attribute**

- All of the Object Sources and Object Attribute Sources will be updated to match the value of the TLP Attribute.

### **Object has multiple TLP Attributes**

- Each TLP Attribute will be evaluated separately.
- Any Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources whose source matches that of the TLP Attribute will be updated with the value of the TLP Attribute.
- Any Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources whose sources do not match will not be updated.
- If there are no matches at all between the source of the TLP Attribute and any of the Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources, a new Object Source will be added using the Attribute's TLP value. Each of the Object Attributes will receive a new Object Attribute Source with the TLP value as well.

# Job Management

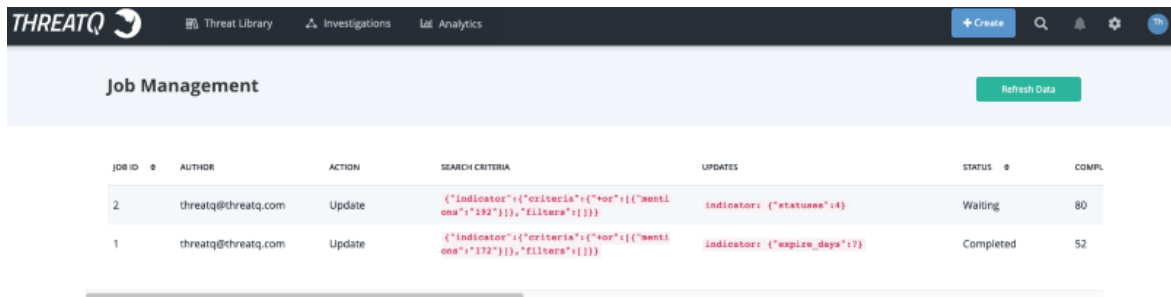


The Job Management page is only accessible to users with Administrator or Maintenance accounts.

The Job Management page allows you to view the status and outcome of [Bulk Actions](#).

To access the Job Management page:

1. Navigate to **Settings**  > **Job Management**.



| JOB ID | AUTHOR              | ACTION | SEARCH CRITERIA                                                                                  | UPDATES                                          | STATUS    | COMPL |
|--------|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| 2      | threatq@threatq.com | Update | <pre>{ "indicator": { "criteria": { "or": [ { "sentiment": "192" }, { "filter": {} } ] } }</pre> | <pre>{ "indicator": { "status": 4 } }</pre>      | Waiting   | 80    |
| 1      | threatq@threatq.com | Update | <pre>{ "indicator": { "criteria": { "or": [ { "sentiment": "172" }, { "filter": {} } ] } }</pre> | <pre>{ "indicator": { "expire_days": 7 } }</pre> | Completed | 52    |

## Related Topics:

- [Viewing Job Details](#)

## Viewing Job Details

The Job Management page allows you to view the following details about a Bulk Action job:

| Field  | Description                        |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| Job ID | The unique ID assigned to the job. |
| Author | The user that initiated the job.   |
| Action | The Bulk Action selected.          |

| Field             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Search Criteria   | The search filters used to select the system objects for the job.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Updates           | <p>The Bulk Action being performed on the system objects selected.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> If you were to run a Bulk Action on a set of indicators to expire on 2-29-2020, the Updates field will display: indicator: {"expires_at": "2020-02-29"}</p>                                                                                                                                                     |
| Status            | <p>The current status of the job.</p> <p>Possible statuses include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Created - The job has been queued.</li><li>• In-Progress - The job is running.</li><li>• Error - The job failed.</li><li>• Waiting - The job is waiting for indexing to be complete. This only applies to the Bulk Change process.</li><li>• Completed - The job has completed.</li></ul> |
| Completed         | The timestamp of when the job completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Total             | The total number of objects included in the job.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PID               | The process ID of the worker executing the job.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Percent Completed | <p>This represents the amount of system objects associated with the job that have been processed.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> 100 indicators out of the 1000 associated with the job have been deleted = 10%.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Estimated Time    | The estimated time remaining until the job is complete.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Field        | Description                                                                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Remaining    |                                                                                             |
| Date Created | The timestamp of when the job was created and queued.                                       |
| Updated At   | The timestamp of when the job or an system object associated with the job was last updated. |
| Start Time   | The timestamp of when the job was started.                                                  |
| Completed At | The timestamp of when the job completed.                                                    |
| Failed At    | If the job failed. the timestamp of when it failed.                                         |

# Threat Library

The Threat Library is the central repository within ThreatQ that organizes and combines external and internal threat data.

The Threat Library can be broken down into three segments:

## [System Objects](#)

Threat data, both ingested and manually added, is referred to as System Objects and is sorted and categorized by object type.

## [Advanced Search](#)

The Advanced Search page is the primary interface for the Threat Library that allows you to search, filter, and sort through System Objects.

## [Object Details](#)

The Object Details page allows you view detailed information about a specific object.

## Advanced Search

The Advanced Search page is the primary interface for the Threat Library. You can search for any system object within the application, filter returned system objects, and apply bulk changes to search results. You can click on an individual object to navigate to its details page.

Depending on how you have navigate to the Threat Library will determine which object types appear on the page.

### Threat Library Navigation Menu

You can click on **Threat Library > Object Type** to open the advanced search for a particular object type or select **Browse All**. You can also select which object types appear in your Threat Library view - see [Selecting Object Type View](#) for more details.

## Search Link

You can click on **Search > Advanced Search** to open the advanced search for all object types within the Threat Library.

## Refining Search Results

You can use the [Context](#), [Date](#), [Status](#), and [Types](#) filters to narrow down your search for a specific object or object type.

## Related Topics:

- [Performing an Advanced Search](#)
- [Managing Search Columns](#)
- [Exporting Search Results to CSV](#)
- [Managing Saved Searches](#)
- [Bulk Actions](#)
- [Filter Sets](#)

## Performing an Advanced Search



You can also click on **Threat Library > Browse All** to navigate to the advanced search page or click **Threat Library > Object Type** to navigate to the advanced search page for a specific object type.

## To perform an advanced search:

1. Choose the Search icon.

2. In the Search dialog box, choose **Advanced Search**.

The Advanced Search page opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. On the left is a sidebar with a list of threat categories: Adversaries, Attack Patterns, Campaigns, Courses of Action, Events, Exploit Targets, Files, Incidents, Indicators (2.2k), Intrusion Sets, Malware, Signatures, Tasks, Tools, and TTPs. The main content area is titled 'Threat Library' and features a search bar with the placeholder 'Search for keywords...'. Below the search bar is a 'Filter Set 1' section with a 'Filters' dropdown and a 'Save' button. A table of indicators is displayed, showing columns for VALUE, TYPE, and DATE CREATED. The table lists various domains and their creation dates, all set to 08/08/2019 03:30pm.

| VALUE                       | TYPE | DATE CREATED       |
|-----------------------------|------|--------------------|
| zyrdu.cruisingsmalship.com  | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| zt.tim-taxi.com             | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| zous.szm.sk                 | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| zkic.com                    | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| zjlf.croukwexdyerr.net      | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| zibup.csheaven.com          | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| zgsysz.com                  | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| z7752.com                   | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| z32538.nb.host127-0-0-1.com | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| yumekin.com                 | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| youtube.com                 | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |
| youtube.com                 | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |

3. Choose your object search category by selecting an object type from the Filters dropdown list or selecting an object type from the left-hand list.



See the [Filter Sets](#) topic for more information on narrowing down your search.

4. Press Enter or Return.
5. Optionally, repeat steps 3 and 4 to further narrow your search.

## Managing Search Columns

You can choose which columns to display in your search results.



## To select columns:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Choose **Manage Columns**.

The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a search bar with 'All Objects' selected and a search input field. Below the search bar, there's a 'Filter Set 1' section with a 'Filters' button and a trash icon. A table of indicators is displayed below, with columns for 'VALUE' and 'TYPE'. The 'VALUE' column contains various domain names, and the 'TYPE' column contains 'FQDN'. A 'Manage Columns' dropdown menu is open, showing a search bar and a list of columns with checkboxes: 'Date Created' (checked), 'Description' (unchecked), 'Expiration Date' (checked), 'Last Modified' (checked), 'Related Adversaries' (unchecked), 'Score' (checked), 'Sources' (checked), and 'Status' (checked). There is also an 'Export' button.

| VALUE                       | TYPE |
|-----------------------------|------|
| zyrdu.cruisingsmallship.com | FQDN |
| zt.tim-taxi.com             | FQDN |
| zous.szm.sk                 | FQDN |
| zkic.com                    | FQDN |
| zjilf.croukwexdbherr.net    | FQDN |
| zibup.csheaven.com          | FQDN |
| zgsysz.com                  | FQDN |
| z7752.com                   | FQDN |

3. Select the columns you wish to display. Clear the columns you wish to hide.

## Selecting Object Type View

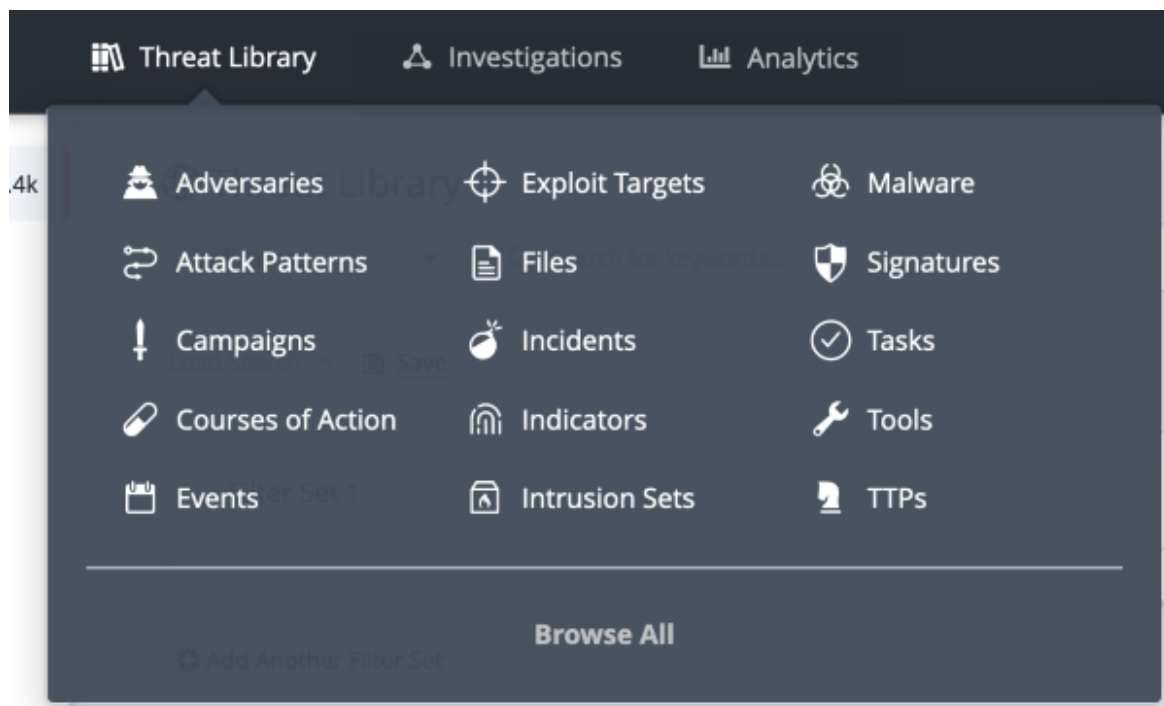
You can select which object types appear in your view of the Threat Library using the following methods:



The methods listed below will not be added to your filter set. See the [Filtering by Object Type](#) topic for details on how to add object type filtering to your filter sets.

### Threat Library Navigation Menu:

1. Click on the **Threat Library** navigation dropdown and select an **Object Type**.



The Advanced Results page opens with the applied object type filter.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs. A '+ Create' button and search icons are on the right. The left sidebar shows 'Indicators' with a count of 15.4k. The main content area is titled 'Threat Library' and features a search bar with the placeholder 'Search for keywords...'. Below the search bar, there's a 'Load Search' dropdown and a 'Save' button. A filter set is applied, labeled 'Filter Set 1', with a 'Filters' button and a 'Clear Filters' link. Below the filter set, there's an 'Add Another Filter Set' button. The main data section is titled 'Indicators (15,440)' and includes 'Manage Columns' and 'Export' buttons. It has three filters: 'Type', 'Status', and 'Score'. The data is presented in a table with columns: VALUE, TYPE, DATE CREATED, and LAST MODIFIED. The table shows six rows of indicators, all of which are IP Addresses created on 08/11/2019 at 11:47pm and last modified on 08/12/2019 at 12:02am.

| VALUE                               | TYPE       | DATE CREATED       | LAST MODIFIED      |
|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 173.226.134.224                     | IP Address | 08/11/2019 11:47pm | 08/12/2019 02:11am |
| 180.151.9.194.reverse.spectranet.in | FQDN       | 08/11/2019 11:47pm | 08/12/2019 12:02am |
| 185.189.120.221                     | IP Address | 08/11/2019 11:47pm | 08/12/2019 12:02am |
| 187.69.72.35                        | IP Address | 08/11/2019 11:47pm | 08/12/2019 12:02am |
| 177.58.162.24                       | IP Address | 08/11/2019 11:47pm | 08/12/2019 12:02am |
| 182.61.180.52                       | IP Address | 08/11/2019 11:47pm | 08/12/2019 12:02am |

## Object Type Dropdown List

You can use the Global Filter dropdown list to select more than one object type.

1. Click on the **Object Type** dropdown list and select one or more object types.

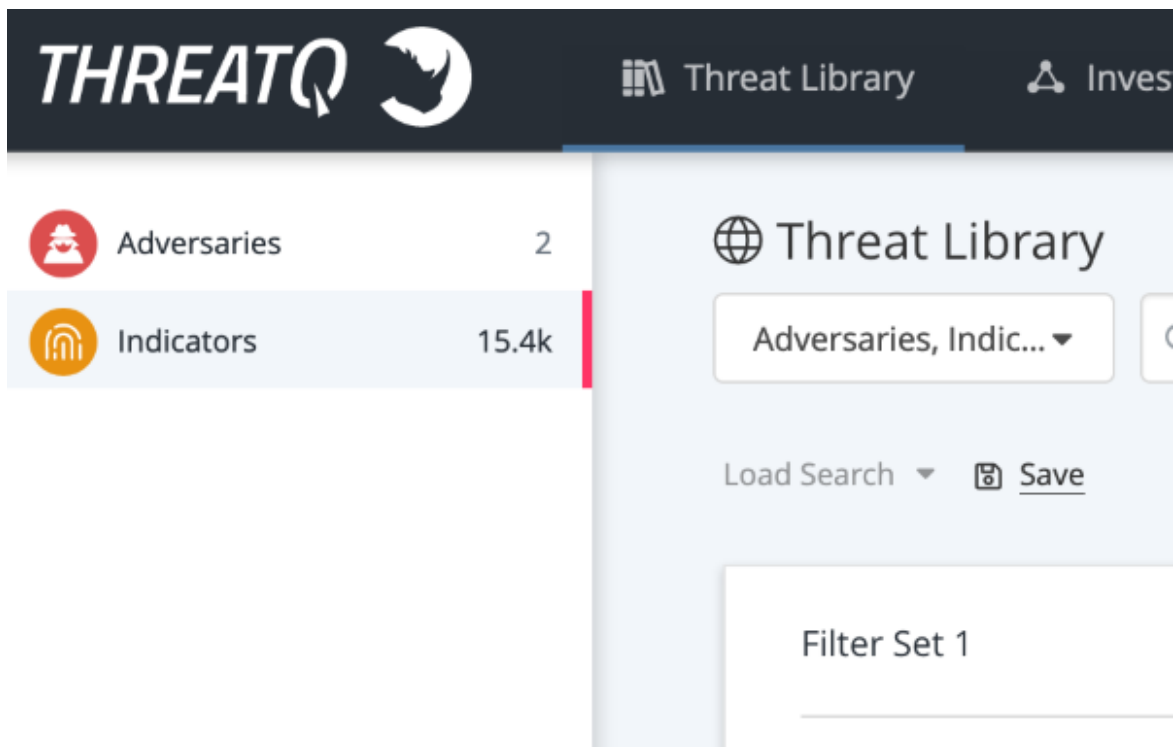
 Threat Library

Indicators ▼

 Search for keywords☐ **All Objects**☐ Adversaries☐ Attack Patterns☐ Campaigns☐ Courses of Action☐ Events☐ Exploit Targets☐ Files☐ Incidents☒ Indicators☐ Intrusion Sets

Score

The Advanced Search Results page updates the list with the selected object type (s)



## Filter Sets

Filter Sets allow you to create multiple sets of filters that can be applied to the threat library at the same time using AND/OR logic. You can also save your Filter Sets using the Save

Search option - see the [Saving Searches](#) topic for more details.

The screenshot displays the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. On the left is a sidebar with a list of categories: Adversaries, Attack Patterns, Campaigns, Courses of Action, Events, Exploit Targets, Files, Incidents, Indicators (398), Intrusion Sets, Malware, Signatures, Tasks, Tools, and TTPs. The main panel is titled 'Threat Library' and includes a search bar, a dropdown for 'All Objects', and a 'Clear Filters' button. Below the search bar, it states 'You currently have 2 filter sets.' and shows two filter sets. Filter Set 1 includes 'INDICATOR TYPE' set to 'IP Address' and 'INDICATOR STATUS' set to 'Active'. Filter Set 2 includes 'CREATED AT' set to 'Before 08/08/2019 01:42pm'. An 'Or' button is between the filter sets. Below the filters, there is a table of indicators. The table has columns for 'VALUE', 'TYPE', and 'DATE CREATED'. The first row shows the value '216.81.62.54', type 'IP Address', and date '08/08/2019 12:49pm'.

| VALUE        | TYPE       | DATE CREATED       |
|--------------|------------|--------------------|
| 216.81.62.54 | IP Address | 08/08/2019 12:49pm |

### Related Topics:

- [Adding Filter Sets](#)
- [Editing Filter Sets](#)
- [Deleting Filter Sets](#)
- [And/Or Order of Operations](#)

### Filter Options:

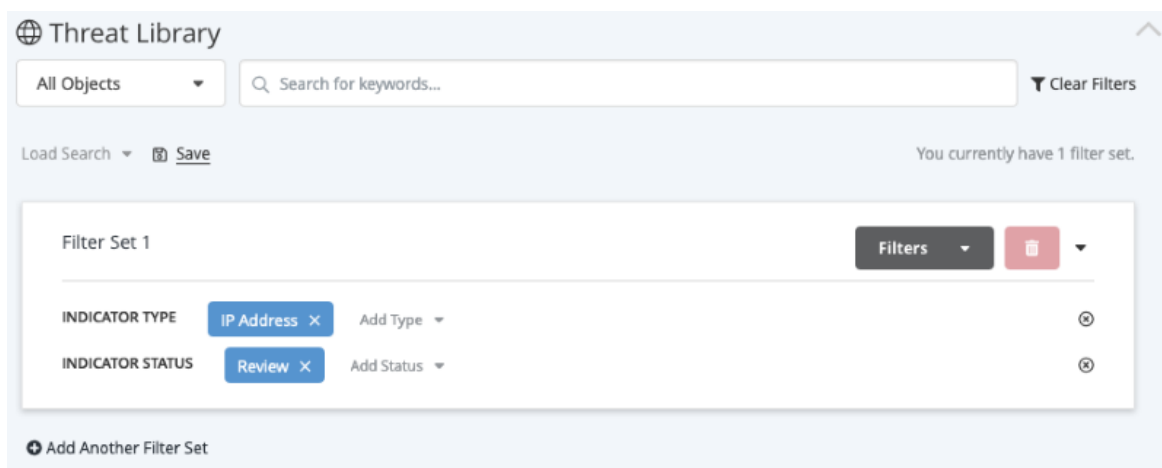
- [Date Filters](#)
- [Context Filters](#)
- [Types Filters](#)
- [Status Filters](#)

## Adding Filter Sets

To Add a Filter Set to the search results:

*From the Advanced Search page:*

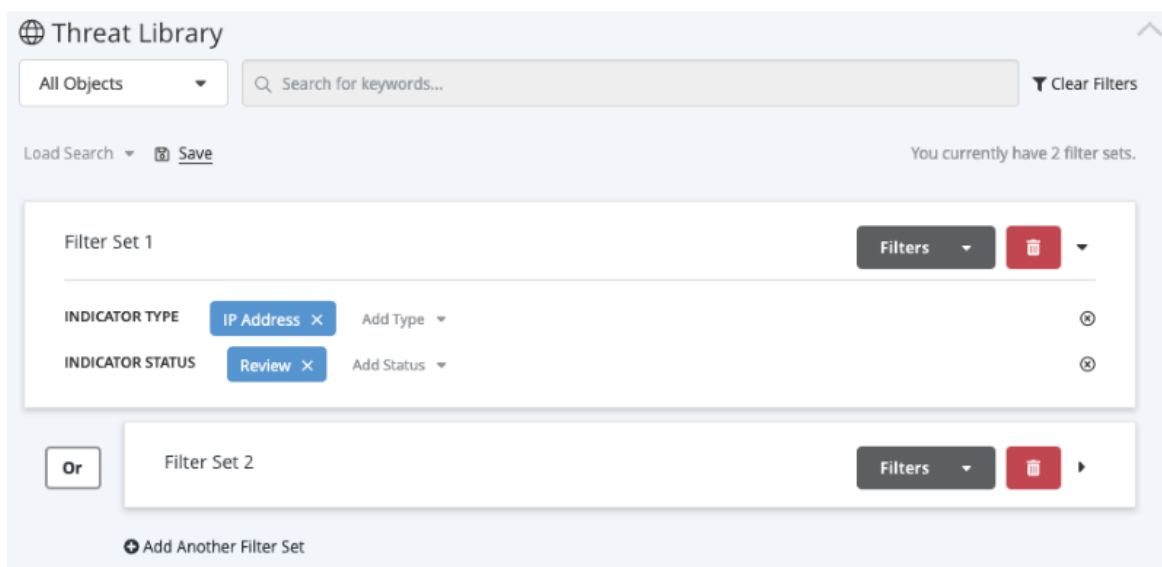
1. Select one or more filters for the search.



The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a search bar with the text "Search for keywords..." and a "Clear Filters" button. Below the search bar, there's a "Load Search" dropdown and a "Save" button. The main content area displays "Filter Set 1" with a "Filters" dropdown and a red trash icon. Under "Filter Set 1", there are two indicators: "INDICATOR TYPE" with a value of "IP Address" and "INDICATOR STATUS" with a value of "Review". Both indicators have an "Add Type" or "Add Status" dropdown and a close button. At the bottom, there's a button labeled "Add Another Filter Set".

2. Click on **Add Another Filter Set**.

A new Filter Set table will load below the first set.



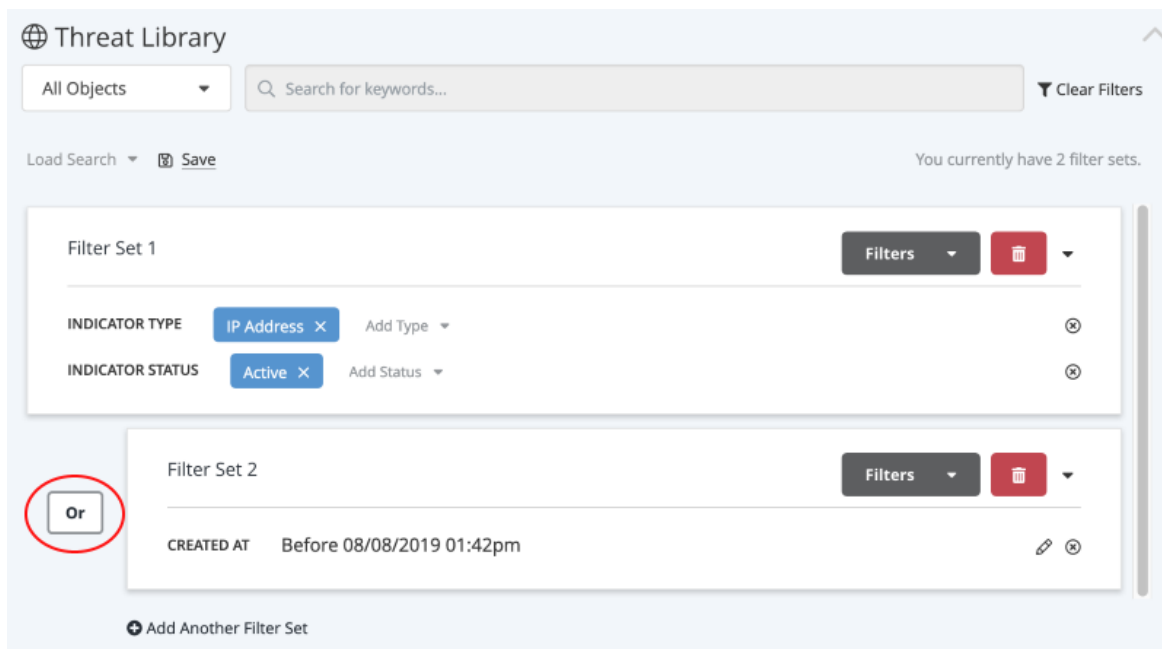
The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface with two filter sets. "Filter Set 1" is at the top, identical to the previous one. Below it, there's an "Or" button and "Filter Set 2". "Filter Set 2" has a "Filters" dropdown and a red trash icon, but no indicators are visible yet. At the bottom, there's a button labeled "Add Another Filter Set".

3. Use the Filters dropdown next to the new filter set to add filters.





4. Click on the **Or** button to switch between **And/Or** logic for the Filter Sets. See the [And/Or Order of Operations](#) topic for more details.



## Editing Filter Sets

The steps to editing a filter within a Filter Set may differ based on the type of filter.

### Editing Filter Set Filter Values

| Filter               | Steps                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Dates</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Date Created</b>  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the pencil  icon located to the right of the value.<br/><br/>The Date Created dialog box opens.</li> <li>Update the date values and click <b>Save</b>.</li> </ol> |
| <b>Last Modified</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the pencil  icon located to the right of the value.<br/><br/>The Last Modified dialog box opens.</li> </ol>                                                       |

| Filter                 | Steps                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | 2. Update the date values and click <b>Save</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Context                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Keyword</b>         | <p>Keywords already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>X</b> next to the existing keyword to delete it.</li><li>2. Click on the <b>Filters</b> dropdown and select <b>Keyword</b>.</li></ol> <p>The Filter by Keyword dialog box opens.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Enter the new keyword and click <b>Add</b>.</li></ol>                                           |
| <b>Relationship</b>    | <p>Related objects already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>X</b> next to the existing related object to delete it.</li><li>2. Click on the <b>Filters</b> dropdown and select <b>Relationship</b>.</li></ol> <p>The Filter by Relationship dialog box opens.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Use the search box to locate the object and click <b>Add</b>.</li></ol> |
| <b>Indicator Score</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>Update Score</b> option next to the existing score filter.</li></ol> <p>The Define Your Score dialog box opens.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>2. Adjust the score range and click <b>Submit</b>.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Source</b>          | <p>Sources already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>X</b> next to the existing source to delete it.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Filter                | Steps                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                       | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>2. If another source filter exists, click on <b>Add Source</b> option otherwise click on the <b>Filters</b> dropdown and select <b>Source</b>.</li></ol> <p>The Source dialog box opens.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Use the search box to locate the source.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Tag</b>            | <p>Tags already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>X</b> next to the existing tag to delete it.</li><li>2. If another tag filter exists, click on <b>Add Tag</b> option otherwise click on the <b>Filters</b> dropdown and select <b>Tag</b>.</li></ol> <p>The Tag dialog box opens.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Use the search box to locate the tag.</li></ol> |
| <b>Value Contains</b> | <p>Values already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>X</b> next to the existing value to delete it.</li><li>2. Click on the <b>Filters</b> dropdown and select <b>Value Contains</b>.</li></ol> <p>The Value Contains dialog box opens.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Select an Object, enter a Value, and click <b>Add</b>.</li></ol>                             |
| <b>With Attribute</b> | <p>With Attribute values already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>X</b> next to the existing value to delete it.</li><li>2. Click on the <b>Filters</b> dropdown and select <b>With Attribute</b>.</li></ol> <p>The With Attribute dialog box opens.</p>                                                                                                                        |

| Filter                                                        | Steps                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                               | 3. Select an Attribute, enter a Value, and click <b>Add</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Without Attribute</b>                                      | <p>Without Attribute values already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>X</b> next to the existing value to delete it.</li><li>2. Click on the <b>Filters</b> dropdown and select <b>Without Attribute</b>.</li></ol> <p>The Without Attribute dialog box opens.</p> <p>3. Select an Attribute, enter a Value, and click <b>Add</b>.</p> |
| <b>Types</b>                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Object Type</b><br><br>(Indicator, Event, Signature, File) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>Add Type</b> next to the existing types.</li></ol> <p>The Type dialog box opens.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>2. Use the checkboxes to select and unselect types.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Statuses</b>                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Object Status</b><br><br>(Indicator, Signature, Task)      | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click on the <b>Add Status</b> next to the existing status.</li></ol> <p>The Status dialog box opens.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>2. Use the checkboxes to select and unselect statuses.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                            |

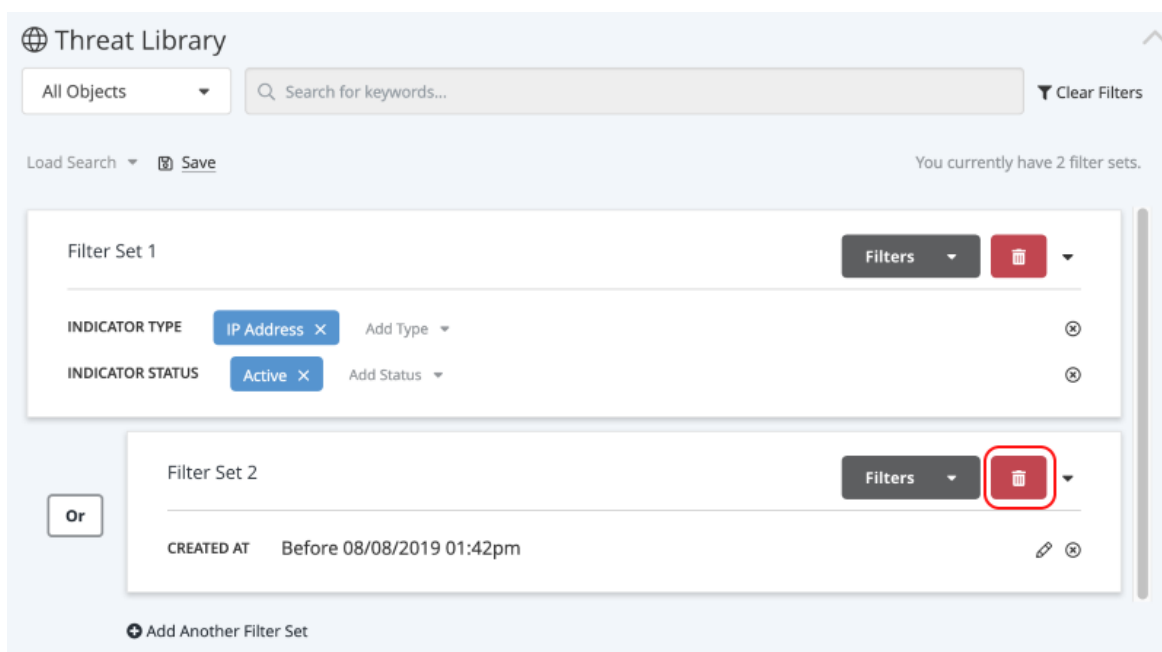
### Deleting Filter Sets



Deleting a Filter Set removes it from the search results and cannot be undone.

### To Delete a Criteria Set:

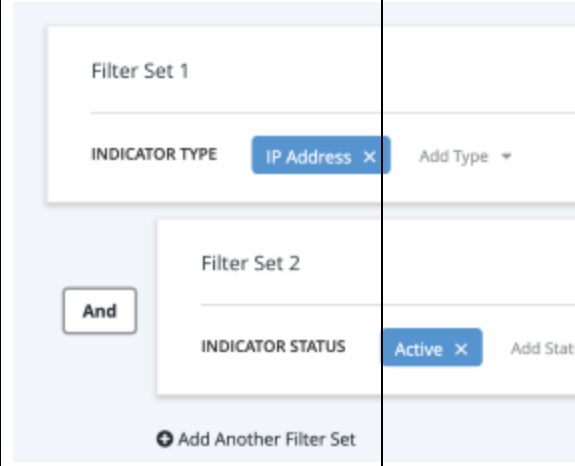
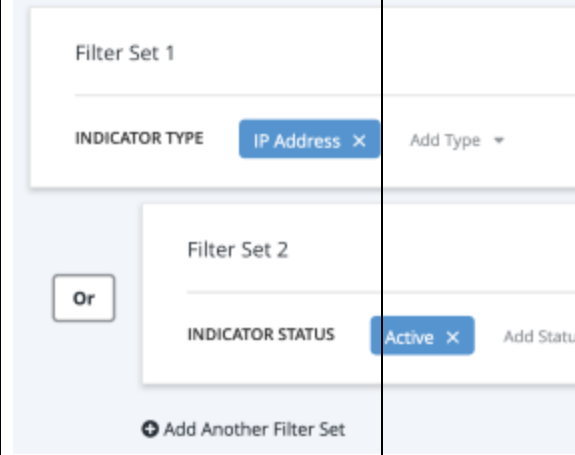
1. Click on the delete  icon located next to the right of the Filter Set's name.

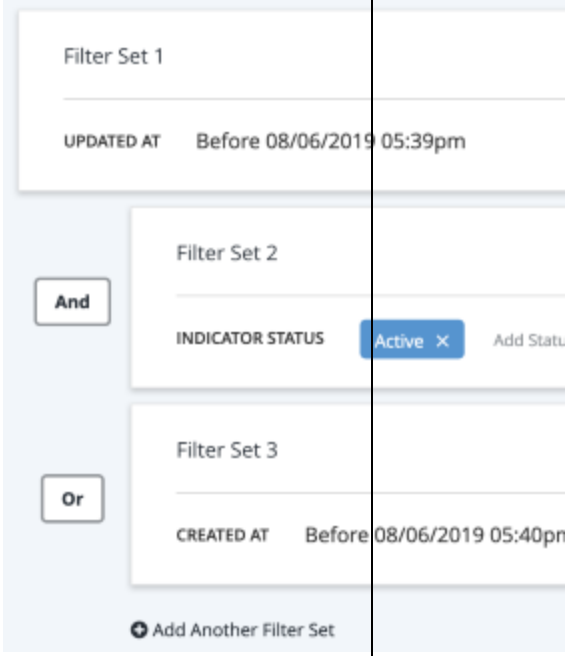


You can click on **Clear Filters**, located at the top-right of the search, to remove all filter sets from the current search.

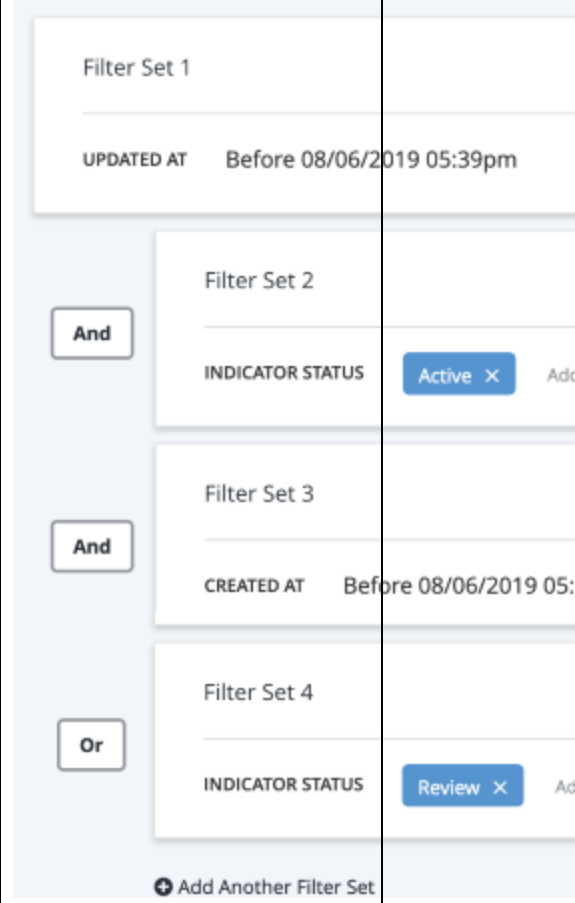
## And/Or Order of Operations

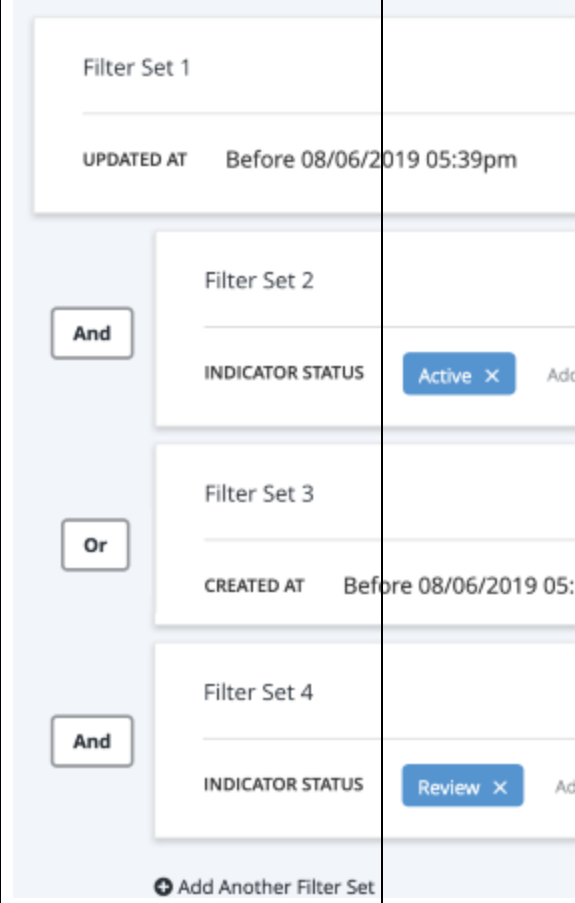
Filter Set AND/OR logic follows the standard mathematical order of operations with ANDs being executed before ORs. The table below provides different scenarios and examples for Filter Sets.

| Scenario   | Order                 | Example                                                                              |
|------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Single AND | Filter 1 AND Filter 2 |   |
| Single OR  | Filter 1 OR Filter 2  |  |

| Scenario              | Order                               | Example                                                                             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Single AND, Single OR | (Filter 1 AND Filter 2) OR Filter 3 |  |



| Scenario                    | Order                                               | Example                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multiple ANDs,<br>Single OR | (Filter 1 AND Filter 2 AND Filter 3)<br>OR Filter 4 |  |

| Scenario                    | Order                                              | Example                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multiple ANDs, Multiple ORs | (Filter 1 AND Filter 2) OR (Filter 3 AND Filter 4) |  |

## Date Filters

Date filters allow you to filter advanced search results by date-related values.

### Additional Topics:

- [Filtering by Date Created](#)
- [Filtering by Last Modified](#)
- [Filtering by Published Date](#)
- [Filtering by Source Ingest Time](#)
- [Filtering by Expiration Date](#)

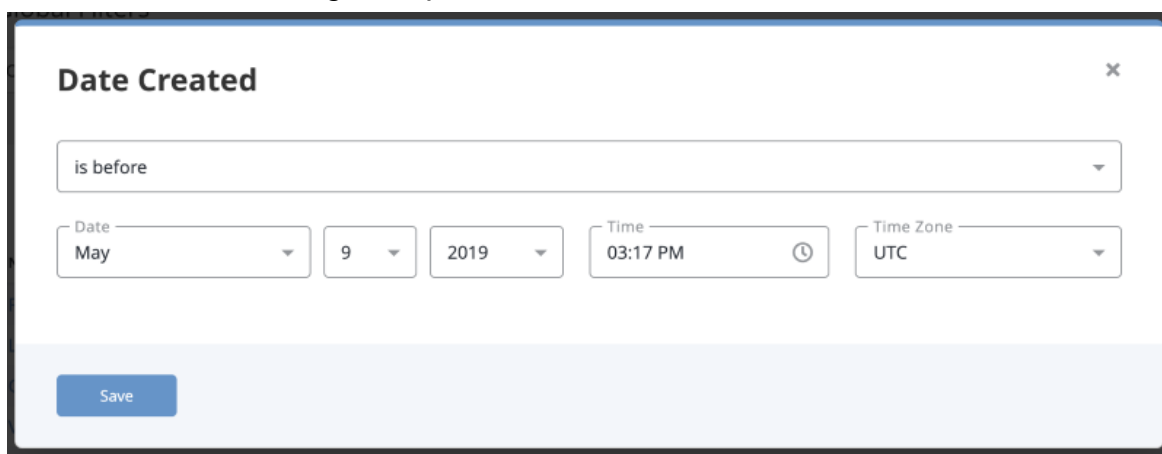
## Filtering by Date Created

Complete the following procedure to filter Advanced Search results by the date the objects were created.

### To filter by Date Created:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Date Created**.

The Date Created dialog box opens.



2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

| Option                    | Result                                                           |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>is before</b>          | Search results include items before a selected date              |
| <b>is after</b>           | Search results include items after a selected date               |
| <b>is in the range of</b> | Search results include items in a selected range of dates        |
| <b>is within the last</b> | Search results include items within the selected number of days. |

3. Use the controls to select date options based upon the selection in step 2.
4. Click **Save**.

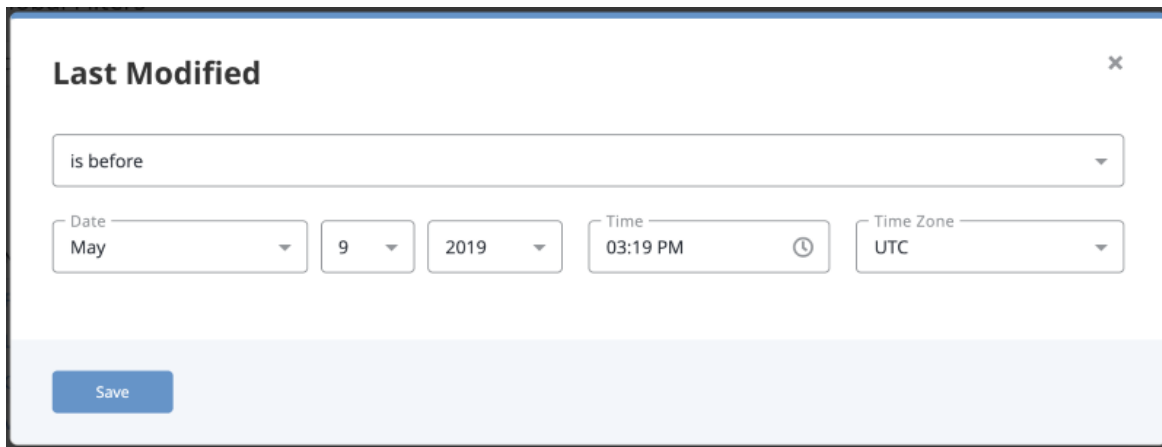
## Filtering by Last Modified

Complete the following procedure to filter Advanced Search results by the date objects were last modified.

### To filter by Last Modified:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select either **Last Modified**.

The Last Modified dialog box opens.



2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

| Option             | Result                                                           |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| is before          | Search results include items before a selected date              |
| is after           | Search results include items after a selected date               |
| is in the range of | Search results include items in a selected range of dates        |
| is within the last | Search results include items within the selected number of days. |

3. Use the controls to select date options based upon the selection in step 2.
4. Click **Save**.

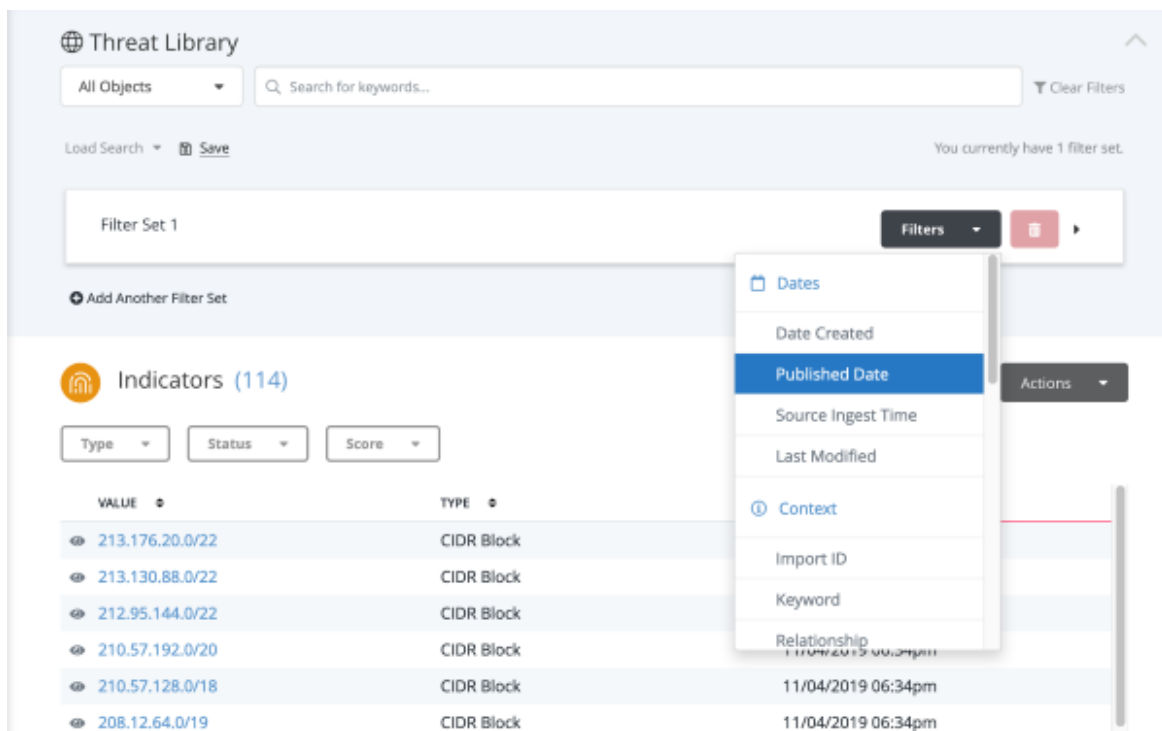
## Filtering by Published Date



The Published Date is the date that an object was originally published by the source. This is not to be confused with when the object was ingested into ThreatQ.

### To filter by Published Date:

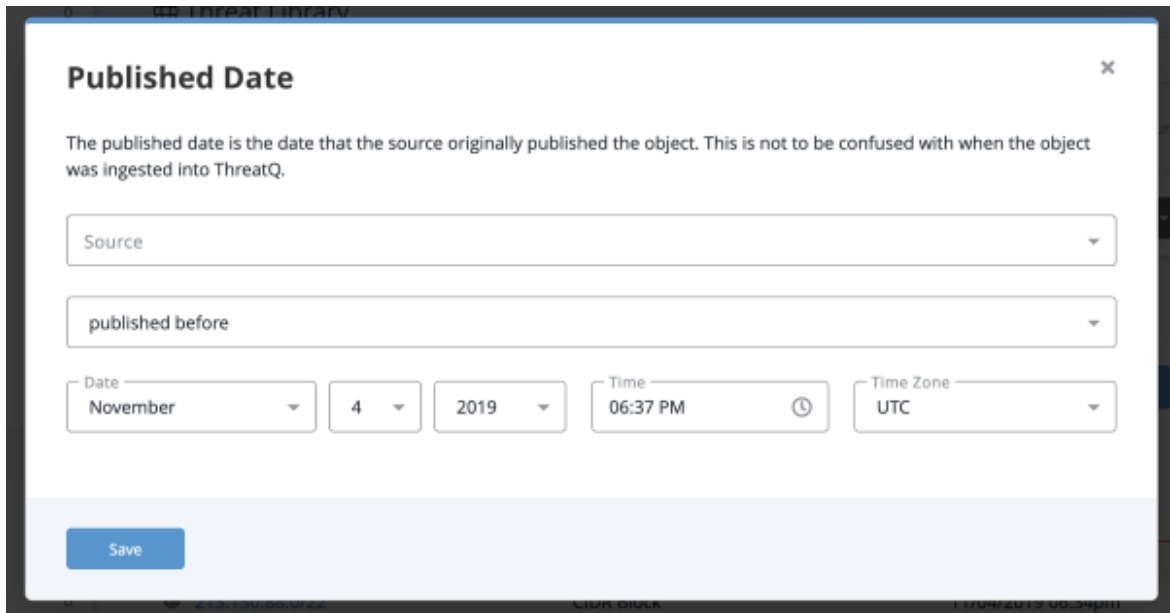
1. Click on the **Filters** dropdown option for a filter set and select **Published Date**.



The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a search bar and a 'Clear Filters' button. Below that, a 'Filter Set 1' dropdown is visible. A 'Filters' button is open, showing a list of filter options: 'Dates', 'Date Created', 'Published Date' (highlighted), 'Source Ingest Time', 'Last Modified', 'Context', 'Import ID', 'Keyword', and 'Relationship'. The main content area displays a table of indicators with columns for 'VALUE' and 'TYPE'. The table lists several CIDR blocks and their associated dates.

| VALUE           | TYPE       |
|-----------------|------------|
| 213.176.20.0/22 | CIDR Block |
| 213.130.88.0/22 | CIDR Block |
| 212.95.144.0/22 | CIDR Block |
| 210.57.192.0/20 | CIDR Block |
| 210.57.128.0/18 | CIDR Block |
| 208.12.64.0/19  | CIDR Block |

The Published Date dialog box opens.



The Published Date dialog box is titled "Published Date" and includes a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title is a descriptive text: "The published date is the date that the source originally published the object. This is not to be confused with when the object was ingested into ThreatQ." The dialog contains several input fields: a "Source" dropdown menu, a "published before" dropdown menu, a "Date" dropdown menu (set to "November"), a numeric field (set to "4"), a year dropdown menu (set to "2019"), a "Time" field (set to "06:37 PM" with a clock icon), and a "Time Zone" dropdown menu (set to "UTC"). A blue "Save" button is located at the bottom left of the dialog.

2. Select the **Source** that published the object.
3. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

| Option                           | Result                                                    |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>published before</b>          | Search results include items before a selected date       |
| <b>published after</b>           | Search results include items after a selected date        |
| <b>published between</b>         | Search results include items in a selected range of dates |
| <b>published within the last</b> | Search results                                            |

| Option | Result                                            |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------|
|        | include items within the selected number of days. |

4. Select **Date**, **Time**, and **Time Zone** for the filter to use.
5. Click **Save**.

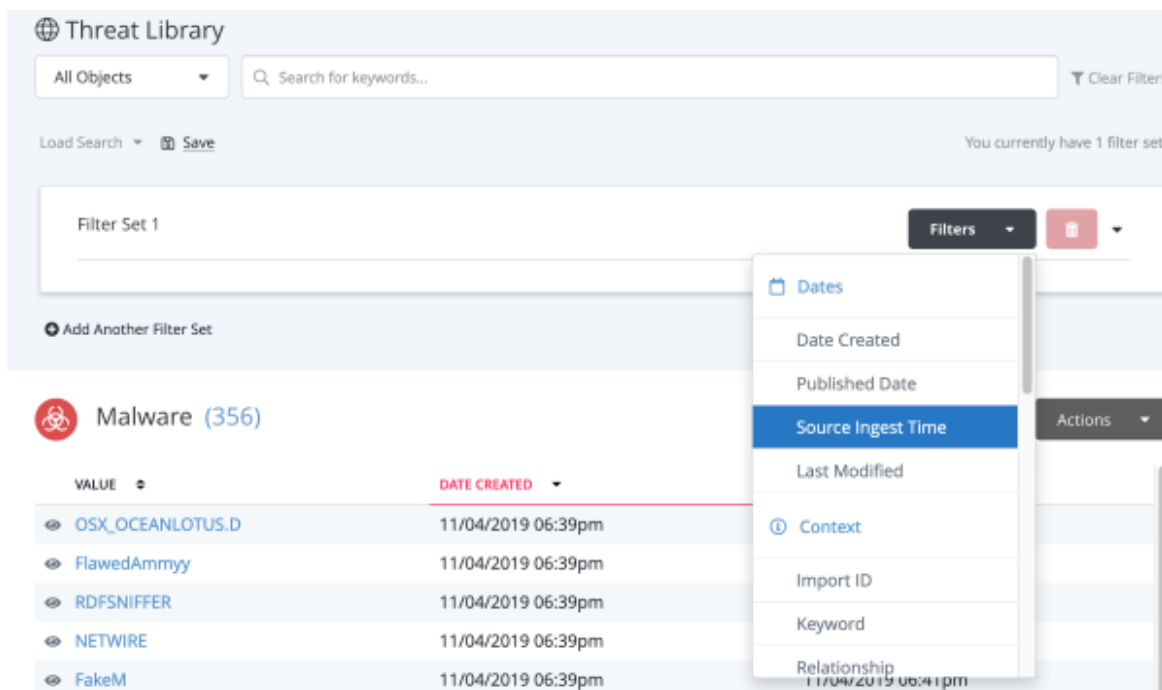
### Filtering by Source Ingest Time



The Source Ingest Time is the date that an object was ingested into ThreatQ.

#### To filter by Source Ingest Time:

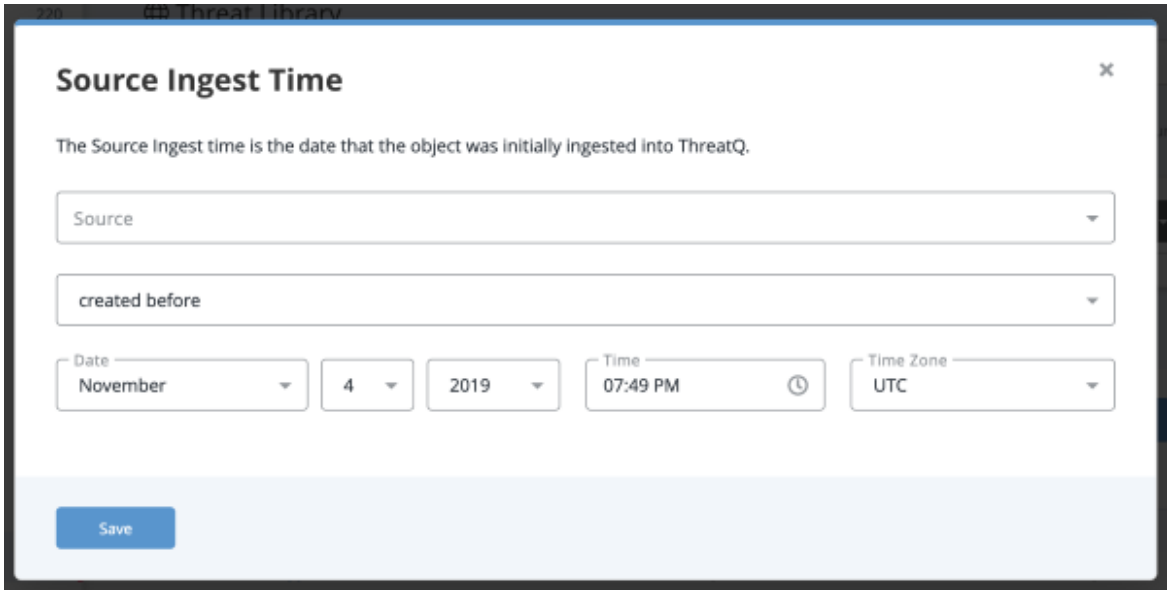
1. Click on the **Filters** dropdown option for a filter set and select **Source Ingest Time**.



The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a search bar and a 'Clear Filters' button. Below that, a 'Filter Set 1' dropdown is visible. A 'Filters' dropdown menu is open, showing options under 'Dates': 'Date Created', 'Published Date', 'Source Ingest Time' (highlighted), and 'Last Modified'. Below the menu, a table of malware objects is displayed. The table has columns 'VALUE' and 'DATE CREATED'. The objects listed are OSX\_OCEANLOTUS.D, FlawedAmmy, RDFSNIFFER, NETWIRE, and FakeM, all with a 'DATE CREATED' of 11/04/2019 06:39pm.

| VALUE            | DATE CREATED       |
|------------------|--------------------|
| OSX_OCEANLOTUS.D | 11/04/2019 06:39pm |
| FlawedAmmy       | 11/04/2019 06:39pm |
| RDFSNIFFER       | 11/04/2019 06:39pm |
| NETWIRE          | 11/04/2019 06:39pm |
| FakeM            | 11/04/2019 06:39pm |

The Source Ingest Time dialog box opens.



2. Select the **Source** that published the object.



You have the option to select **Any Source**.

3. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

| Option                 | Result                                              |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>created before</b>  | Search results include items before a selected date |
| <b>created after</b>   | Search results include items after a selected date  |
| <b>created between</b> | Search results include items in a selected range of |



| Option                  | Result                                                           |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | dates                                                            |
| created within the last | Search results include items within the selected number of days. |

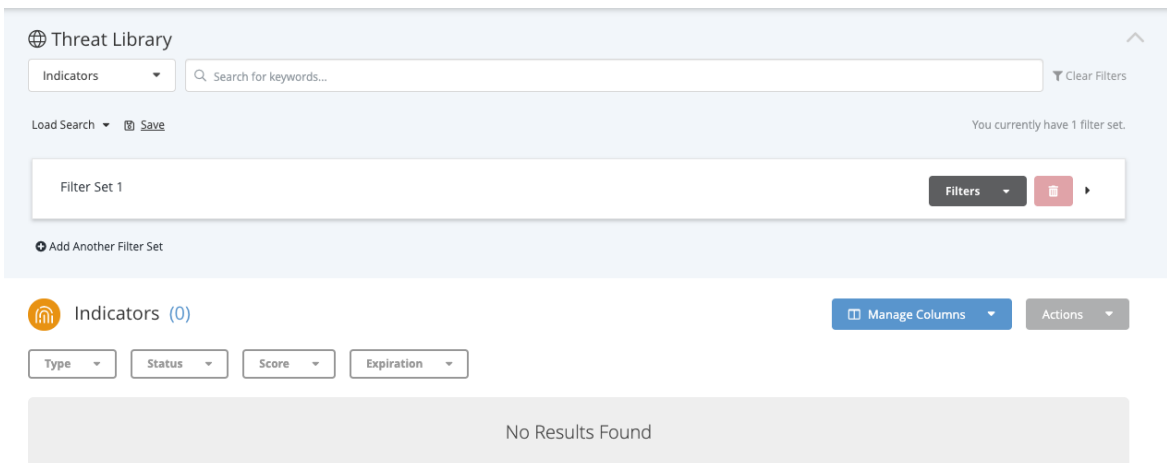
4. Select **Date**, **Time**, and **Time Zone** for the filter to use.
5. Click **Save**.

### Filtering by Expiration Date

You can narrow down the Indicators in your search results by the expiration date.

#### To filter by Expiration Date:

1. Click on the **Filters** dropdown option for a filter set and select **Expiration Date**.



The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a header with the 'Threat Library' logo and a search bar. Below the search bar, there are filters for 'Indicators' and 'Expiration'. The 'Expiration' filter is currently selected, and the results show 'No Results Found'.



If you are currently viewing system indicators in the Threat Library, you can click on the **Expiration** button located above the search results.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a header with the ThreatQ logo and 'Threat Library'. Below the header, there's a section for 'Indicators (0)' with filters for Type, Status, Score, and Expiration. A 'Manage Columns' button and an 'Actions' dropdown are also visible. The 'Expiration' filter is selected, and a dialog box titled 'Expiration Date' is open. The dialog box has a 'Clear' link, a dropdown menu set to 'is', and three input fields for Month (jan), Day (7), and Year (2020). At the bottom of the dialog are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The Expiration Date dialog box opens.

2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

| Option                            | Result                                                                |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| is                                | Search results include the specified date.                            |
| is not                            | Search results exclude items from a range of dates.                   |
| is after                          | Search results include items after a selected date.                   |
| is before                         | Search results include items before a selected date.                  |
| is between                        | Search results include items in a selected range of dates.            |
| is within the last                | Search results include items within the selected number of days.      |
| is within the next                | Search results include items within a range of future dates.          |
| is protected from auto-expiration | Search results include items that are protected from auto-expiration. |

3. Select **Day**, **Month**, and **Year** for the filter to use.

4. Click **Submit**.

## Context Filters

Context filters allow you to filter advanced search results by specific details associated with an object.

### Additional Topics:

- [Filtering by Attribute](#)
- [Filtering by Value Contains](#)
- [Filtering by List of Indicators](#)
- [Filtering by Keyword](#)
- [Filtering by Relationship](#)
- [Filtering by Related Object Types](#)
- [Filtering by Score](#)
- [Filtering using Tags](#)

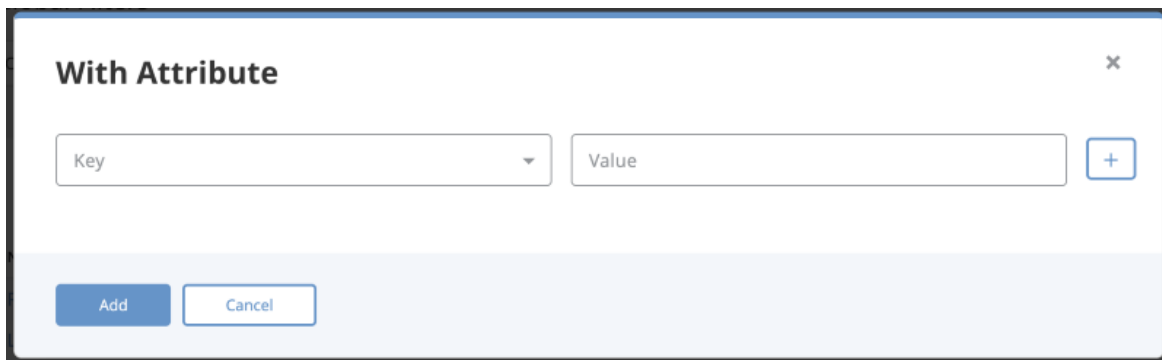
## Filtering by Attribute

You can filter the Threat Library list to include or exclude objects with a specific attribute.

From the search results:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select either **With Attribute** or **Without Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

The image shows a dialog box titled "With Attribute" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, there are two input fields: "Key" and "Value". The "Key" field has a dropdown arrow on its right side. To the right of the "Value" field is a blue square button with a white plus sign. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: "Add" (a solid blue button) and "Cancel" (a white button with a blue border).

2. Select an **Attribute Type**.
3. Enter an **Attribute Value** associated with the **Attribute Type**.



Users can leave the **Attribute Value** field blank to filter for *any value* associated with the selected **Attribute Type**.

4. Click on the **Plus** icon to the right of the dialog box to add another attribute and repeat steps 2-3. This step is optional.
5. Click on the **Add** button.

The filters will be applied to the search results.

The following section applies to using multiple attribute filters.



The **Match Any/All** toggle option will allow users to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one attribute filter or all. The **Any** option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the attribute filters. The **All** option means the filter will display results that fit all attribute filters.

**Example:**

| ANY - Match Toggle Selection |                                                                                                                   |              |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Setting                      | Field                                                                                                             | Value        |
| Filter A                     | Attribute Type                                                                                                    | Attack Phase |
|                              | Attribute Value                                                                                                   | C2           |
| Filter B                     | Attribute Type                                                                                                    | Severity     |
|                              | Attribute Value                                                                                                   | High         |
| Filter Options               | Any/All Toggle                                                                                                    | Any          |
| Result                       | Search Results are filtered to include/exclude objects with Attack Phase: C2 <b>OR</b> Severity: High attributes. |              |

| ALL - Match Toggle Selection |                                                                                                                    |              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Setting                      | Field                                                                                                              | Value        |
| Filter A                     | Attribute Type                                                                                                     | Attack Phase |
|                              | Attribute Value                                                                                                    | C2           |
| Filter B                     | Attribute Type                                                                                                     | Severity     |
|                              | Attribute Value                                                                                                    | High         |
| Filter Options               | Any/All Toggle                                                                                                     | All          |
| Result                       | Search Results are filtered to include/exclude objects with Attack Phase: C2 <b>AND</b> Severity: High attributes. |              |

### Common Scenarios

The following scenarios demonstrate the Attribute Filter option in use with search results.

#### Applying a "With Attribute" filter (All items with an Attribute Type and Value)

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
2. User clicks on the **Filters** button and select **With Attribute**.

*The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.*

3. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and **C2** as the **Attribute Value**.
4. User clicks on **Add**.

*The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute with Attack Pattern: C2** listed. The search results update to show all Indicators with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.*

---

#### Applying a "Without Attribute" filter (All items without an Attribute Type and Value)

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
2. User clicks on the **Filter** button and select **Without Attribute**.

*The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.*

3. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and **C2** as the **Attribute Value**.
4. User clicks on **Add**.

*The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute with Attack Pattern: C2** listed. The search results update to show all Indicators without an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.*

---

#### Applying a "Without Attribute" filter (All items Without a specific Attribute Type with any Value)

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
2. User clicks on the **Filters** button and select **Without Attribute**.

*The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.*

---

3. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and leave the **Attribute Value** blank.
4. User clicks on **Add**.

*The User will now see a search parameter **Without Attribute** with **Attack Pattern** listed. The search results update to show all Indicators that do not have an **Attribute Type** of **Attack Pattern** assigned to them.*

---

#### Applying keyword filters then applying a "With Attribute" filter

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
2. User searches for keyword: **demo**.

*The User will see a search parameter listed **Keyword: "demo"** and the results update to show only indicators that mention **demo**.*

3. User clicks on the **Filters** button and select **With Attribute**.

*The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.*

4. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and **C2** as the **Attribute Value**.
5. User clicks on **Add**.

The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute** with **Attack Pattern: C2** listed. The search results will update to show all Indicators that mention the keyword **demo** **AND** have an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.

---

#### Editing multiple attributes that were applied as part of the search parameters

---

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and navigates to the **Indicators** tab.
2. User clicks on the **Filter** button and select **With Attribute**.

*The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.*

3. The User specifies two attributes:
  - Attack Pattern:C2
  - Severity: High
4. User clicks on **Add**.

*The User will now see two search parameters under the **With Attribute** section - **Attack Pattern: C2** and **Severity: High**. The search results updates to show all Indicators with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2** and **Severity: High**. The search parameter for attributes is defaulted to Any. This indicates that objects with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2** or **Severity: High** are displayed.*

5. User clicks on the **Filters** option and selects **With Attribute**.

*A form will load with all applied filter attributes.*

6. The User clears the **Attack Pattern's Attribute Value** field and clicks **Add**.

The User will now see two search parameters under the **With Attribute** section: **Attack Pattern: Any** and **Severity: High**. The search results updates to show all Indicators with an attribute type of **Attack Pattern OR Severity: High**.

---

#### Add multiple attributes and toggle Match from Any to All

1. User applies two attribute filters to the indicators results: **Attack Phase: C2** and
-



**Severity:High.**

*The filtered results will display any indicators that has either of those attributes.*

2. User clicks on the **Any/All** Match toggle button and select **All**.

*The filtered results will display any indicator that has both of those attributes*

---

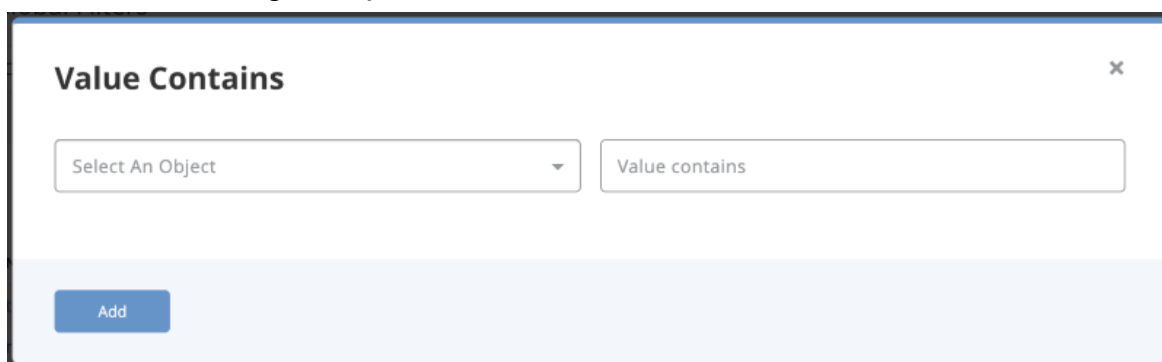
## Filtering by Value Contains

You can now filter Threat Library objects by a specific value or string within the value using the Value Contains filter.

**To filter by contains:**

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Value Contains**.

The Contains dialog box opens.



The image shows a 'Value Contains' dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'Value Contains' and a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, there are two input fields: the first is a dropdown menu labeled 'Select An Object' with a downward arrow, and the second is a text input field labeled 'Value contains'. At the bottom left of the dialog is a blue button labeled 'Add'.

2. Select an **Object**, enter a **Value**, and click **Add** to apply the filter.

## Filtering by Keyword

You can filter the Threat Library items on the Advanced Search by keyword.

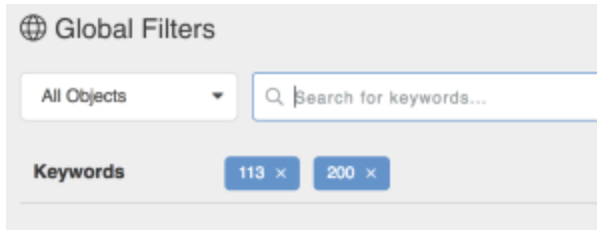
**To filter by keyword:**

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Enter a keyword in the Keyword text field and press **<Enter>** or **<Return>**.



Repeat Step 2 to apply multiple keyword filters

Each keyword filter appears in a box below the keyword text field. "



3. Click on the **X** for each filter to remove it or select **Clear All Filters** to remove all filters

The following list of fields are all searched against for any matches of keywords:

- Source Names
- Attribute Names
- Attribute Values
- Comments
- Tags
- Adversary Name
- Adversary Description
- File/Attachment Name
- File/Attachment Title
- File/Attachment Type Name
- File/Attachment Content-Type Name
- File/Attachment Hash

- File/Attachment Description
- File/Attachment Contents
- Event Title
- Event Type Name
- Event Description
- Spearphish Subject (for Events of Type 'Spearphish')
- Spearphish Value (for Events of Type 'Spearphish')
- Indicator Type Name
- Indicator Status Name
- Indicator Value
- Indicator Class
- Indicator Description
- Signature Name
- Signature Description
- Signature Value
- Signature Has
- Signature Type Name
- Signature Status Name
- Task Name
- Task Description
- Task Status Name
- Task Assignee Source Name
- Task Creator Source Name

## Filtering by List of Indicators

The List of Indicators Filter option allows you to filter the Threat Library by pasting a list of indicators, in raw text.

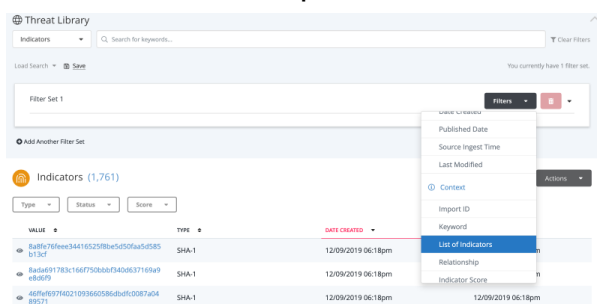


The filter will return indicators that are an exact match. It does not return partial matches.

### To Filter by a List of Indicators:

From the search results:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **List of Indicators**.



The List of Indicators dialog box opens.

2. Enter or paste your list of indicators into the textbox provided.



The accepted list format is one indicator per line.

3. Click on **Add** to apply the filter.

## Filtering by Related Object Types

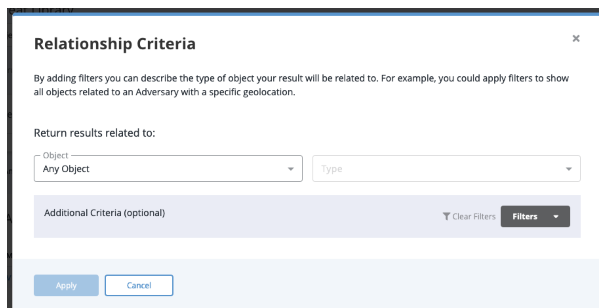
The **Related Object** filter allows you to filter search results by related object type. Using this filter, you can do the following:

- Filter search results that return related items linked to certain objects.
- Filter search results that return related items linked to certain object types.
- Apply a Value Contains filter to the results.

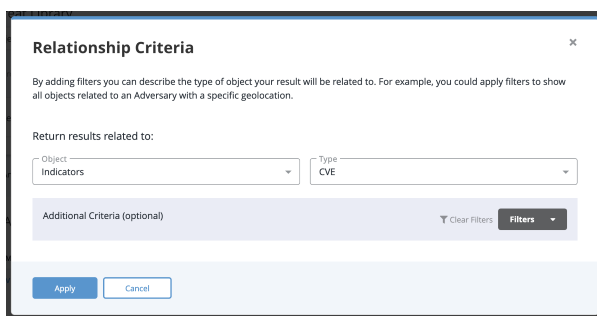
### To Filter by Related Object Types:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Relationship Criteria**.

The **Relationship Criteria** dialog box opens.



2. Use the text box to select your **Object** and **Type**.





Steps 3-4 are optional.

3. Click on the **Filters** dropdown and select **Value Contains**.

**Relationship Criteria**

By adding filters you can describe the type of object your result will be related to. For example, you could apply filters to show all objects related to an Adversary with a specific geolocation.

Return results related to:

Object: Indicators Type: CVE

Additional Criteria (optional)

Clear Filters Filters

Value Contains

Apply Cancel

4. Enter your desired value in the field provided.

**Relationship Criteria**

By adding filters you can describe the type of object your result will be related to. For example, you could apply filters to show all objects related to an Adversary with a specific geolocation.

Return results related to:

Object: Indicators Type: CIDR Block

Additional Criteria (optional)

Clear Filters Filters

Value contains

Apply Cancel

5. Click on **Apply** to filter.

## Filtering by Relationship

The Relationship Filter option allows you to filter the Threat Library by related objects. Using the Relationship filter, you can:

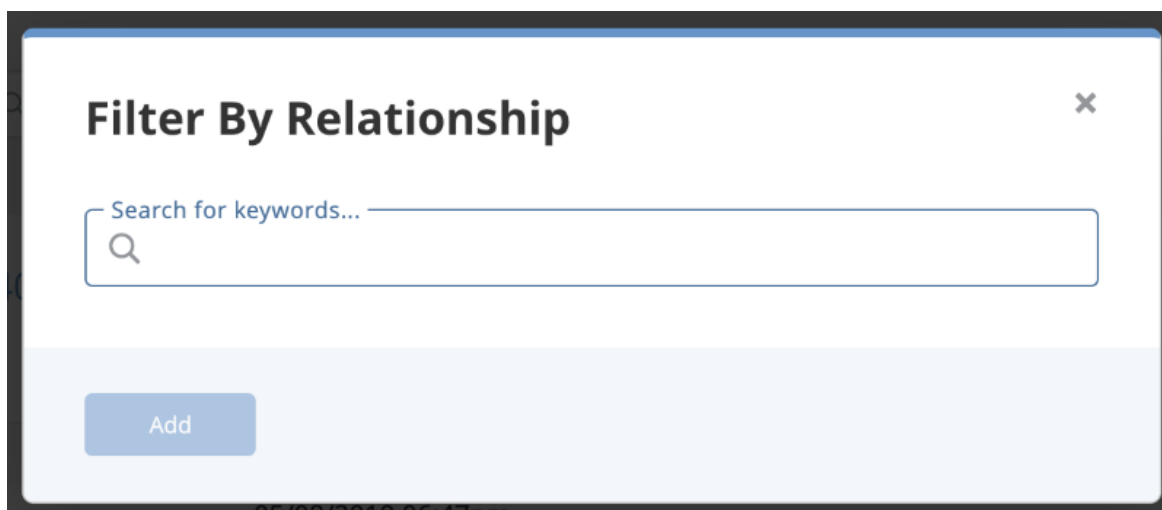
- Filter search results to include objects related to a specific object.
- Filter search results to include objects using multiple related object filters. You will also have the option to set the filter to include objects that fit one of the multiple filters or all.

### To Filter by Related Object:

From the search results:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Relationship**.

The Filter by Relationship dialog box opens.



2. Use the textbox provided to select an object.



Repeat step 2 to add multiple object filters.

3. Click on **Add** to apply the filter.



The **Match Any/All** toggle option will allow you to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one related object filter or all. The **Any** option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the related object filters. The **All** option means the filter will display results that fit all related object filters.

Examples:

| ANY - Match Toggle Selection |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| Setting                      | Related Object |
| Filter A                     | ABC Indicator  |

|               |                                                                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter B      | DEF Event                                                                                            |
| Filter Option | Any                                                                                                  |
| Result        | Search Results are filtered to include objects related to the ABC Indicator <b>OR</b> the DEF Event. |

| ALL - Match Toggle Selection |                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Setting                      | Related Object                                                                                        |
| Filter A                     | ABC Indicator                                                                                         |
| Filter B                     | DEF Event                                                                                             |
| Filter Option                | All                                                                                                   |
| Result                       | Search Results are filtered to include objects related to the ABC Indicator <b>AND</b> the DEF Event. |

## Filtering by Score

You can filter indicators in the advanced search results by score.



This option is only available for indicators.

### To filter by score:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search results page by selecting **Search > Advanced Search** then selecting **Indicators** from the left-hand object type menu.



You can also select **Threat Library > Indicators** from the main menu.



2. Click on the **Filters** dropdown and select the **Indicator Score** filter option.

The Indicator Score dialog row will load in the filter set.

Update Score ▼

Define your score

Clear

0

10

0

10

Submit

Cancel



The scale offers a range of 1-10.

3. Adjust the score scale to filter the results.

### Filtering by Scoring Range

You can move the two scale markers to select a scoring range.

**Example:** Move the left marker to 6 and the right marker to 8 to filter the search results to include indicators with a score between 6 and 8.

### Filtering by Specific Score

You can move the scale makers to the same scoring number to filter by a specific score.

**Example:** Move the left and right markers to 8 to filter the search results to only include indicators with a score of 8.



Select the **Update Score** filter again and select **Clear** to remove the filter.

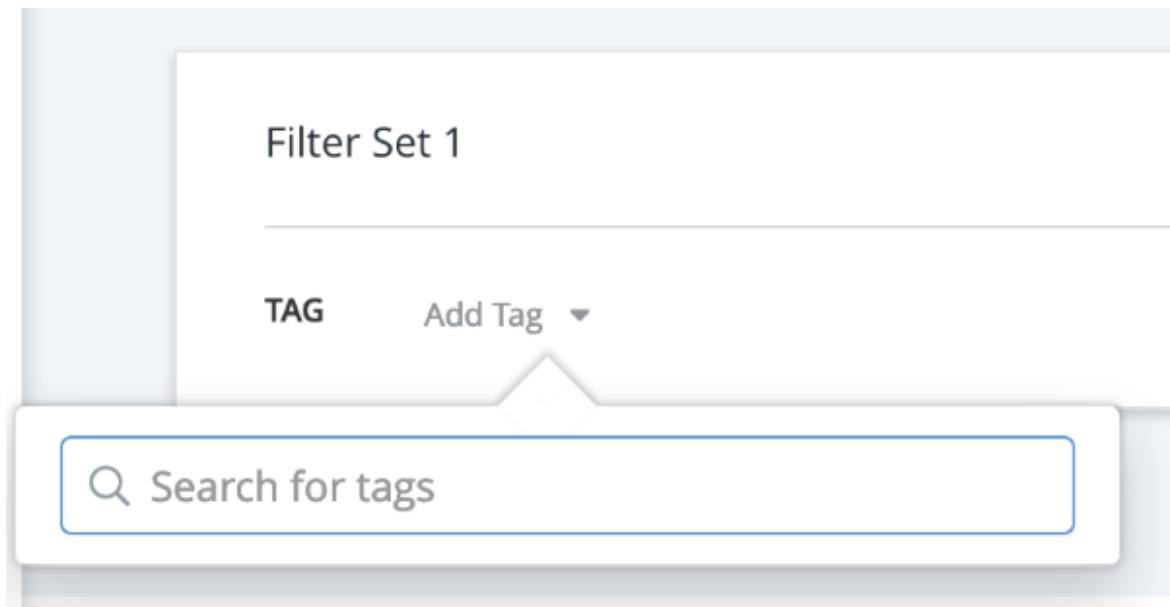
## Filtering using Tags

Using the **Tags** filter allows you to filter search results based on tags applied to an object.

From the search results:

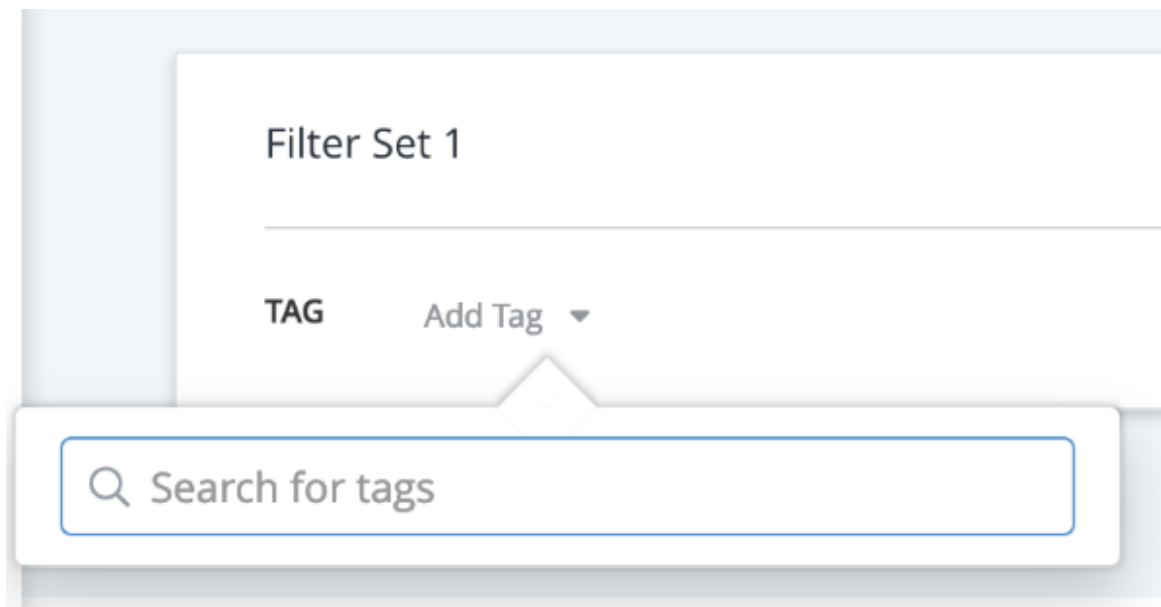
1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Tags**.

The Filter by Tag row opens.



## 2. Select **Add Tag**.

The Add Tag dialog box opens.



## 3. Use the supplied text field to select a tag.

## 4. Repeats steps 2-3 to apply multiple tag filters.



The **Match Any/All** toggle option will allow you to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one tag filter or all. The **Any** option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the tag filters. The **All** option means the filter will display results that fit all-tag filters.

### Examples:

| ANY - Match Toggle Selection |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Setting                      | Tag                            |
| Filter A                     | Phishing                       |
| Filter B                     | DDoS                           |
| Filter Option                | Any                            |
| Result                       | Search Results are filtered to |

|  |                                                         |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------|
|  | include items with either Phishing<br>OR the DDoS tags. |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------|

| ALL - Match Toggle Selection |                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Setting                      | Tags                                                                                 |
| Filter A                     | Phishing                                                                             |
| Filter B                     | DDoS                                                                                 |
| Filter Option                | All                                                                                  |
| Result                       | Search Results are filtered to<br>include items with both Phishing<br>AND DDoS tags. |

## Tasks Filters

Tasks filters allow you to filter tasks based on their priority and to whom they are assigned.

### Related Topics:

- [Adding Filter Sets](#)
- [Editing Filter Sets](#)
- [Deleting Filter Sets](#)
- [And/Or Order of Operations](#)

### Filter Options:

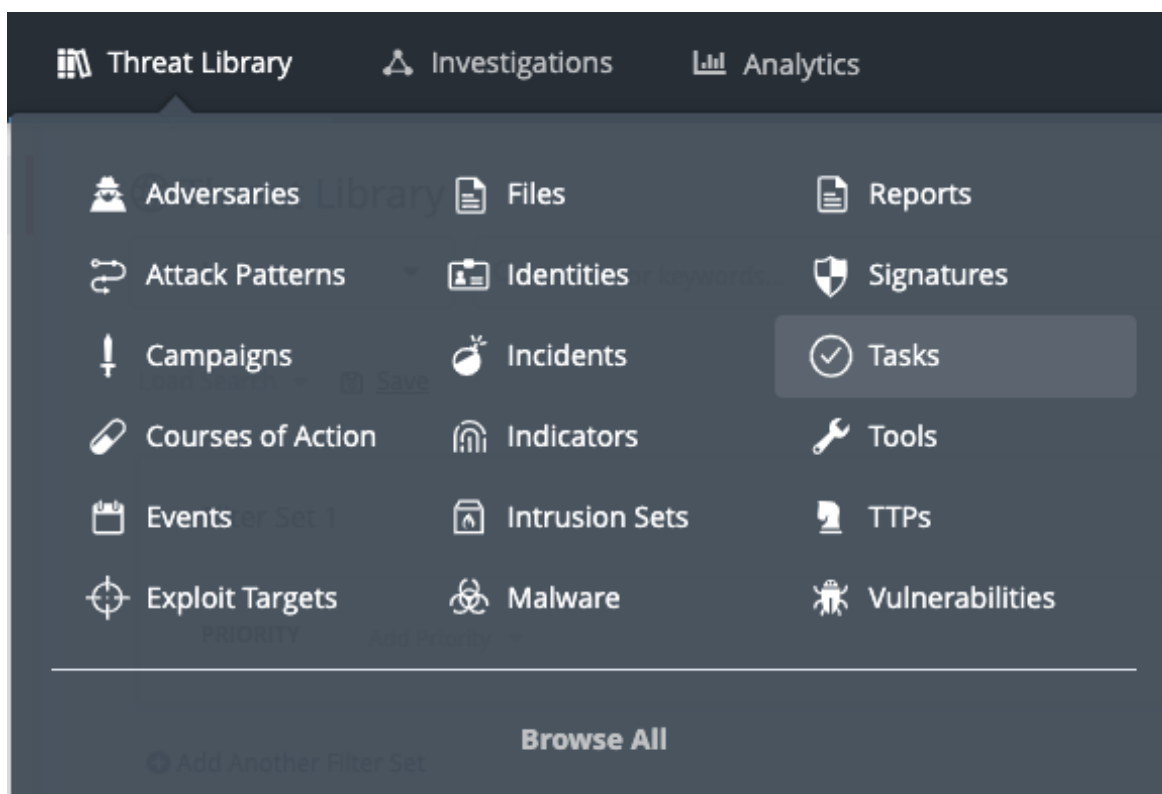
- [Date Filters](#)
- [Context Filters](#)
- [Types Filters](#)
- [Status Filters](#)

## Filtering by Assignment

You can filter tasks based on whom they are assigned to.

From the Advanced Search page:

1. Click on the **Tasks** option in the **Threat Library** menu.



2. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Assigned To**.

Filters ▼

|                |
|----------------|
| ⓘ Tasks        |
| Assigned To    |
| Priority       |
| ⓘ Types        |
| Indicator Type |
| Event Type     |
| File Type      |
| Signature Type |

3. Use the **Add User** dropdown to select the user.

Filter Set 1

ASSIGNED TO

Add User ▼

🔍 Search

☐ Amy Rose

☐ Ivo Robotnik

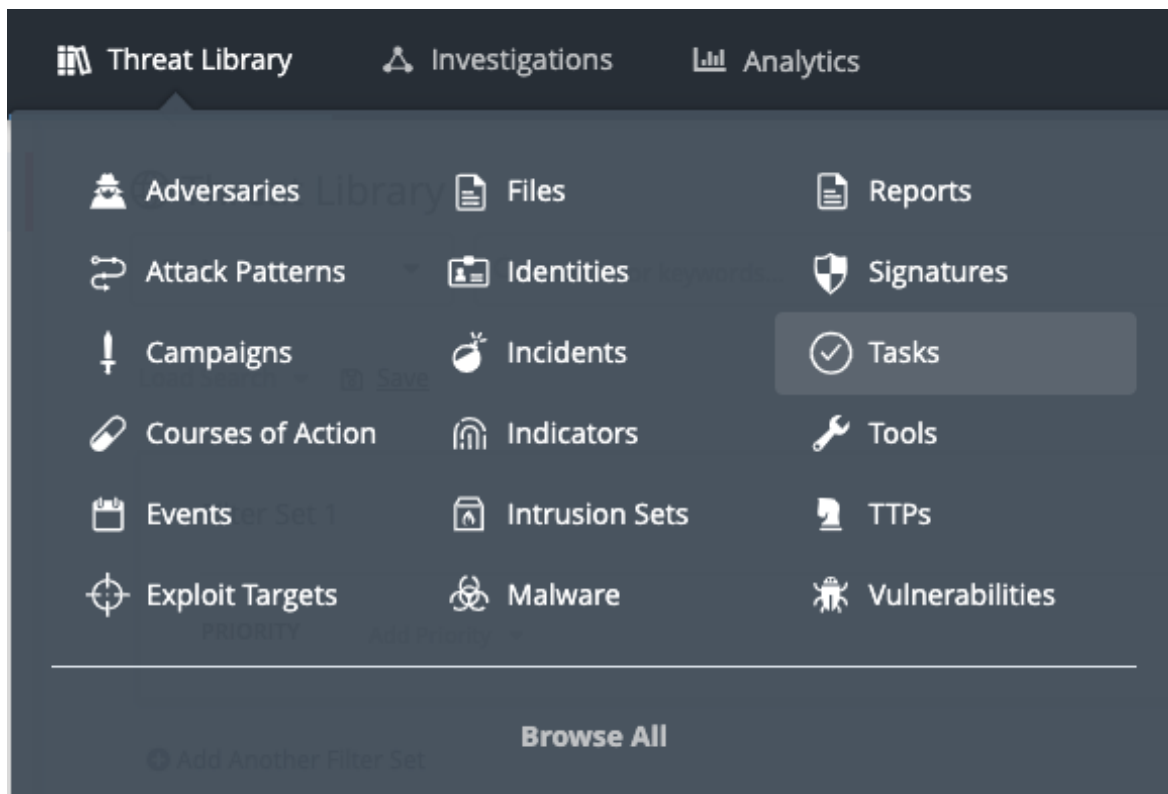
☐ John Apple

### Filtering by Priority

You can filter tasks based on their priority.

From the Advanced Search page:

1. Click on the **Tasks** option in the **Threat Library** menu.



2. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Assigned To**.



Filters ▼

ⓘ Tasks

Assigned To

Priority

ⓘ Types

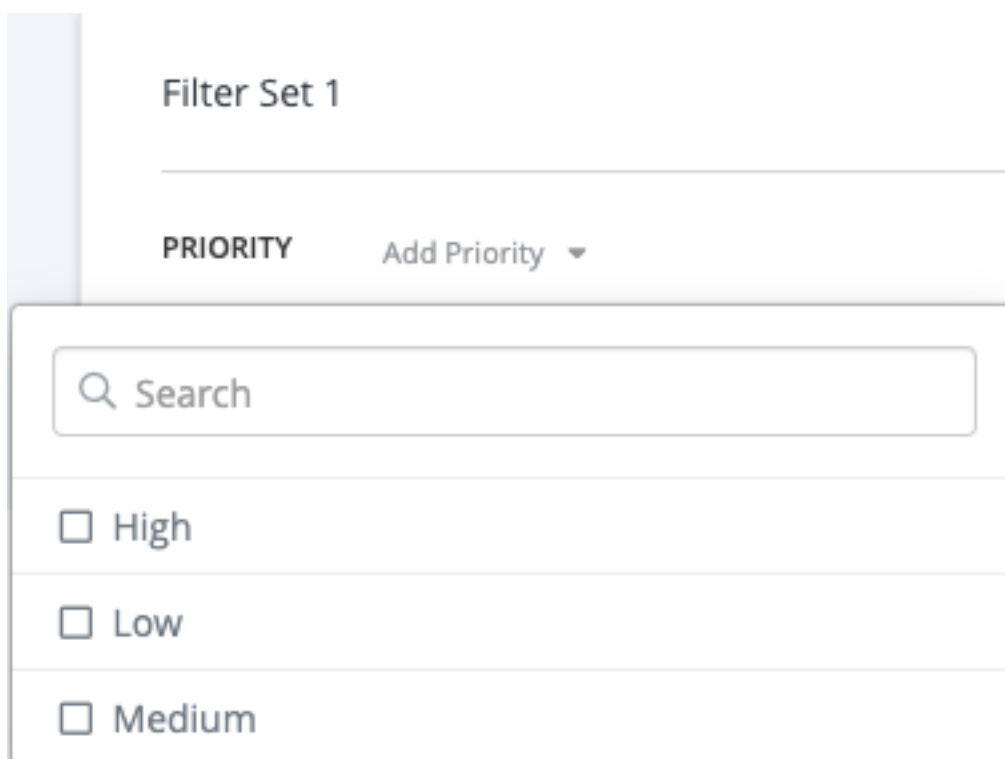
Indicator Type

Event Type

File Type

Signature Type

3. Use the **Priority** dropdown and select **Add Priority**.



Filter Set 1

PRIORITY Add Priority ▼

Search

☐ High

☐ Low

☐ Medium

## Types Filters

Types filters allow you to filter advanced search results by object or subtype.

### Additional Topics:

- [Filtering by Object Type](#)

### Filtering by Object Type

You can filter Indicators, Events, Signatures, and Files by specific types of each.

**Example:** Filter the Signature list to include YARA types only.

### To filter by status:

1. Click on the Filters dropdown and select **<Object Type>Type**.



The Type filter row will appear in the filter set.

2. Click on **Add Type**.



You can select multiple types using the check boxes.

The search results will update with the applied filter.

## Status Filters

Status filters allow you to filter advanced search results an object's Status.



Only Indicators, Signatures, and Tasks can be filtered by their Status.

### Additional Topics:

- [Filtering by Status](#)

## Filtering by Status

You can filter Indicators, Signatures, and Tasks by Status.

### To filter by status:

1. Click on the Filters dropdown and select **<Object Type>Status**.



The Status filter row will appear in the filter set.

2. Click on **Add Status**.



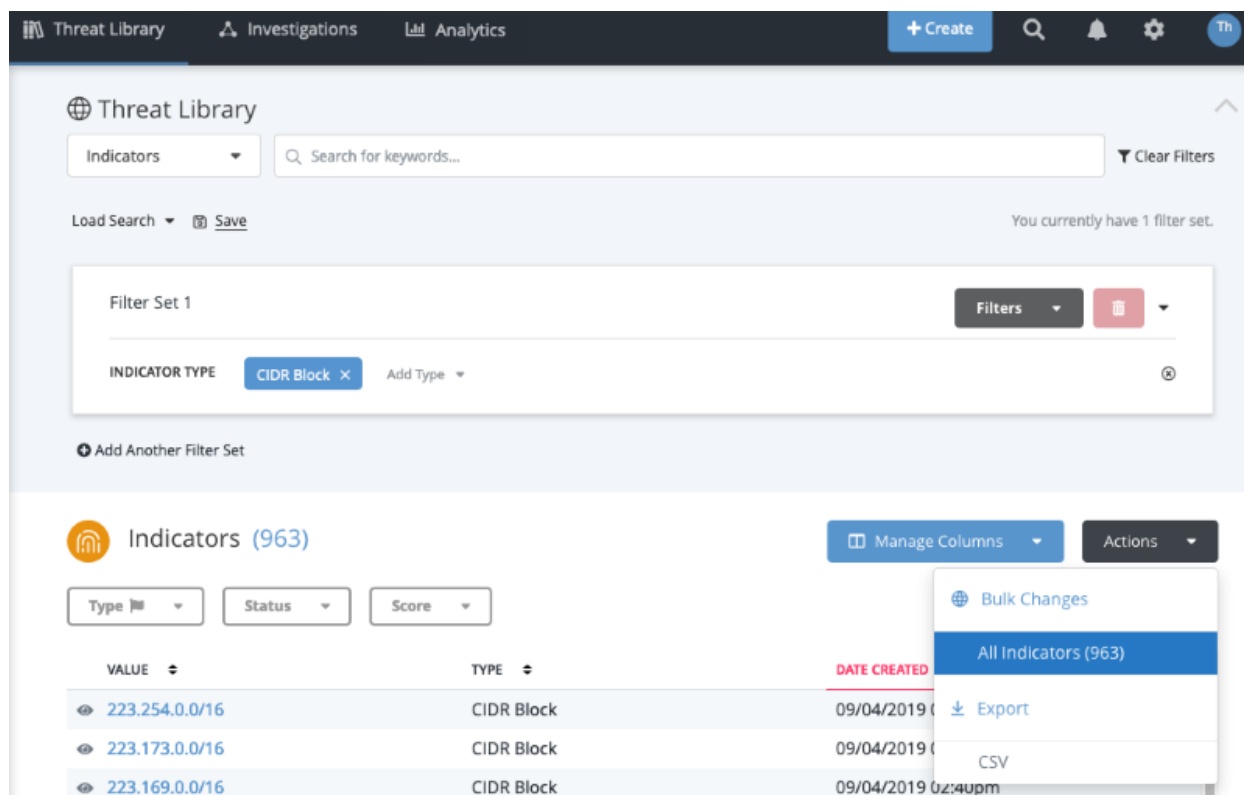
You can select multiple statuses using the check boxes.

The search results will update with the applied filter.

## Bulk Actions

The Bulk Actions feature gives you the ability to update and delete large groups (1000+) of system objects from the Advanced Search page. Once selected, the job process will run in the background and allow you to continue working within ThreatQ. You can review the status of the job and its results on the [Job Management](#) page.

You will also receive in-app notifications, via the [Notification Center](#), when a Bulk Action job has been queued and when it has been completed.



The screenshot displays the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs, along with a '+ Create' button and search, notification, and settings icons. Below this, the 'Threat Library' section features a search bar, a 'Clear Filters' button, and a 'You currently have 1 filter set.' notification. A filter set named 'Filter Set 1' is active, showing 'INDICATOR TYPE' as 'CIDR Block'. Below the filter set, there's a table of indicators. The table has columns for 'VALUE', 'TYPE', and 'DATE CREATED'. Three indicators are listed, all of type 'CIDR Block' and created on '09/04/2019'. An 'Actions' dropdown menu is open, showing options for 'Bulk Changes', 'All Indicators (963)', 'Export', and 'CSV'.

| VALUE          | TYPE       | DATE CREATED       |
|----------------|------------|--------------------|
| 223.254.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019         |
| 223.173.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019         |
| 223.169.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019 02:40pm |

### Related Topics:

- [Bulk Delete](#)
- [Bulk Change Expiration Date](#)
- [Bulk Status Change](#)
- [Job Management](#)

## Bulk Delete

You can use the Bulk Delete option to delete a group of indicators on the Advanced Search page. This feature is only available if you have a maintenance or administrator role.



Deleting an indicator also deletes its child records such as attributes and relationships. The number of child records will influence the overall time it takes to complete the job.



The Bulk Delete function **permanently** deletes selected indicators from the system. Once deleted, you will be unable to undo the action. If you are executing a Bulk Delete on a large group of indicators, ThreatQuotient highly recommends performing a backup of your system before performing this function.

## To Perform a Bulk Delete

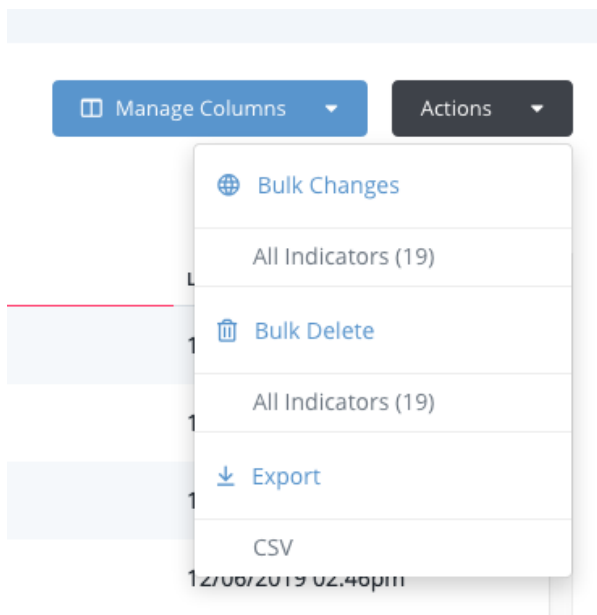
From the Advanced Search Page:

1. Perform an advanced search and create a filter set to narrow down your results - this step is optional.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. On the left is a sidebar with navigation icons for various sections like Advertisements, Attack Patterns, Campaigns, etc. The main area is titled 'Threat Library' and contains a search bar and a filter set. Below this is a table of indicators. The table has columns for 'VALUE', 'TYPE', 'DATE', and 'LAST MODIFIED'. It lists several IP addresses as indicators, all of type 'IP Address' and dated '12/06/2019 02:46pm'.

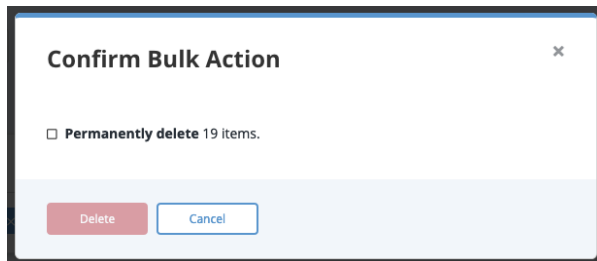
| VALUE           | TYPE       | DATE               | LAST MODIFIED      |
|-----------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 186.4.172.5     | IP Address | 12/06/2019 02:46pm | 12/06/2019 02:47pm |
| 186.935.172     | IP Address | 12/06/2019 02:46pm | 12/06/2019 02:46pm |
| 163.172.40.218  | IP Address | 12/06/2019 02:46pm | 12/06/2019 02:46pm |
| 163.172.97.112  | IP Address | 12/06/2019 02:46pm | 12/06/2019 02:46pm |
| 172.54.88.81    | IP Address | 12/06/2019 02:46pm | 12/06/2019 02:46pm |
| 185.174.172.99  | IP Address | 12/06/2019 02:46pm | 12/06/2019 02:46pm |
| 172.104.233.225 | IP Address | 12/06/2019 02:46pm | 12/06/2019 02:46pm |
| 107.172.39.48   | IP Address | 12/06/2019 02:46pm | 12/06/2019 02:46pm |

2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Delete* heading.



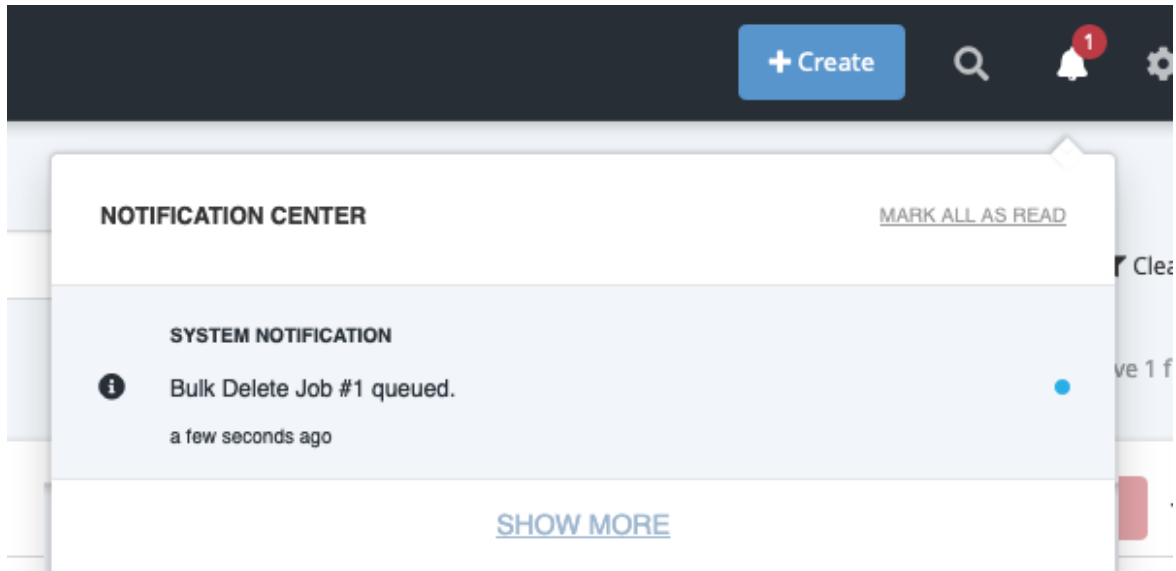
You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.

The Bulk Action Confirmation dialog box will load.

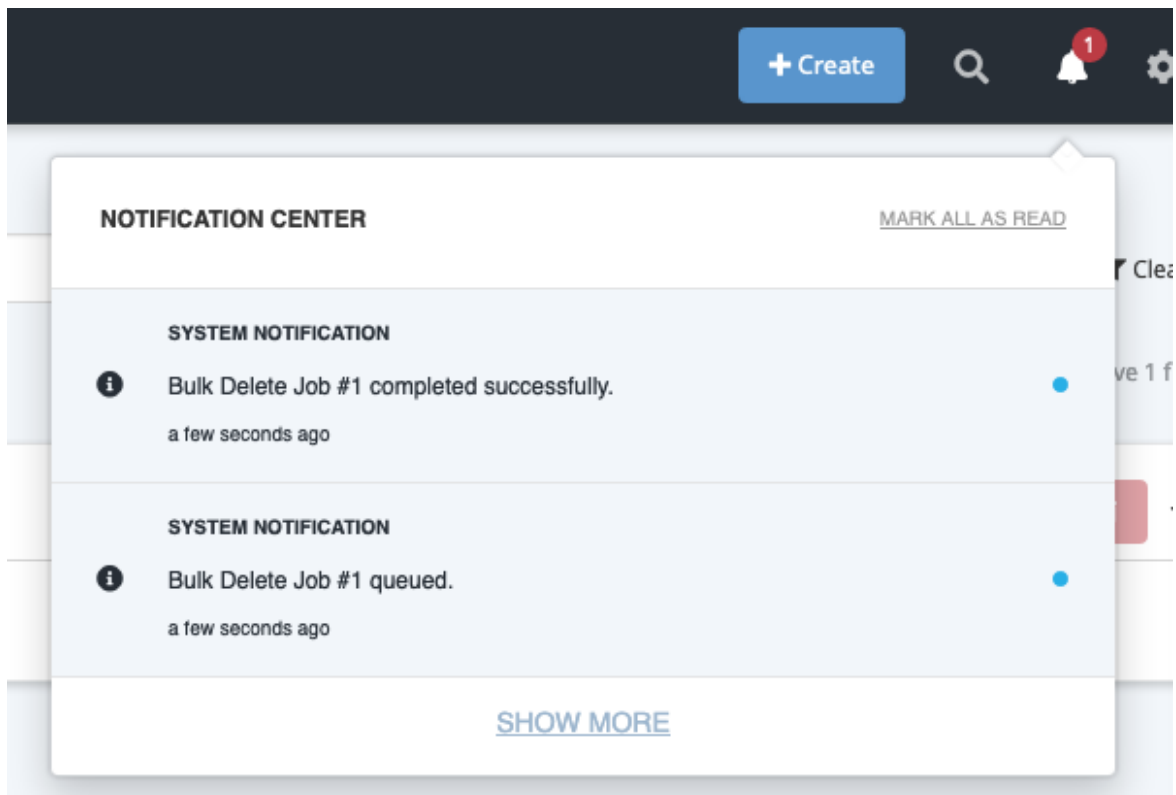


3. Click on the checkbox to confirm deletion and then click on **Delete**.

The job will be queued by the system and you will receive an in-app notification via the [Notification Center](#) icon.



The system will also notify you, via the [Notification Center](#), that the job has been completed.



You can also view the status and other details of the job on the [Job Management](#) page.

## Bulk Change Expiration Date

You can use the Bulk Change option to update the expiration for a group of objects on the Advanced Search page.



This function can only be performed on Indicators.

## To Perform a Bulk Expiration Update

From the Advanced Search Page:

1. Perform an advanced search and create a filter set to narrow down your results - this step is optional.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. A sidebar on the left shows 'Indicators' with a count of 963. The main content area is titled 'Threat Library' and features a search bar with the placeholder 'Search for keywords...'. Below the search bar, there's a 'Filter Set 1' section with a dropdown for 'INDICATOR TYPE' set to 'CIDR Block'. A table below this section displays the results of the search, with columns for 'VALUE', 'TYPE', and 'DATE CREATED'. The table shows three entries, all of type 'CIDR Block' and created on '09/04/2019 02:40pm'.

| VALUE          | TYPE       | DATE CREATED       |
|----------------|------------|--------------------|
| 223.254.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019 02:40pm |
| 223.173.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019 02:40pm |
| 223.169.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019 02:40pm |

2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.



The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A '+ Create' button and search, notification, and settings icons are on the right. The main section is titled 'Threat Library' and includes a search bar and a 'Clear Filters' button. Below this, a 'Filter Set 1' is displayed with a 'Filters' button and a trash icon. The filter set is configured with 'INDICATOR TYPE' set to 'CIDR Block'. A table of indicators is shown below, with columns for VALUE, TYPE, and DATE CREATED. The table lists three CIDR blocks: 223.254.0.0/16, 223.173.0.0/16, and 223.169.0.0/16, all created on 09/04/2019. A 'Bulk Changes' dropdown menu is open, showing options for 'All Indicators (963)', 'Export', and 'CSV'.

| VALUE          | TYPE       | DATE CREATED |
|----------------|------------|--------------|
| 223.254.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019   |
| 223.173.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019   |
| 223.169.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019   |



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.

The Bulk Changes form will load.

The screenshot shows the 'Bulk Changes' form. At the top, it says 'Bulk Changes Your changes will affect 14 objects'. Below this, there are two sections: 'Status' and 'Change Expiration Date'. The 'Status' section has a dropdown menu for 'Indicator Status'. The 'Change Expiration Date' section has a dropdown menu for 'Select Expiration Status' and a text input for 'Expiration Date'. A small note at the bottom says 'Click on the calendar icon to select a new expiration date.'

3. Select the type of expiration update to perform:



See the [Bulk Change Expiration Date Scenarios](#) topic for specific details and outcomes.

- Extend expiration date



The platform will ask you for the number of days to extend the expiration upon selection.

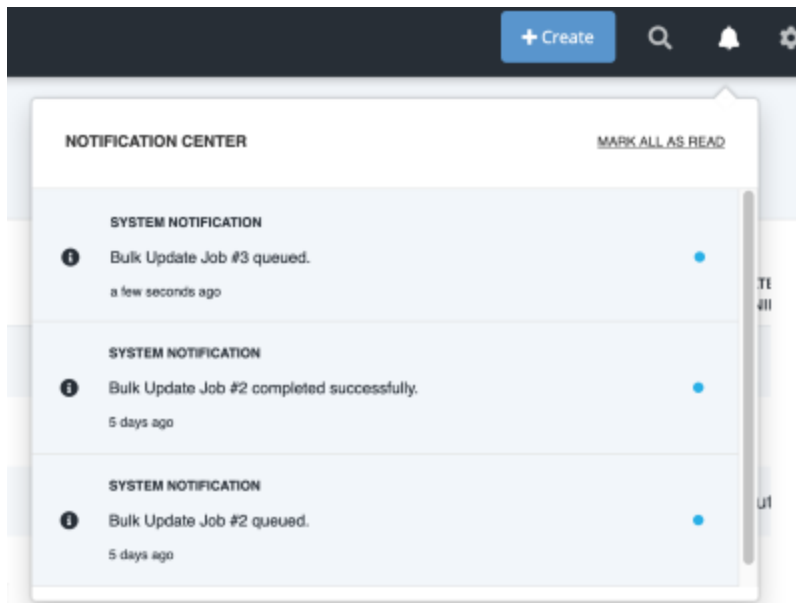
- Protect from auto-expiration
- Remove expiration date
- Set a new expiration date



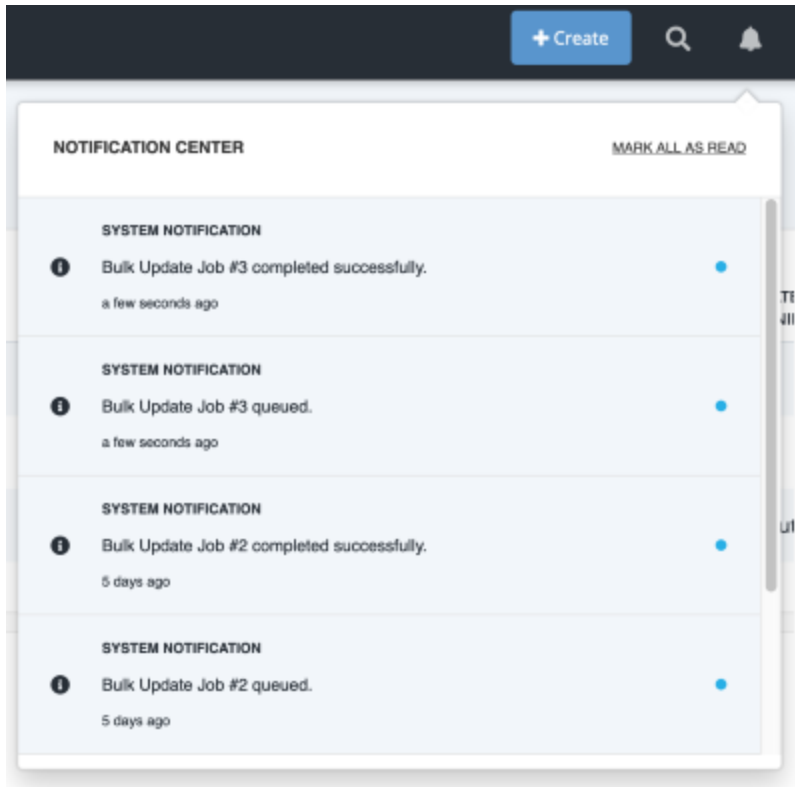
The platform will ask you to select a new date using a date picker upon selection.

4. Click on **Apply Changes** located at the bottom of the form.

The job will be queued by the system and you will receive an in-app notification via the [Notification Center](#) icon.



The system will also notify you, via the [Notification Center](#), that the job has been completed.



You can also view the status and other details of the job on the [Job Management](#) page.

### Bulk Change Expiration Date Scenarios

The following scenarios describe the behavior of the Bulk Expiration Update feature.

#### Scenario #1 - Expiration isn't part of the form if indicators are not part of the result set

1. The user attempts to make bulk expiration changes to system objects other than indicators.
2. The Change Expiration Date option will not be listed on the Bulk Changes form.

#### Scenario #2 - Setting expiration policy to a specific day

1. The user selects a set of indicators using the advanced search.

2. The user selects **Set a New Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
3. The users selects a day using the date picker.



The date selected must be a future date.

4. After submitting the request, all indicators as part of that record set have the new expiration date.
- 

#### Scenario #3 - Extending the expiration policy by a number of days

1. The user selects a set of indicators using the advanced search.
  2. The user selects **Extend Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
  3. The user enters the number of days to extend.
  4. After submitting the request, all indicators in that record set will now have their expiration date extended by that number of days specified.
- 

#### Scenario #4 - Removing an expiration policy

1. The user selects a set of indicators using the advanced search.
  2. The user selects **Remove Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
  3. After submitting the request, all indicators in that record set will no longer have an expiration date.
- 

#### Scenario #5 - Protecting items from auto-expiration

1. The user selects a set of indicators using the advanced search.
  2. The user selects **Protect from Auto-Expiration** from the Change Expiration option.
  3. After submitting the request, all indicators in that record set will have the **protect from auto-expiration** expiration policy applied.
- 

#### Scenario #6 - Extending / Setting an expiration date on an indicator with a status of Expired

1. The user selects a set of expired indicators using the advanced search.
2. The user selects **Set a New Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
3. The users selects a day using the date picker.



The date selected must be a future date.

4. After submitting the request, the expired indicators in that record set are then changed to a status of Active and the expiration date is set to the date indicated with the date picker.

#### Scenario #7 - Extending / Setting an expiration date on an indicator with a status of Whitelisted

All whitelisted indicators included in a Expiration Change set will be skipped.

#### Scenario #8 - Removing an expiration date on a previously expired indicator

1. The user selects a set of expired indicators using the advanced search.
2. The user selects **Remove Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
3. The expired indicators in the set are skipped.

### Bulk Status Change

You can use the Bulk Change option to update the status for a group of objects on the Advanced Search page.



This function can only be performed on objects that use the status field such as Indicators, Signatures, etc.

Whitelisted Indicators are not affected by Bulk Status Change. If a Whitelisted Indicator is included in the set of system objects selected for a Bulk Status Change, the platform will skip the object without making a status change.

### To Perform a Bulk Status Change

From the Advanced Search Page:

1. Perform an advanced search and create a filter set to narrow down your results - this step is optional.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs, along with a '+ Create' button and search, notification, and settings icons. The left sidebar shows 'Indicators' with a count of 963. The main content area is titled 'Threat Library' and features a search bar with the placeholder 'Search for keywords...'. Below the search bar, there's a 'Load Search' dropdown and a 'Save' button. A filter set is applied, showing 'Filter Set 1' with a 'Filters' dropdown and a red 'X' icon. The filter set includes 'INDICATOR TYPE' with 'CIDR Block' selected. Below the filter set, there's a button to 'Add Another Filter Set'. The main table displays a list of indicators with columns for 'VALUE', 'TYPE', and 'DATE CREATED'. The table shows three entries, all of type 'CIDR Block', created on '09/04/2019 02:40pm'.

| VALUE          | TYPE       | DATE CREATED       |
|----------------|------------|--------------------|
| 223.254.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019 02:40pm |
| 223.173.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019 02:40pm |
| 223.169.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019 02:40pm |

2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All &ltSystem Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.

The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there are tabs for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A search bar is present with the text "Search for keywords...". Below the search bar, there is a filter set section titled "Filter Set 1". It shows a filter for "INDICATOR TYPE" with the value "CIDR Block". To the right of the filter set, there is a "Filters" button and a "Clear Filters" button. Below the filter set, there is a table of indicators. The table has columns for "VALUE", "TYPE", and "DATE CREATED". The first three rows of the table are:

| VALUE          | TYPE       | DATE CREATED |
|----------------|------------|--------------|
| 223.254.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019   |
| 223.173.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019   |
| 223.169.0.0/16 | CIDR Block | 09/04/2019   |



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.

The Bulk Changes form will load.

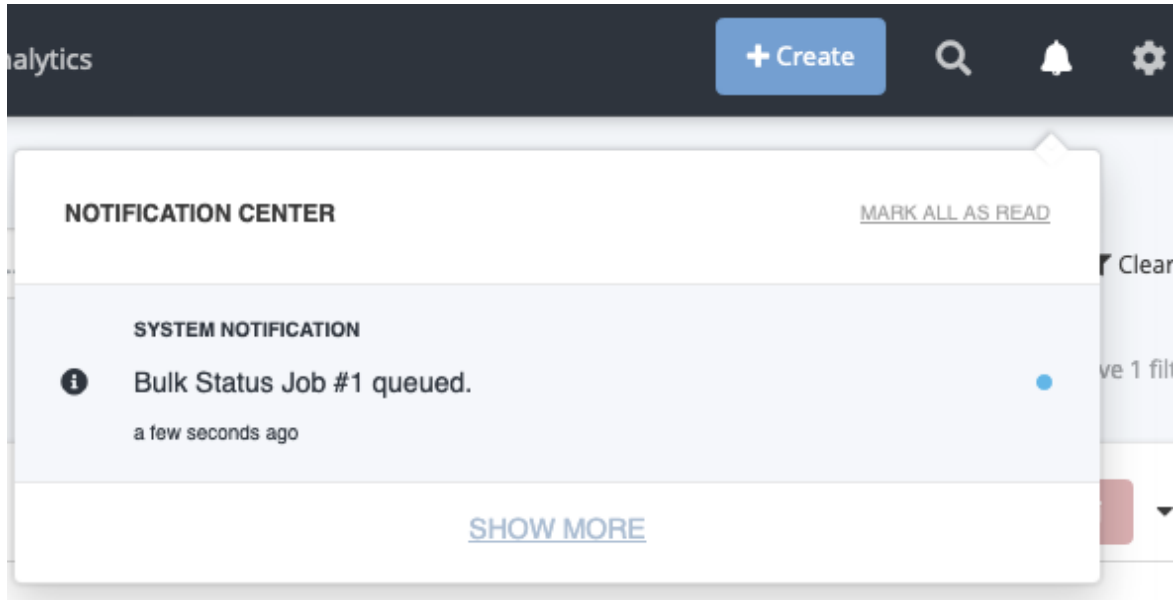
The screenshot shows the Bulk Changes form. At the top, there is a header "Bulk Changes" with the text "Your changes will affect 14 objects". Below the header, there is a "Status" section with a dropdown menu labeled "Indicator Status". Below the status section, there is a "Change Expiration Date" section with a dropdown menu labeled "Set a new expiration date" and a date picker labeled "Expiration Date".

3. Use the dropdown provided to select a new status to be applied to the selected objects.

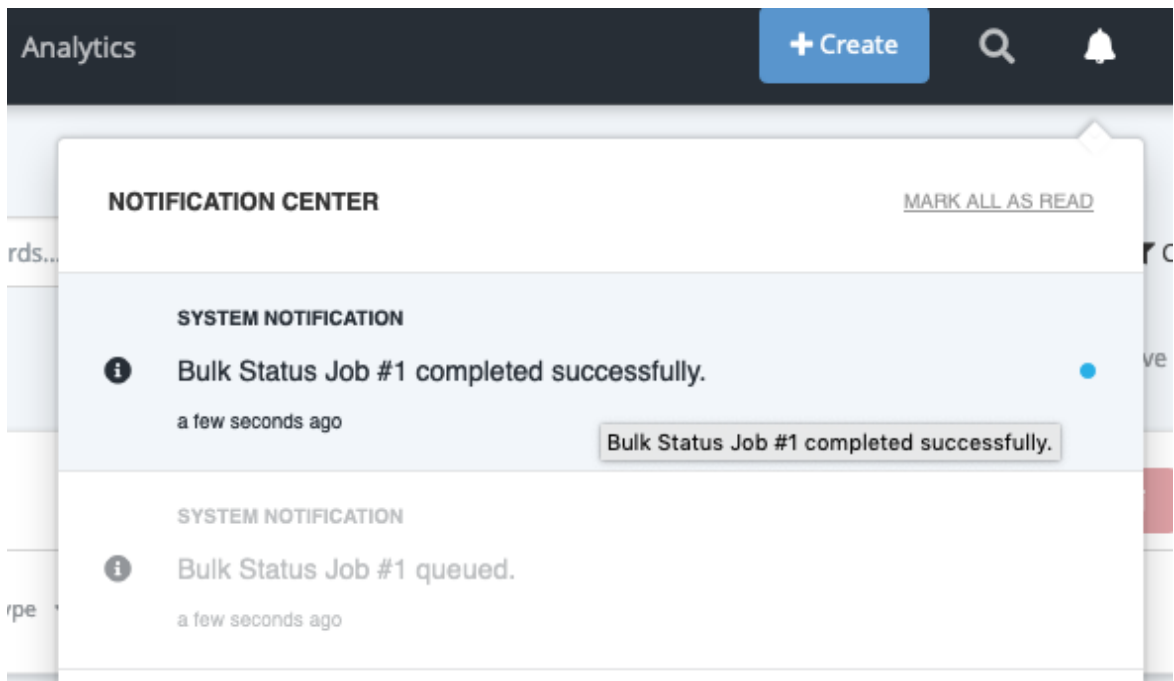


4. Click on **Apply Changes** located at the bottom of the form.

The job will be queued by the system and you will receive an in-app notification via the [Notification Center](#) icon.



The system will also notify you, via the [Notification Center](#), that the job has been completed.



You can also view the status and other details of the job on the [Job Management](#) page.

## Managing Saved Searches

If you are following a particular area of interest, you can create a Saved Search. Saved Searches can then be run at any time.

### Related Topics:

- [Saving Searches](#)
- [Running Saved Searches](#)
- [Deleting Saved Search](#)

## Saving Searches

### To save a search:

1. Choose the **Search** icon.
2. In the Search dialog box, choose **Advanced Search**.

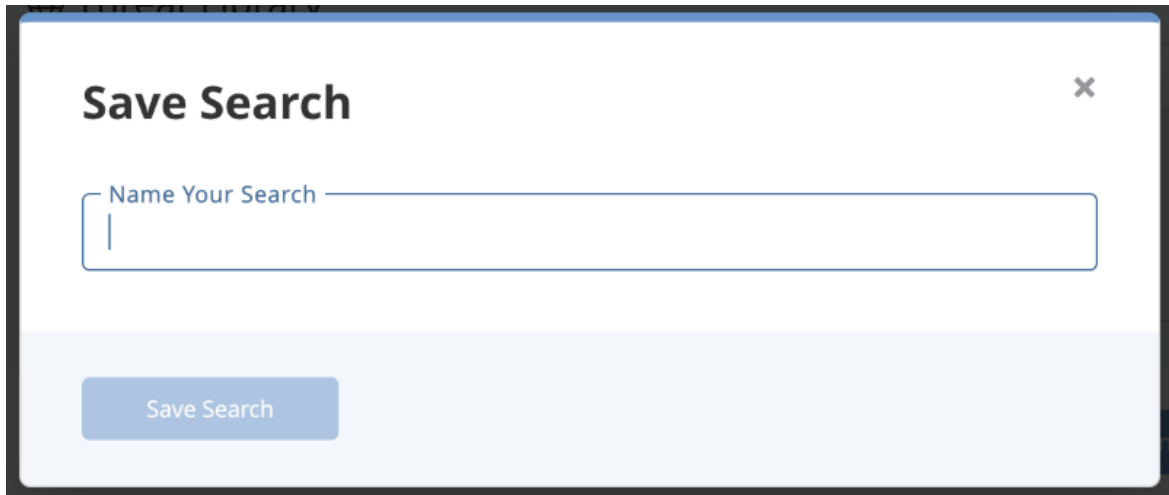


You can also select **Threat Library > Object Type** to navigate to the advanced search page for a specific object type.

3. Perform an Advanced Search.

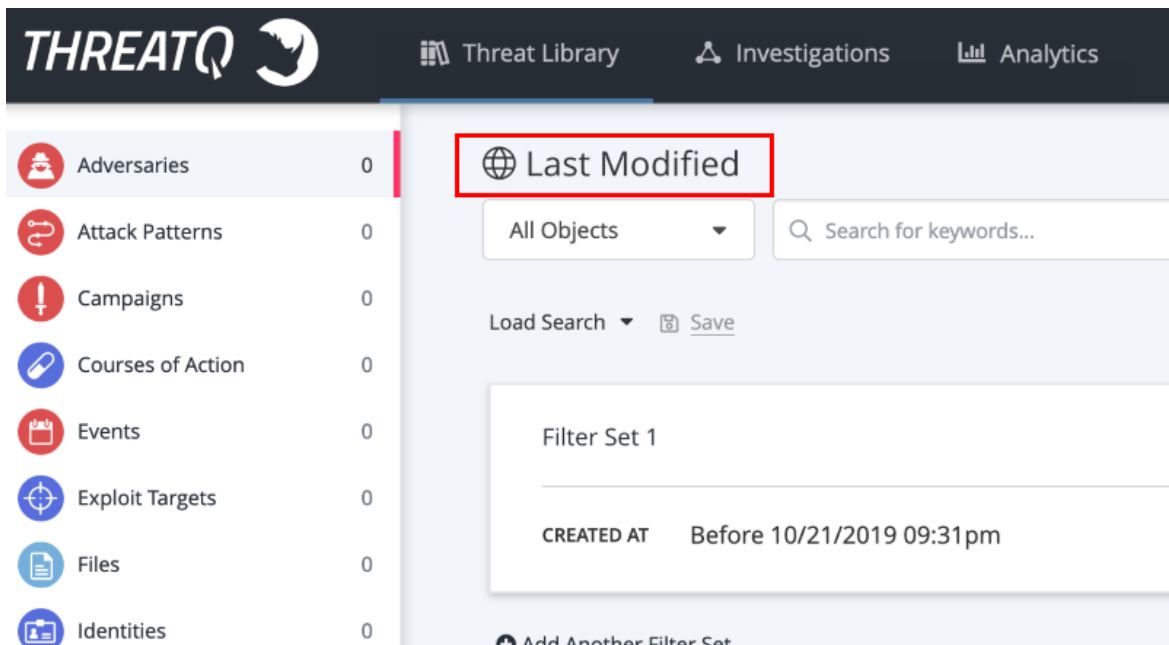
4. Choose **Save**.

The Save Search dialog box opens.

A screenshot of the 'Save Search' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). The main area contains a text input field labeled 'Name Your Search' and a blue button labeled 'Save Search' at the bottom.

5. Enter a name for the search in the Save Search dialog box.
6. Choose **Save Search**.

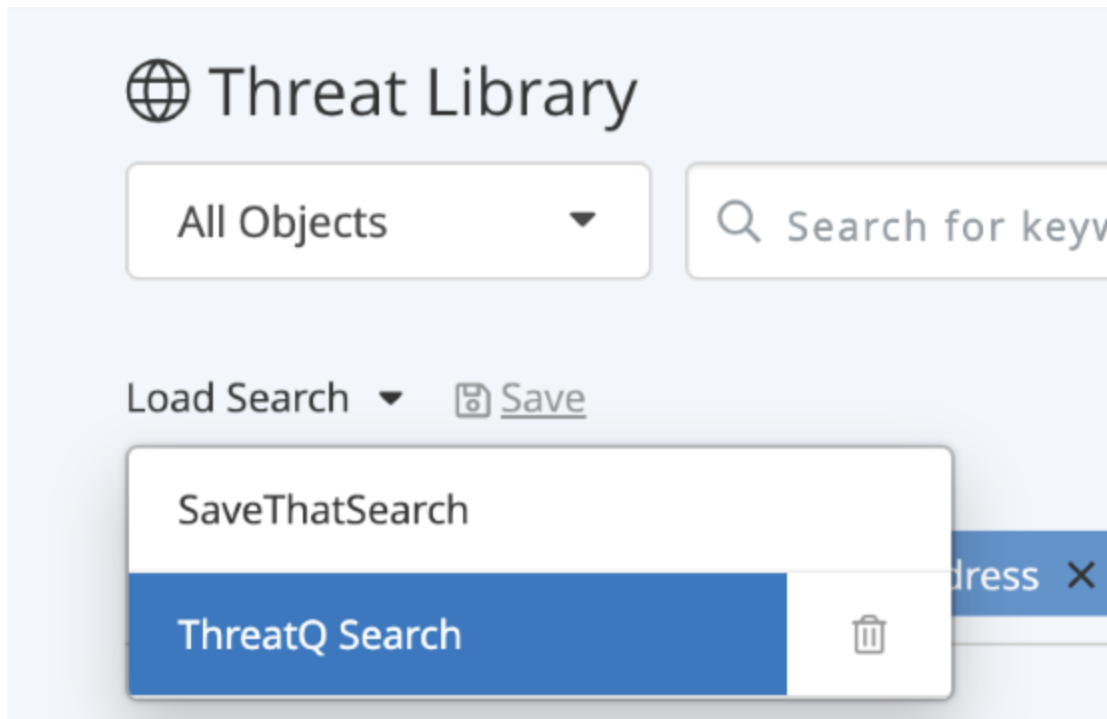
The name of the saved search will appear at the top of the page.

A screenshot of the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. On the left, a sidebar lists categories: Adversaries, Attack Patterns, Campaigns, Courses of Action, Events, Exploit Targets, Files, and Identities, each with a count of 0. The main content area shows a search filter set named 'Filter Set 1' with a 'CREATED AT' date of 'Before 10/21/2019 09:31pm'. A red box highlights the 'Last Modified' text in the top left of the main content area.

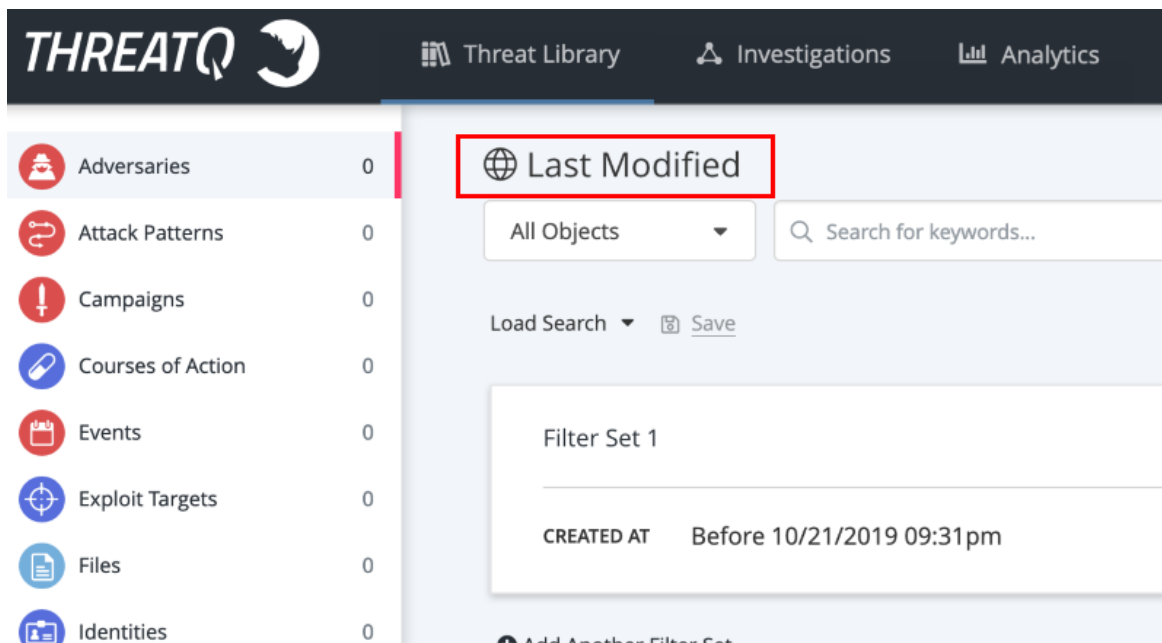
## Running Saved Searches

To run a saved search:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Click on the **Load Search** dropdown list and then select the desired saved search from the list.



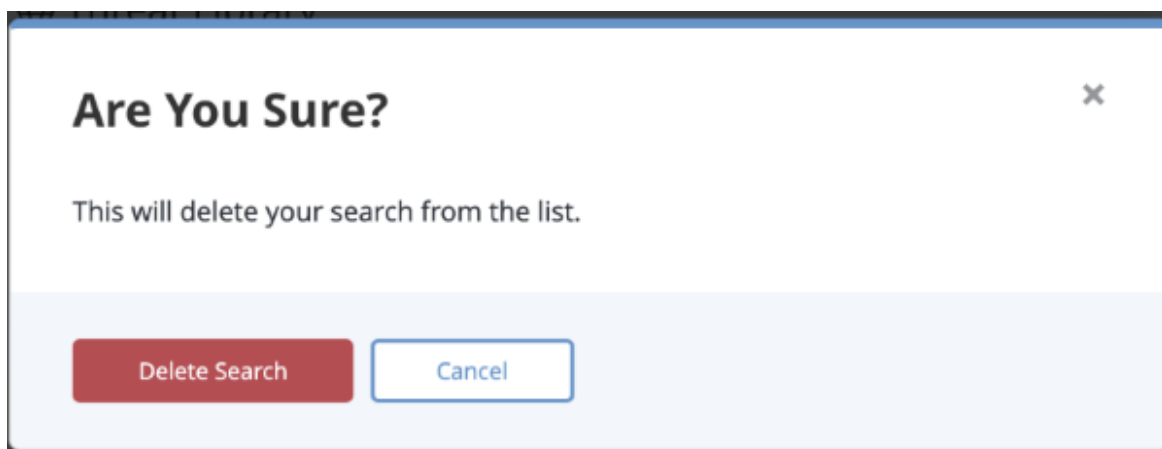
3. The saved search will load. The name of saved search will appear at the top of the page.



## Deleting Saved Search

To delete a saved search:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Click on the **Load Search** dropdown, hover the mouse over the saved search to delete, and click on the  icon.
3. Click on **Delete Search** to confirm.



## Exporting Search Results to CSV

You can export your search results as a CSV file, which allows you to use the data in another application, such as external spreadsheet software.



If you export a file with too many search results, the file may be too large to open in desktop applications. If you encounter this issue, you should separate your exports into smaller chunks of data.



When exporting search results to a CSV file, if you include additional columns beyond the default, this modification will impact the performance of the export process.

### To export search results to a CSV file:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Perform your search.
3. Choose **Export**.

The screenshot shows the Threat Library Advanced Search interface. At the top, there's a search bar with 'All Objects' selected and a search input field. Below the search bar, there are buttons for 'Load Search' and 'Save'. A filter set is visible, labeled 'Filter Set 1'. Below the filter set, there's a button to 'Add Another Filter Set'. The main section displays 'Indicators (2,211)' with a 'Manage Columns' button and a highlighted 'Export' button. Below this, there are filters for 'Type', 'Status', and 'Score'. A table of results is shown with columns for 'VALUE', 'TYPE', and 'DATE CREATED'. The first row shows the value 'zyrdu.cruisingsmallship.com', type 'FQDN', and date '08/08/2019 03:30pm'.

| VALUE                       | TYPE | DATE CREATED       |
|-----------------------------|------|--------------------|
| zyrdu.cruisingsmallship.com | FQDN | 08/08/2019 03:30pm |

The CSV file downloads to your desktop.

## System Objects

Threat data, both ingested and manually added, is referred to as System Objects and is sorted and categorized by object type.

See the topics below to learn more about each object type and how to manage them.

### System Objects:

- [Adversaries](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Files](#)
- [Indicators](#)
- [Signatures](#)
- [STIX Overview](#)

### Adversaries

Adversaries are the suspected groups that are attempting to do malicious activity.

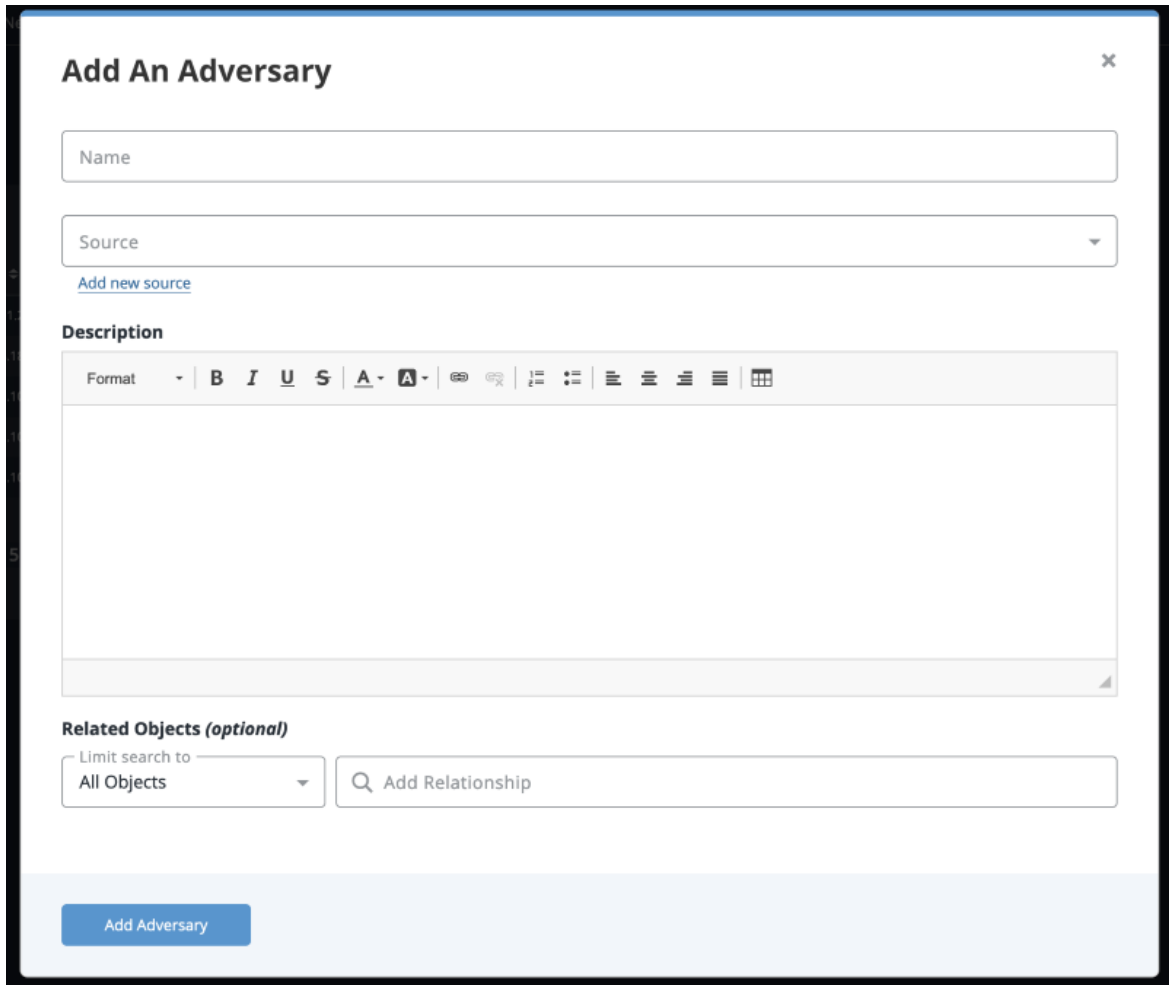
### Related Topics

- [Adding Adversaries](#)
- [Editing Adversaries](#)
- [Deleting Adversaries](#)

### Adding Adversaries

#### To create an Adversary:

1. Go to **Create > Adversary**.  
The Add an Adversary dialog box opens.



The screenshot shows a modal window titled "Add An Adversary" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The form contains the following fields and sections:

- Name:** A text input field.
- Source:** A dropdown menu with a downward arrow. Below it is a link that says "Add new source".
- Description:** A rich text editor with a toolbar containing icons for bold (B), italic (I), underline (U), strikethrough (ABC), text color (A), background color (A), link, unlink, bulleted list, numbered list, indent, outdent, and table. Below the toolbar is a large text area.
- Related Objects (optional):** A section with a "Limit search to" dropdown menu currently set to "All Objects". To the right is a search input field with a magnifying glass icon and the text "Add Relationship".
- Add Adversary:** A blue button at the bottom left of the modal.

2. Enter a name.
3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#)



topic for more information on TLP schema.

Source

×

▼

Select a source

Status

● RED

● AMBER

● GREEN

○ WHITE

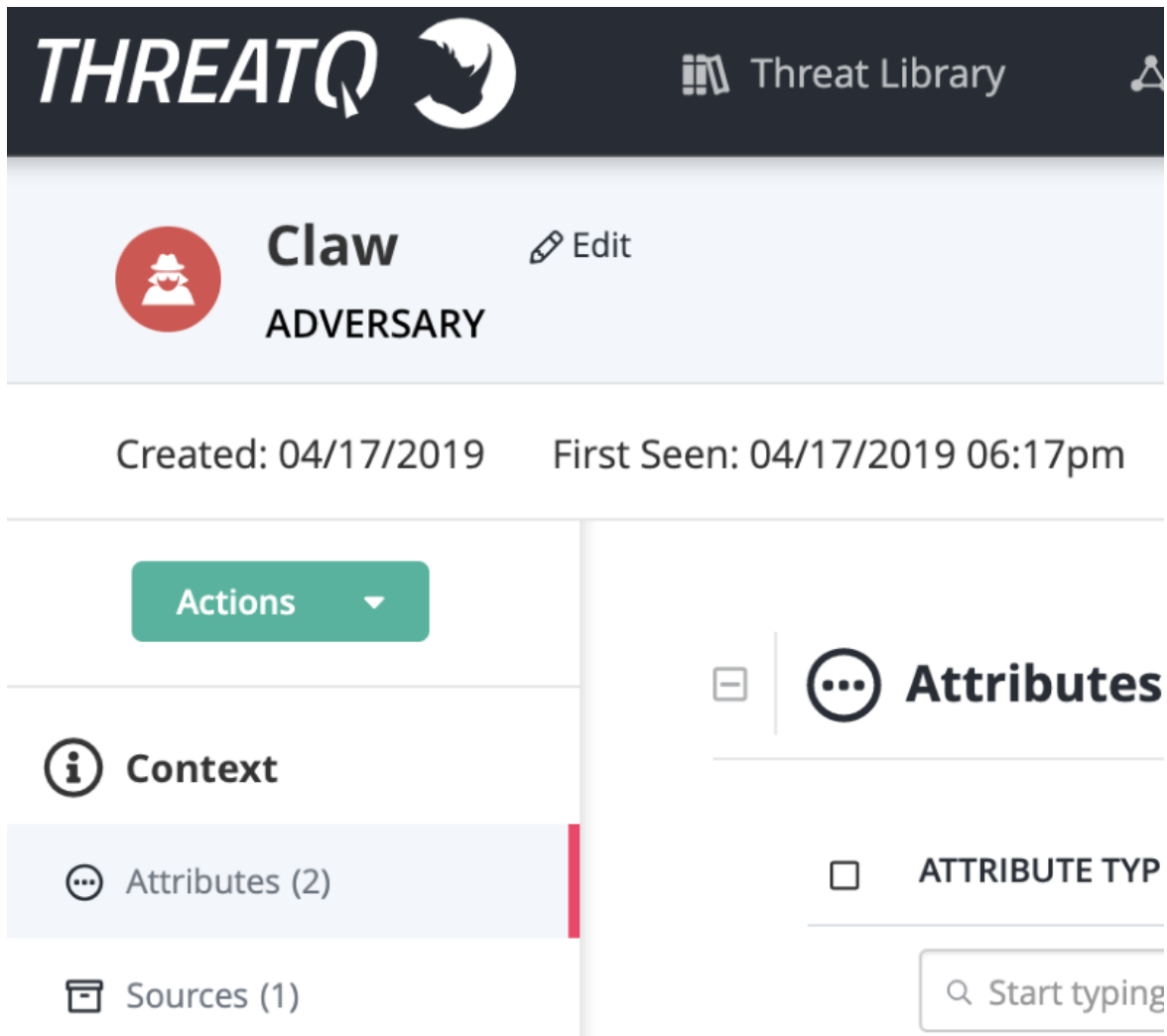
⊗ NONE

4. Enter a description.
5. Select any **Related Objects** you need to link to the adversary. This field is optional.
6. Click **Add Adversary**.

## Editing Adversaries

To edit the name of an Adversary:

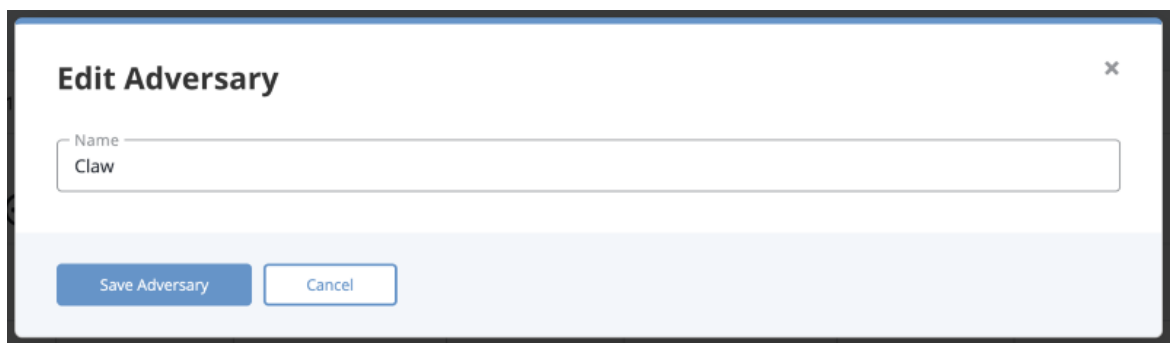
1. Locate and click the adversary.  
The Adversary Details page opens.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and a 'Threat Library' title. Below this, the 'Claw' adversary is highlighted. It features a red circular icon with a white silhouette of a person wearing a hat. The name 'Claw' is in large bold text, with 'ADVERSARY' in smaller bold text below it. An 'Edit' button with a pencil icon is to the right. Below the name, it says 'Created: 04/17/2019' and 'First Seen: 04/17/2019 06:17pm'. On the left side, there's a sidebar with a green 'Actions' button, an 'i Context' section, and a list of 'Attributes (2)' and 'Sources (1)'. On the right side, there's an 'Attributes' section with a search bar labeled 'Start typing' and a table header 'ATTRIBUTE TYP'.

2. Click on **Edit** next to the Adversary name.

The Edit Adversary dialog box opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Edit Adversary' dialog box. It has a title bar with 'Edit Adversary' and a close button (X). Inside, there's a text input field labeled 'Name' with the value 'Claw'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save Adversary' (blue) and 'Cancel' (white with blue border).

3. Make the desired change to the Adversary name.

4. Click on **Save Adversary**.

## Deleting Adversaries

To delete an Adversary:

1. Locate and click on the adversary.  
The Adversary Details page opens.



Threat Library



Claw

ADVERSARY

Edit

Created: 04/17/2019

First Seen: 04/17/2019 06:17pm

Actions

Context

Attributes (2)

Sources (1)

Attributes

ATTRIBUTE TYP

Start typing

2. Click on the **Actions** menu and select **Delete Adversary**.



# Claw

## ADVERSARY

 Edit

Created: 04/17/2019

First Seen: 04/17/2019 06:17p

Actions ▼

 Context

 Add Attribute

 Add Comment

 Add Relationship

 Add Source

 Create Task

 Generate PDF

 Delete Adversary

 **Attribu**

☐ **ATTRIBUT**

☐ **Confidenc**

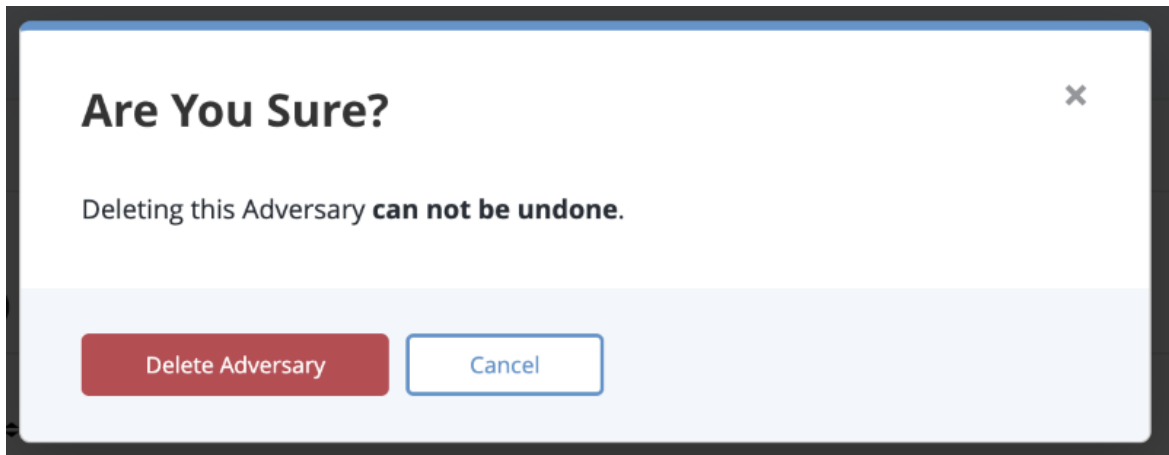
☐ **Malware T**

 **Source**

 Tasks (2)

 Self Monitor

A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete Adversary**.

## Events

Events are observations made by the threat intelligence community of adversaries' malicious attempts.

### Related Topics:

- [Adding Events](#)
- [Editing Events](#)
- [Deleting Events](#)

## Adding Events

### To add an Event:

1. Go to **Create > Event**.  
The Add Event dialog box opens.

**Add Event**

Type  
Spearphish

Source

[Add new source](#)

Provide the content you'd like to be parsed for the spearphish event.

Drag your file here or [click to browse](#)

Copy/Paste content here...

Supported files include: eml, emlx, msg, and txt.

**Related Objects (optional)**

Limit search to  
All Objects

Search Add Relationship

Add Event Cancel

2. Select the **Event Type**.
3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown list provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#)



topic for more information on TLP schema.

Source

Demo

Select a source

Status

RED

AMBER

GREEN

WHITE

NONE

4. Add the date and time the event occurred in the **Date of Occurrence** fields.
5. Add an **Event Title**.
6. Select any **Related Objects** you need to link to the event. This field is optional.
7. Click **Add Event**.

## Editing Events

### To edit an Event:



You can also update the Event Type by clicking on the **Type** dropdown located to the top-right of the Event's Object Details page.

1. Locate and click on the event.  
The Event Details page opens.

**THREATQ** 

Threat Library  In

 **Help Desk DoS Attack**  Edit  
EVENT: DOS ATTACK

Created: 04/17/2019    Event Date: 04/17/2019 10:38am    F

Actions ▼

 **Context**

 Attributes (1)

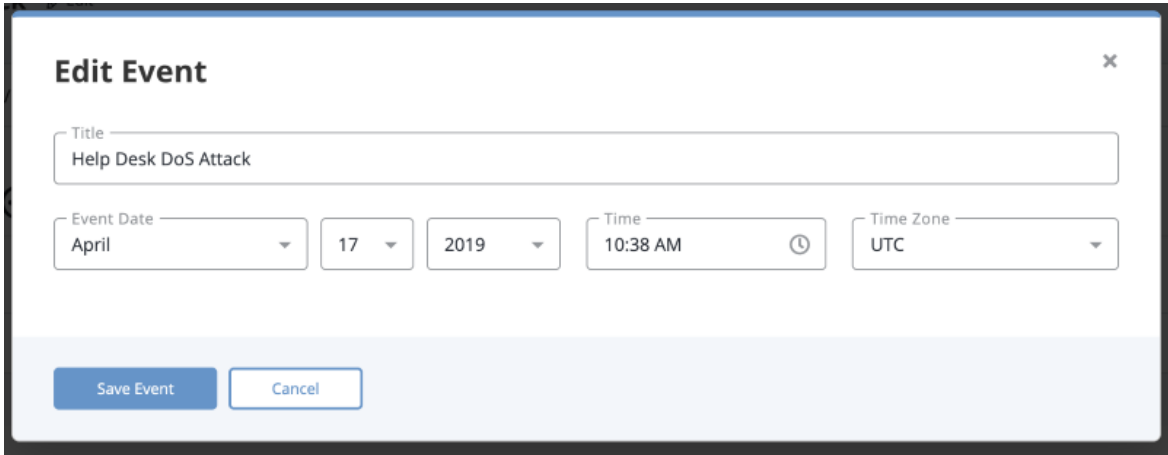
 Sources (2)

 **Attributes (1)**

☐ ATTRIBUTE TYPE

2. Click on **Edit** next to the Event name.

The Edit Event dialog box opens.



**Edit Event** ×

Title  
Help Desk DoS Attack

Event Date  
April 17 2019

Time  
10:38 AM

Time Zone  
UTC

Save Event Cancel

3. Make the desired change to the Event Name and Event Date.
4. Click on **Save Event**.

## Deleting Events

### To delete an Event:

1. Locate and click the event.  
The Events Details page opens.

**THREATQ** 

Threat Library

Int

 **Help Desk DoS Attack**  Edit

EVENT: DOS ATTACK

Created: 04/17/2019    Event Date: 04/17/2019 10:38am    F

Actions ▼

 **Context**

 Attributes (1)

 Sources (2)

 **Attributes (1)**

☐ ATTRIBUTE TYPE

2. Click on the **Actions** menu and select **Delete Event**.

Created: 04/17/2019

Event Date: 04/1

Actions ▼

 Context

 Add Attribute

 Add Comment

 Add Relationship

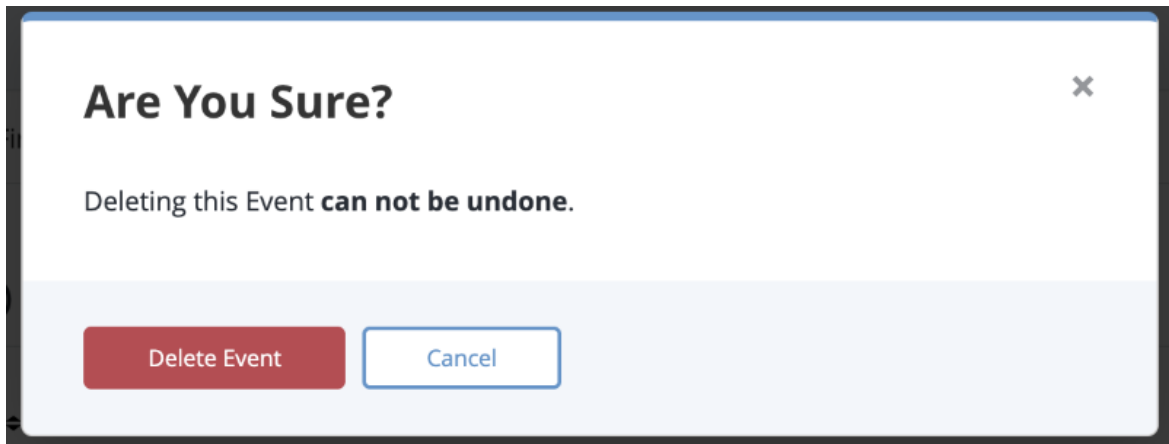
 Add Source

 Create Task

 Generate PDF

 Delete Event

A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete Event**.

## Files

Files are received from various intelligence providers and contain information on indicators, adversaries, and events within ThreatQ.

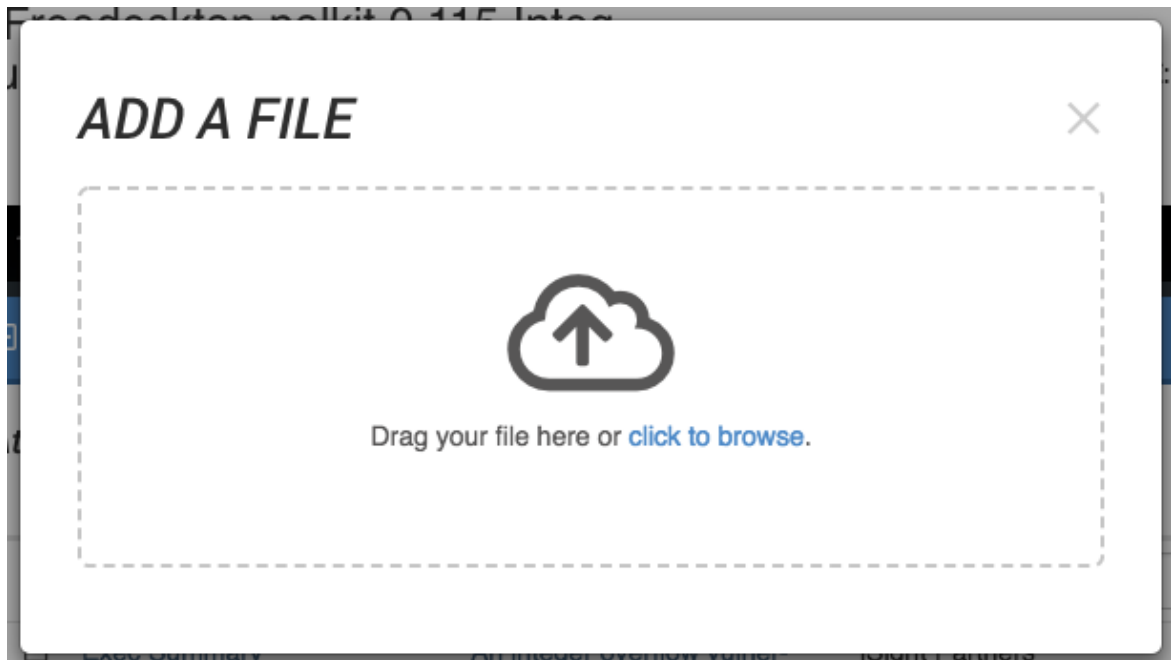
### Related Topics:

- [Adding Files](#)
- [Editing Files](#)
- [Deleting Files](#)

## Adding Files

### To add a File:

1. Click **Create New > File**.  
The Add a File dialog box opens.





2. Drag the file into the dialog box or browse and locate the file.

The Add a File Dialog box will update.

### Add a File ×

Name

han.png

Title

han.png

Source

▼

[Add new source](#)

Category

CrowdStrike Intelligence ▼



#### Malware Safety Lock

Enabling this will .zip files for safer download. To unzip, use the password "infected".

OFF

☒

ON

Tags (0)

Press enter after typing to add each word.

Type here and press enter

#### Related Objects (optional)

Limit search to

All Objects ▼

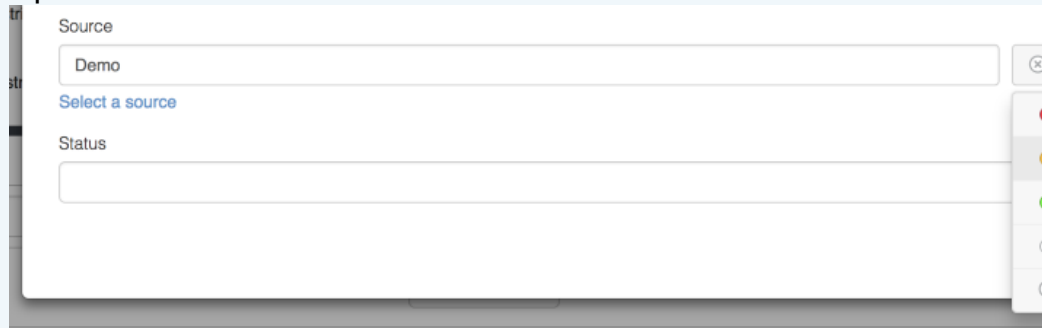
🔍 Add Relationship

Save File

3. Update the **Title** if desired.
4. Select a **Source** from the dropdown list provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



The screenshot shows a web form with a 'Source' dropdown menu. The dropdown is open, showing a search bar with 'Demo' entered and a list of sources below it. A blue link 'Select a source' is visible. Below the dropdown is a 'Status' field.

5. Select a **Category**.
6. Select whether to have the **Malware Safety Lock** on or off.



Enabling the safety lock will create a password-protected .zip file so any malware is safer for download. The system default password is "infected."

7. Add any desired tags.



Tags added appear on the File Details page.

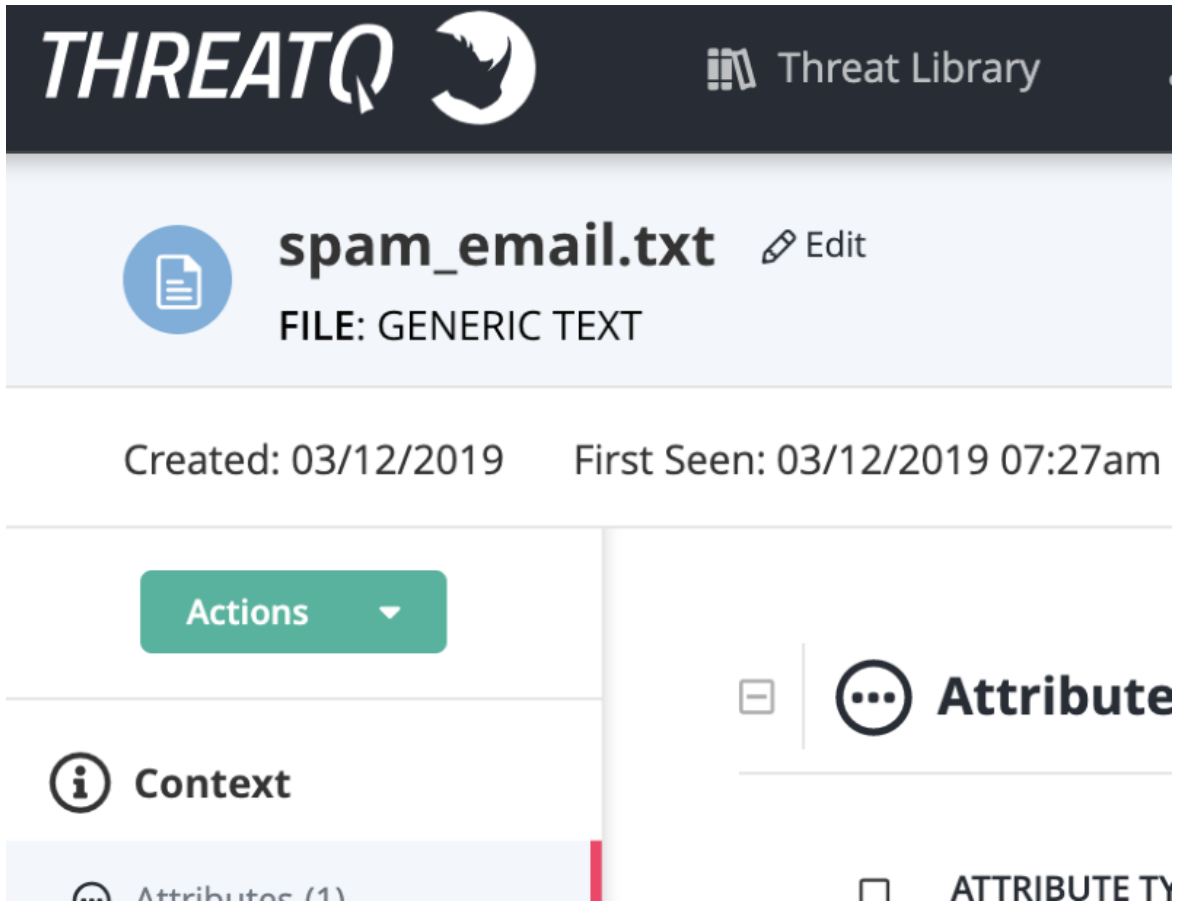
8. Select any **Related Objects** you need to link to the file. This field is optional.
9. Click **Save File**.

## Editing Files

To edit a File Name:

1. Locate and click on the file.

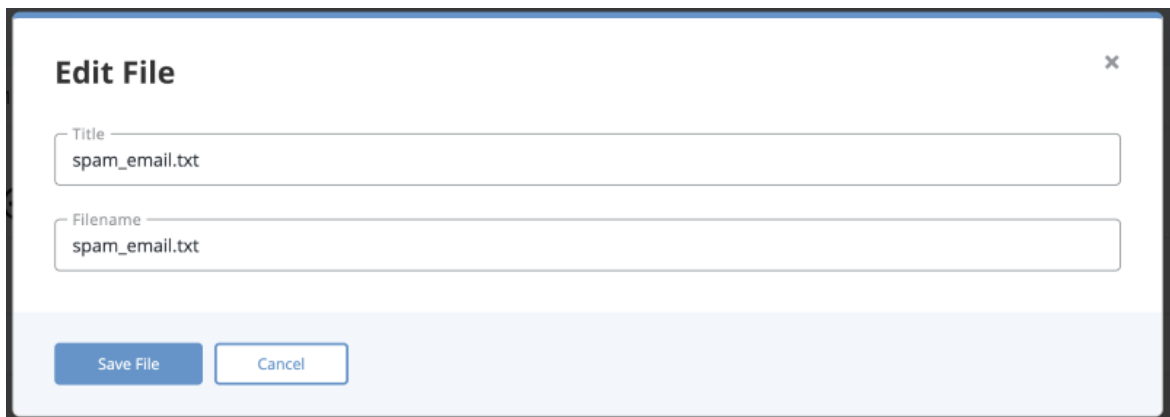
The File Details page opens.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and a 'Threat Library' link. Below this, the file name 'spam\_email.txt' is displayed in large bold text, followed by a file icon and an 'Edit' button. Underneath, it says 'FILE: GENERIC TEXT'. The creation date 'Created: 03/12/2019' and first seen date 'First Seen: 03/12/2019 07:27am' are shown. A green 'Actions' button is visible. On the right, there's a tab labeled 'Attribute' with a circular icon. Below the 'Attribute' tab, there's a section for 'Attributes (1)' with a red vertical bar indicating a scrollable list.

2. Click on **Edit** next to the File name.

The Edit File dialog box opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Edit File' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). Inside, there are two input fields: 'Title' and 'Filename'. Both fields contain the text 'spam\_email.txt'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save File' and 'Cancel'.

3. Make the desired change to the File Name.

4. Click on **Save File**.

## **Deleting Files**

### **To delete a File:**

1. Locate and click the file.  
The File Details page opens.




 Threat Library



**spam\_email.txt**
 Edit

FILE: GENERIC TEXT

Created: 03/12/2019    First Seen: 03/12/2019 07:27am

Actions

 Context

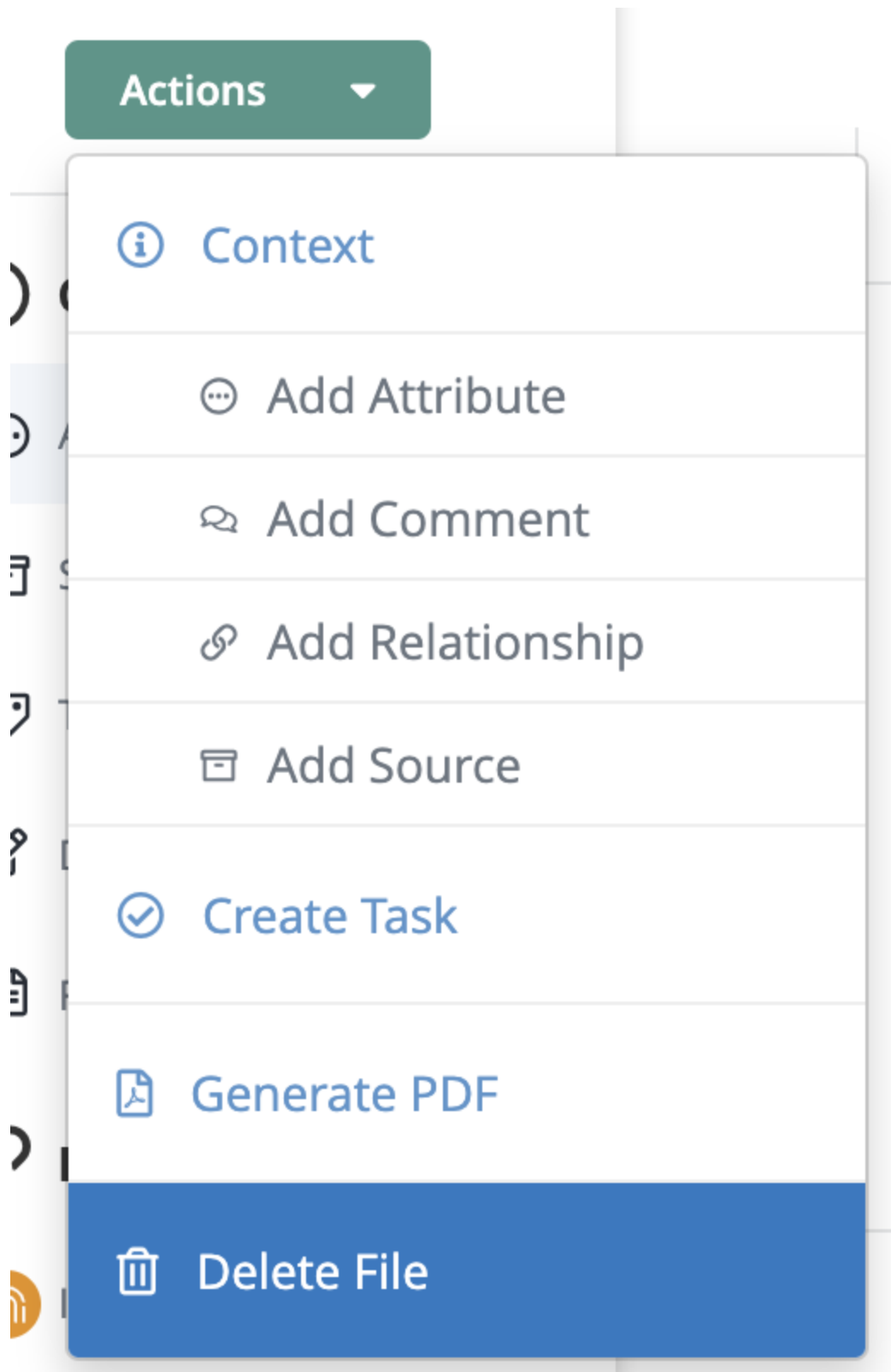
 Attributes (1)



 **Attribute**

 ATTRIBUTE TY

2. Click on **Actions** menu and select **Delete File**.



A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete File**.

## Indicators

Indicators are the so called "finger prints" associated with a malicious attempt or adversary group.

Indicators can be scored to allow you to apply weighting using contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types, as they are added to ThreatQ. You can also set a manual score per indicator.

You can also apply expiration dates to an indicator to when it is determined to pose less of a threat to your infrastructure than other indicators.

### Related Topics:

- [Adding an Indicator](#)
- [Parsing for an Indicator](#)
- [Indicator Search](#)
- [Indicator Expiration](#)
- [Automatic Expiration and Policies](#)
- [Indicator Scoring](#)



- [Whitelisted Indicators](#)
- [Indicator URL Normalization](#)

## Adding an Indicator

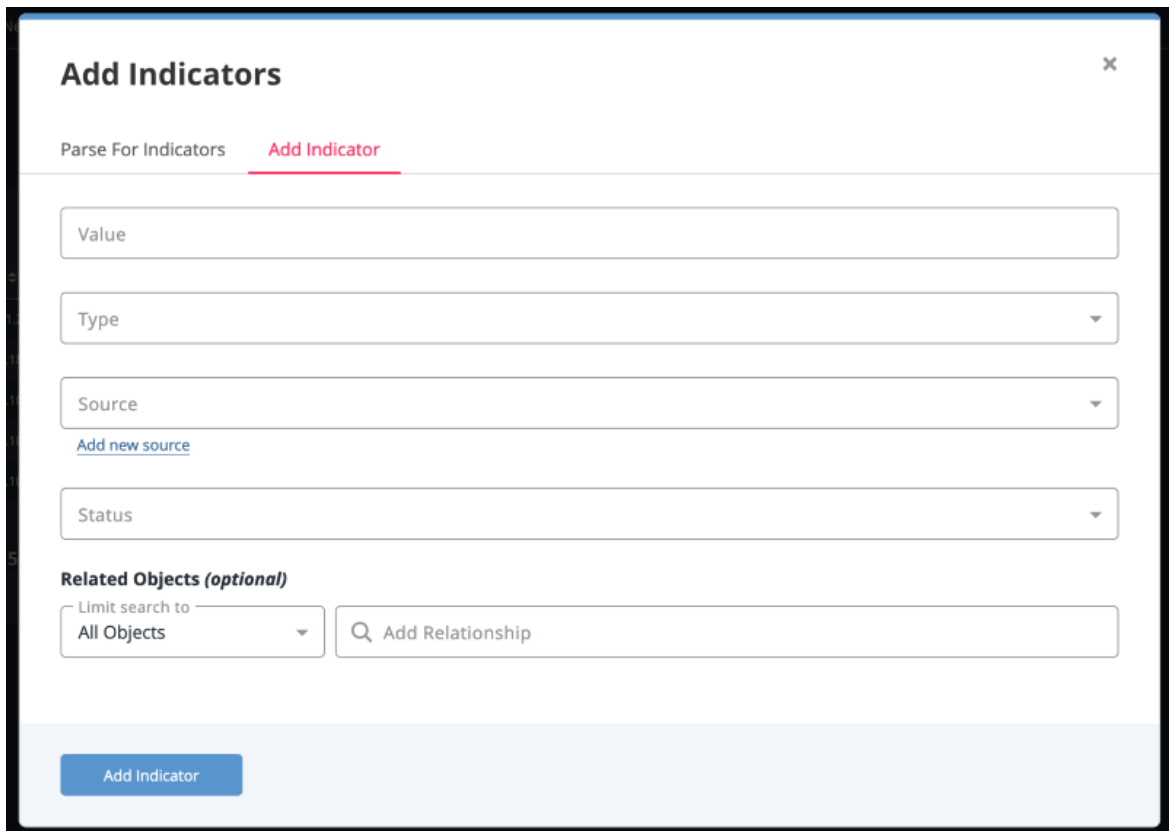
To add an Indicator:

1. Click on **Create > Indicator**.



You can also select **Indicator Parser** from the Create menu if importing a file. The option is located under the Import section of the Create menu. See the [Parsing for an Indicator](#) topic.

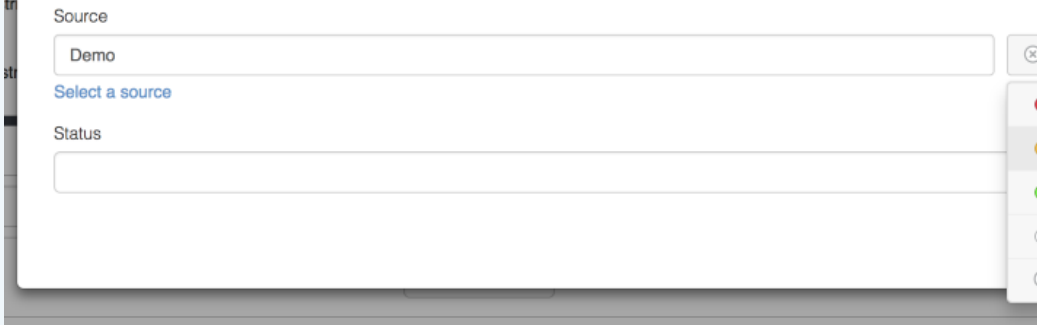
The Add Indicators dialog box opens.



2. Enter a value in the **Value** field.
3. Select the **Type** of Indicator.

4. Select a **Source** from the provided dropdown list.

 You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



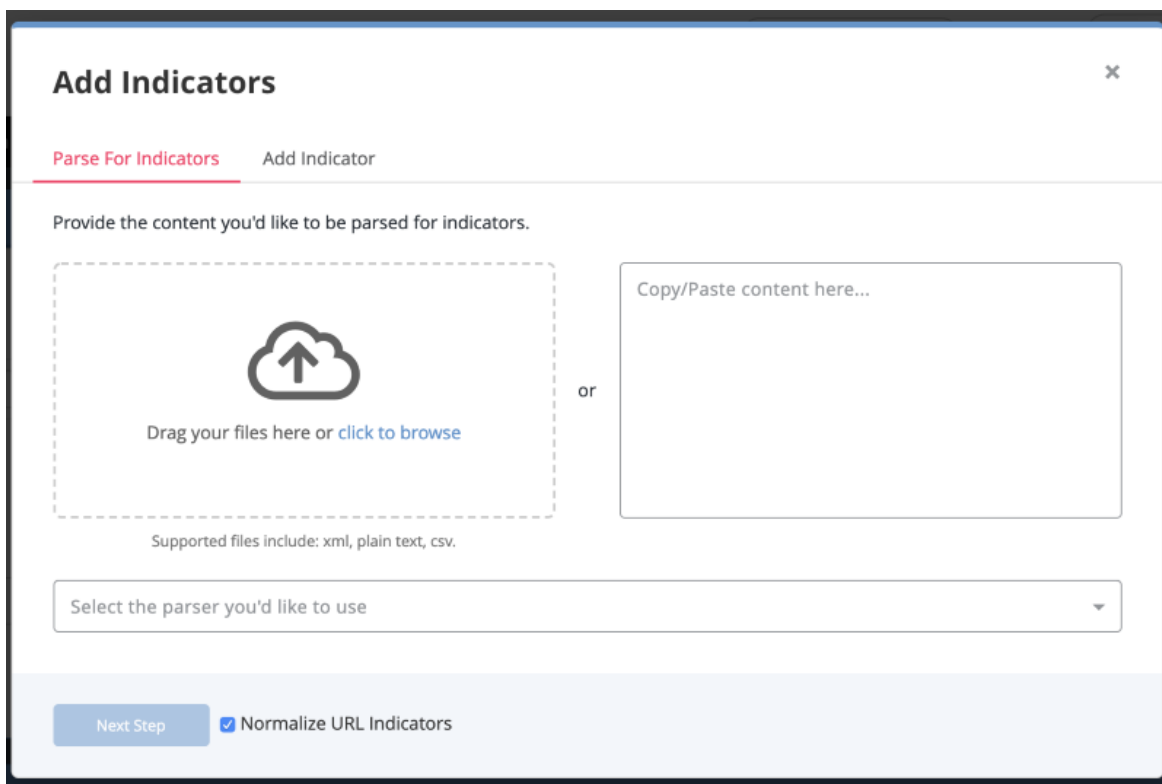
5. Select a **Status** for the indicator.
6. Select any **Related Objects** you need to link to the indicator. This field is optional.
7. Click **Add Indicator**.

### Parsing for an Indicator

1. Click on the **Create** button, located at the top of the dashboard and select **Indicator Parser** under the *Import* heading.

 You can also click on **Create > Indicator** and then select the **Parse for Indicators** option at the top of the **Add Indicators** modal.

The Add Indicators dialog box will load.



2. Do one of the following:

- Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
- Click on **Click to Browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
- Copy/paste the content in the right pane.

3. Select the **Parser** to use and click on **Next Step**.

4. Select whether to save or delete the file after the import.



Steps 5-7 pertain to saving the file. Skip to step 8 if you are not saving the file after import.

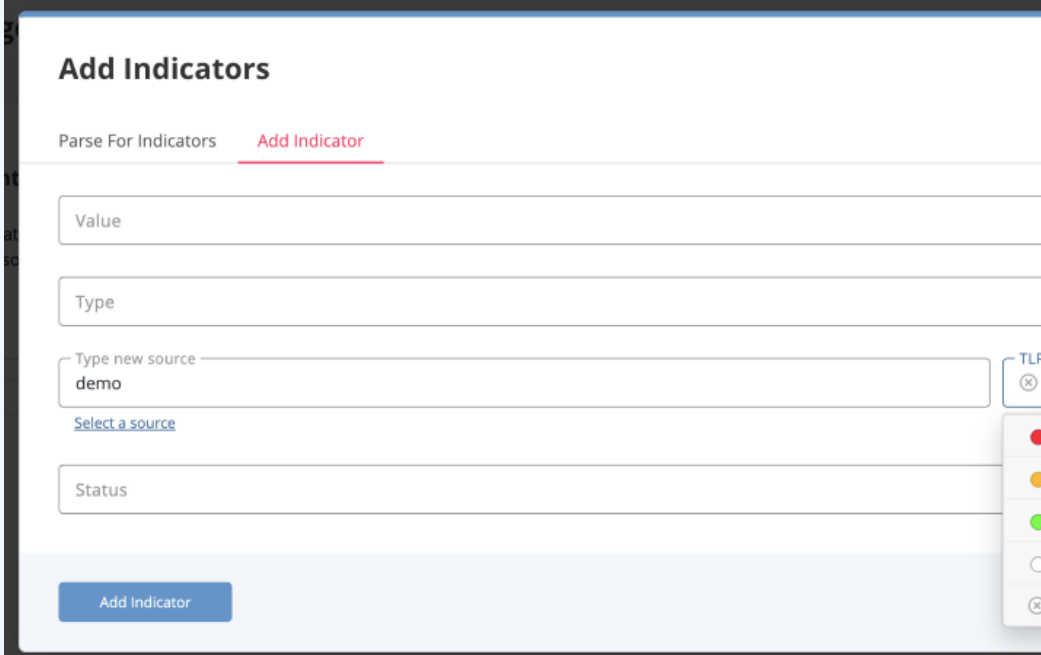
5. Update the **File Title** if needed.

6. Enter an optional **File Description**.

7. Confirm or update the **File Category**.
8. Select a **Source** from the dropdown menu provided.



Users can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown menu. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP classification light for the new source in the dropdown menu provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP classifications.



The screenshot shows the 'Add Indicators' form. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Parse For Indicators' and 'Add Indicator', with the latter being selected. Below the tabs are four input fields: 'Value', 'Type', 'Type new source' (containing the text 'demo'), and 'Status'. Below the 'Type new source' field is a link that says 'Select a source'. At the bottom of the form is a blue button labeled 'Add Indicator'. On the right side of the form, there is a vertical panel with a 'TLP' label and a dropdown menu showing color-coded circles (red, orange, green, white) for classification.

9. Select a **Status** to be applied to the extracted indicators.
10. Select any optional **Attributes** to be applied.
11. Click on **Next Step**.



If the file contains events that are detected, the Step 2: Review Events page opens. Indicators may be new or pre-existing. Pre-existing indicators are identified by a badge within the table. You can isolate new and pre-existing indicators by using the tabs at the top of the right hand panel.

12. Locate and select one or more indicators using one of the following options:

- From within the contents (on the left)
- From the table (on the right)
- By using the Select dropdown menu

13. Once you have selected one or more indicators, you can perform these functions:

1. **Add Info** - Click the Add Info button to open the Add Info dialog box where you can perform the following functions:
  - Add Attributes to the indicator: add one or more attributes to the selected indicator(s). Once completed, click Add Attributes.
  - Link to Another Object: Link the selected indicator(s) to another object (indicator, event, adversary, file) and click Link Object.
  - Set Status: Select a status and click Set Status.
2. **Edit** the type or status of an indicator by clicking its type or status in the table and selecting an option from the dropdown menu.
3. **Add Indicator** - If you notice an indicator on the left that was not extracted, you can add it by clicking Add Indicator and completing the process.
4. If you want to search within the table, use the fields at the top of the columns.



If at any point, you wish to abandon the import, click x **ABANDON THIS IMPORT**.

15. Click on **Finish Import**.

### CSV File Format - Parsing

When importing a .csv file to parse for indicators using the ThreatQ CSV File Parser, the .csv file **must** meet the following criteria:

- The file must be comma-delimited.
- The file must include **at least** the following columns:
  - Indicator
  - Type: This column cannot contain types that are not already established in ThreatQ. You cannot add custom indicator types and indicator types are case sensitive. Choose from the following:
    - CIDR Block
    - CVE
    - Email Address
    - Email Attachment
    - Email Subject
    - File Path
    - Filename
    - FQDN
    - Fuzzy Hash
    - GOST Hash
    - IP Address
    - MD5
    - Mutex
    - Password
    - Registry Key
    - SHA-1
    - SHA-256
    - SHA-384
    - SHA-512

- String
  - URL
  - URL Path
  - User-agent
  - Username
  - X-Mailer
- Status

If the file is not properly delimited, missing a required column, or containing a valid type, it will fail upon upload.

## Editing Indicators

To edit an Indicator:

1. Locate and click on the indicator.

The Indicator Details page opens.

 Threat Library

**2.50.52.255** Edit

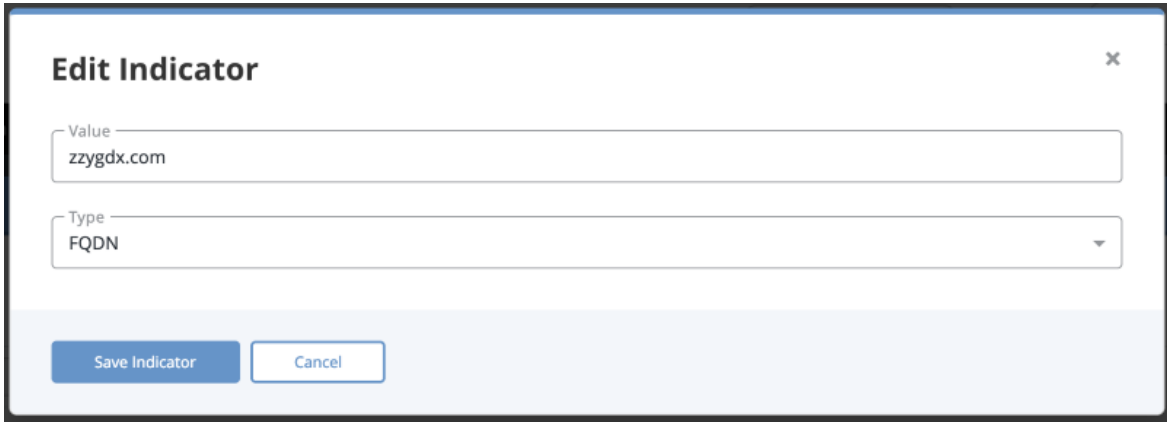
INDICATOR: IP Address

Created: 04/17/2019      First Seen: 04/12/2019 07:49pm

Actions ▼

2. Click on **Edit** next to the Indicator name.

The Edit Indicator dialog box opens.



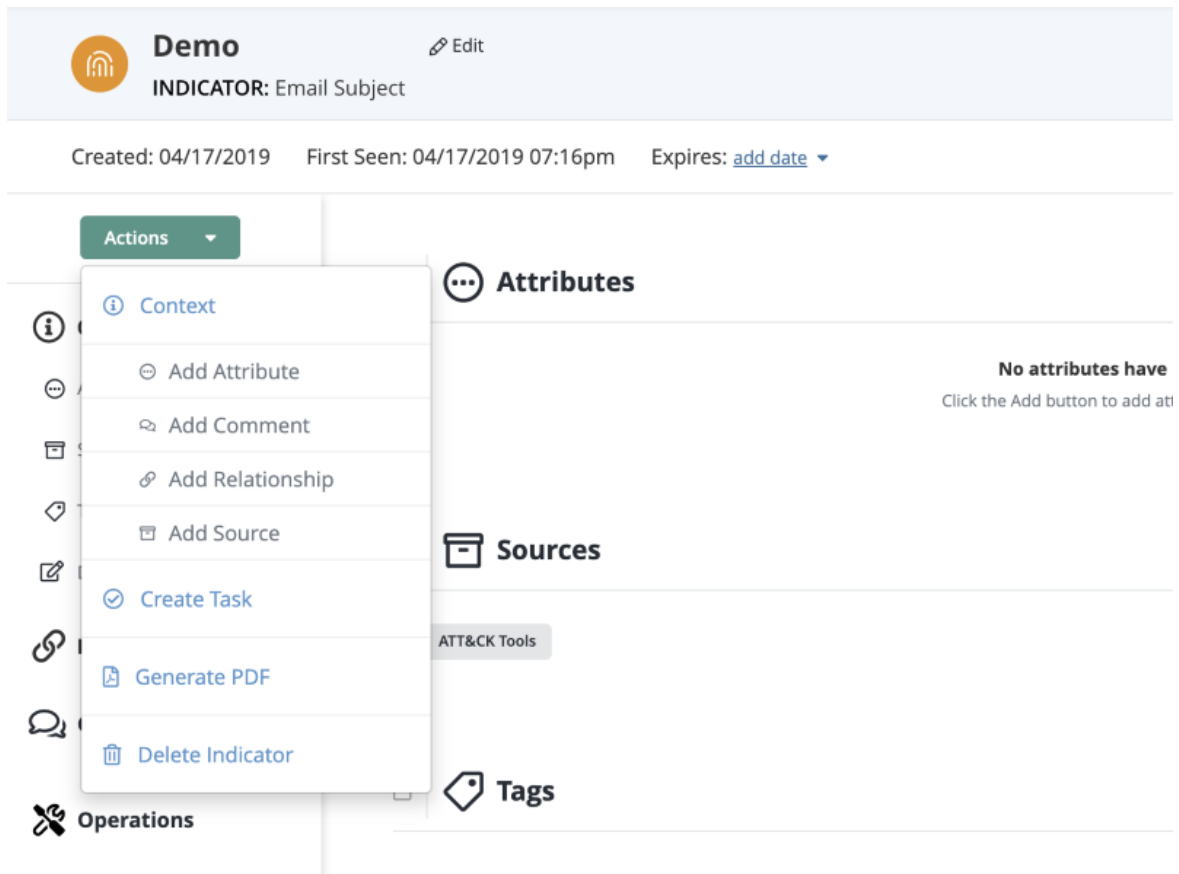
3. Make the desired change to the indicator **Value** and **Type**.
4. Click on **Save Indicator**.

## Deleting Indicators

To delete an Indicator:

1. Locate and click on the Indicator.
- The Indicator Details page opens.





**Demo**  Edit  
**INDICATOR:** Email Subject

Created: 04/17/2019   First Seen: 04/17/2019 07:16pm   Expires: [add date](#) ▼

**Actions** ▼

- Context
- Add Attribute
- Add Comment
- Add Relationship
- Add Source
- Create Task
- Generate PDF
- Delete Indicator

**Attributes**

No attributes have  
Click the Add button to add attributes

**Sources**

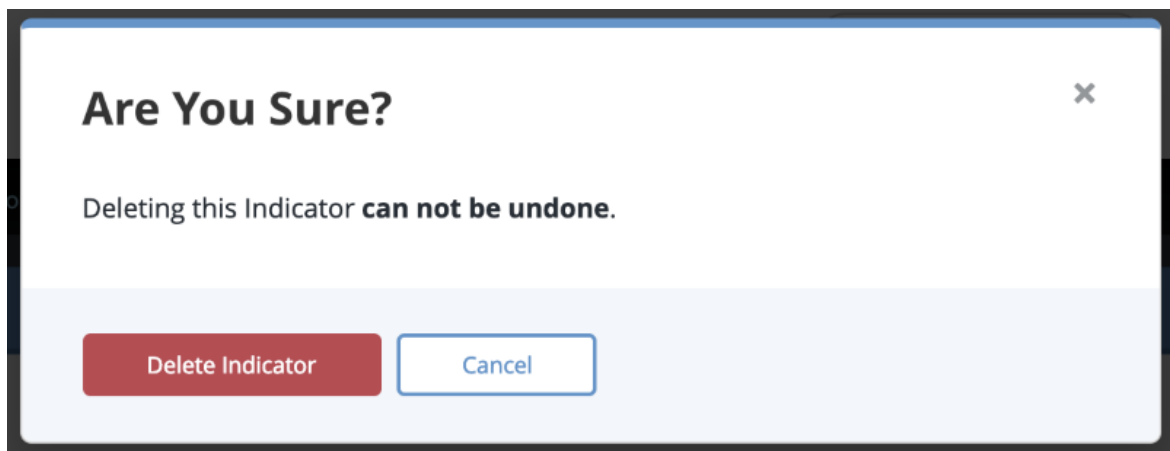
ATT&CK Tools

**Tags**

**Operations**

- Click on **Delete this Indicator** located to the top right of the page.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



- Click on **Delete Indicator**.

## Indicator Search

Indicator Search allows you to search indicators based on a wide range of modifiers and search criteria. For example, when searching for an event, the results will include all indicators related to that event.



Using indicator search will provide the total number of indicators matching the criteria of your search, however, the page will only load 1,000 indicators within the results table.

With respect to searching for IP Address or CIDR Block indicators, your results will be as follows:

- If searching for an IP Address, CIDR blocks will be returned if they fall within the range.
- If searching for CIDR blocks, IP addresses will be returned if they fall within the range.



This will search indicator values as well as Attribute of type “IP Address” (for instance, if an IP address is associated to another IP address through a passive DNS relationship).

### Performing an Indicator Search

To perform an Indicator Search:

1. From the main menu, click the **Search** icon.

The Search dialog box appears.

2. Click **Indicator Search**.

The Indicator Search page appears.

3. Select the desired search parameters and operators using the dropdowns, and enter the values.

| Parameter       | Operator     |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Indicator Class | Is           |
|                 | Is not       |
|                 | Is Blank     |
|                 | Is Not Blank |

| Parameter          | Operator                                                                                |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indicator Value    | Contains<br>Does Not Contain<br>Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank                |
| List of Indicators | Contains<br>Does Not Contain<br>Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank                |
| Indicator Status   | Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank                                                |
| Indicator Type     | Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank                                                |
| Date Created       | Is<br>Is not<br>Is after<br>Is before<br>Is in the range of<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank |
| Date Last Modified | Is<br>Is not<br>Is after<br>Is before<br>Is in the range of<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank |

| Parameter        | Operator                                                                 |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Attachment Title | Contains<br>Does Not Contain<br>Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank |
| Adversary        | Contains<br>Does Not Contain<br>Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank |
| Event Title      | Contains<br>Does Not Contain<br>Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank |
| Event Type       | Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank                                 |
| Attribute        | Contains<br>Does Not Contain<br>Is<br>Is not<br>Is Blank<br>Is Not Blank |

Click **+** to add more parameters. When your search consists of more than one parameter, you can select **and** or **or** using the dropdown between the search parameters.

#### 4. Click **Search**.

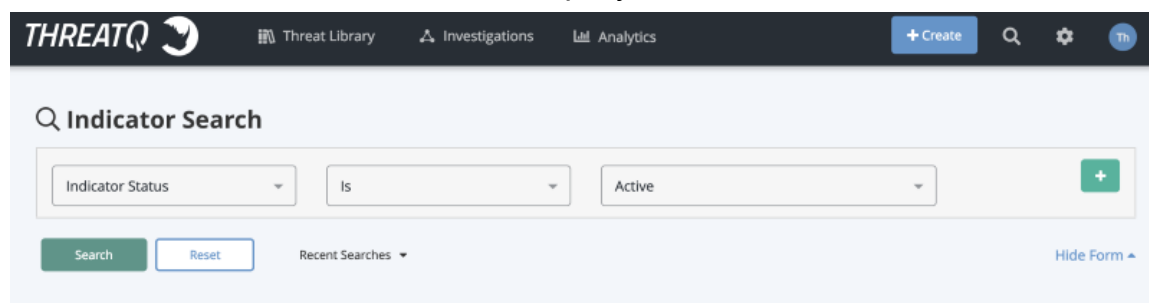
Search results are displayed in a search results table.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library search interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs. Below this is the 'Indicator Search' section with filters for 'Indicator Status' (set to 'Is'), 'Is' (set to 'Active'), and a '+ Create' button. A 'Search' button and a 'Reset' button are also present. Below the search filters, the results are displayed as 'Search Results (966,688)' with a 'Make Bulk Changes to 1,000 Indicators' button. The table shows 'Showing 1 to 25 of 1000' results. The table has columns: INDICATOR, TYPE, SOURCE, STATUS, SCORE, DATE CREATED, EXPIRATION DATE, and ADVERSARIES. The first five rows of data are visible, all showing IP addresses from 'John-nyU' with a status of 'Active' and a score of '0'.

| INDICATOR                                         | TYPE       | SOURCE   | STATUS | SCORE | DATE CREATED       | EXPIRATION DATE | ADVERSARIES |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|--------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1.178.179.217 | IP Address | John-nyU | Active | 0     | 03/15/2019 07:04pm |                 |             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1.179.170.7   | IP Address | John-nyU | Active | 0     | 03/15/2019 07:04pm |                 |             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 101.187.28.8  | IP Address | John-nyU | Active | 0     | 03/15/2019 07:04pm |                 |             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 103.13.29.158 | IP Address | John-nyU | Active | 0     | 03/15/2019 07:04pm |                 |             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 103.16.131.20 | IP Address | John-nyU | Active | 0     | 03/15/2019 07:04pm |                 |             |

- (Optional) Change the number of entries shown in the search results table by clicking the dropdown menu at the top right and selecting the desired option.
- (Optional) Click a column header to sort the data by column, and click again to reverse sort order.
- (Optional) Search within a column by clicking within the search field at the top of the column, entering a search keyword, and pressing Enter.

Results will be shown below the search query.



Search Results (966,688)

Make Bulk Changes to 1,000 Indicators

Showing 1 to 25 of 1000

Row count: 25

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INDICATOR     | TYPE                                         | SOURCE                                       | STATUS                                       | SCORE                                        | DATE CREATED                                 | EXPIRATION DATE                              | ADVERSARIES                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/>      | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1.178.179.217 | IP Address                                   | John-nyU                                     | Active                                       | 0                                            | 03/15/2019 07:04pm                           |                                              |                                              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1.179.170.7   | IP Address                                   | John-nyU                                     | Active                                       | 0                                            | 03/15/2019 07:04pm                           |                                              |                                              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 101.187.28.8  | IP Address                                   | John-nyU                                     | Active                                       | 0                                            | 03/15/2019 07:04pm                           |                                              |                                              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 103.13.29.158 | IP Address                                   | John-nyU                                     | Active                                       | 0                                            | 03/15/2019 07:04pm                           |                                              |                                              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 103.16.131.20 | IP Address                                   | John-nyU                                     | Active                                       | 0                                            | 03/15/2019 07:04pm                           |                                              |                                              |

You can hide the query to view more of the search results.

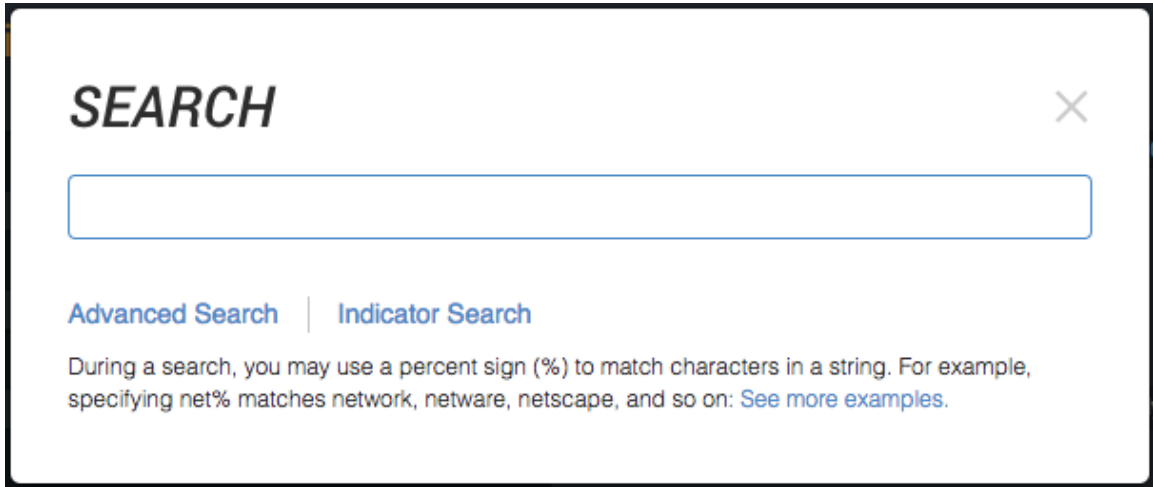
### Making Bulk Updates to Search Results

The bulk update tool allows you to make batch changes to the objects in your Search results. The tool is limited to 1000 objects per update.

To make bulk updates to search results:

1. From the main menu, click the Search icon.

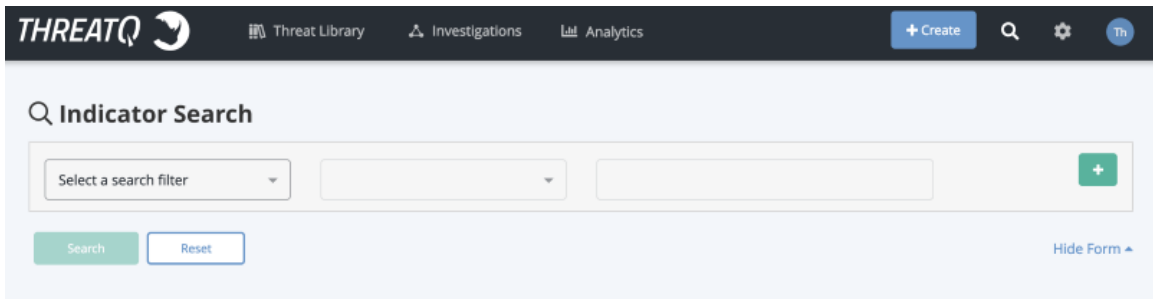
The Search dialog box appears.



A search dialog box titled "SEARCH" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title is a large text input field. Underneath the input field are two tabs: "Advanced Search" and "Indicator Search". Below the tabs is a paragraph of text: "During a search, you may use a percent sign (%) to match characters in a string. For example, specifying net% matches network, netware, netscape, and so on: [See more examples](#)."

2. Click **Indicator Search**.

The Indicator Search page appears.



The Indicator Search page features a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A "+ Create" button and search, settings, and user icons are on the right. The main content area is titled "Indicator Search" and contains a search filter dropdown, two input fields, and a green "+" button. At the bottom are "Search" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Hide Form" link with an upward arrow.

3. Perform your Indicator Search.



4. At the top of the Search Results, choose **Make Bulk Changes to 1,000 Indicators**.

The Bulk Update Tool appears.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Bulk Update Tool interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo, a home icon, and links to Home, Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A 'Create' button is also present. Below the navigation bar, the title 'Bulk Update Tool' is displayed, followed by a message: 'Your changes will affect 1,000 Indicators.' The main form area contains several sections: 'Apply a new status' with a dropdown menu; 'Provide an additional source' with a dropdown menu labeled 'Select a source' and a link 'Add new source'; 'Apply Attributes' with a table-like structure for adding attributes (Key, Value, Source) and a link 'Add new source'; 'Relate to another object (e.g. an indicator, event, adversary, etc...)' with a text input field labeled 'Start typing here...'; and 'Update Expiration Policy' with a dropdown menu labeled 'Extend Date' and a text input field for 'Add a number of days to expiration date:'. At the bottom of the form are two buttons: 'Apply Changes' and 'Cancel'.

5. Optionally, apply a new object status by choosing from the dropdown.
6. Optionally, enter an additional source.
7. Optionally, apply one or more attributes:
  - a. Choose an Attribute Type from the dropdown.
  - b. Enter an Attribute Value.
  - c. Enter an Attribute Source.
  - d. Optionally, choose the add icon to apply additional attributes.
8. Optionally, relate your search results to another object in the platform. As you enter the related object, ThreatQ offers type-ahead suggestions.

9. Optionally, update the object's expiration policy, by choosing an option from the Update Expiration Policy dropdown.
10. Click **Apply Changes**.

## Indicator Status

Every indicator in the system will have a status applied to it.

The default statuses that ship with a standard installation of ThreatQ are as follows:

| Status      | Description                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Active      | Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.                                                                                          |
| Indirect    | Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).                                                                                           |
| Review      | Requires further analysis.                                                                                                                        |
| Whitelisted | Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.                                                                                                       |
| Expired     | Indicator has reached its expiration and has been is deemed by an analyst to pose less of a threat to their infrastructure than other indicators. |



You cannot delete a default status but you can add new custom statuses to be used. See [Adding an Indicator Status](#) and the Related Topics section below for more details.

Most exports in ThreatQ are configured to use the Active status to signal deployment to external devices. However this can be modified and each status can be used however your organization sees fit.

### Related Topics:

- [Changing the Status of an Indicator](#)
- [Indicator Statuses](#)

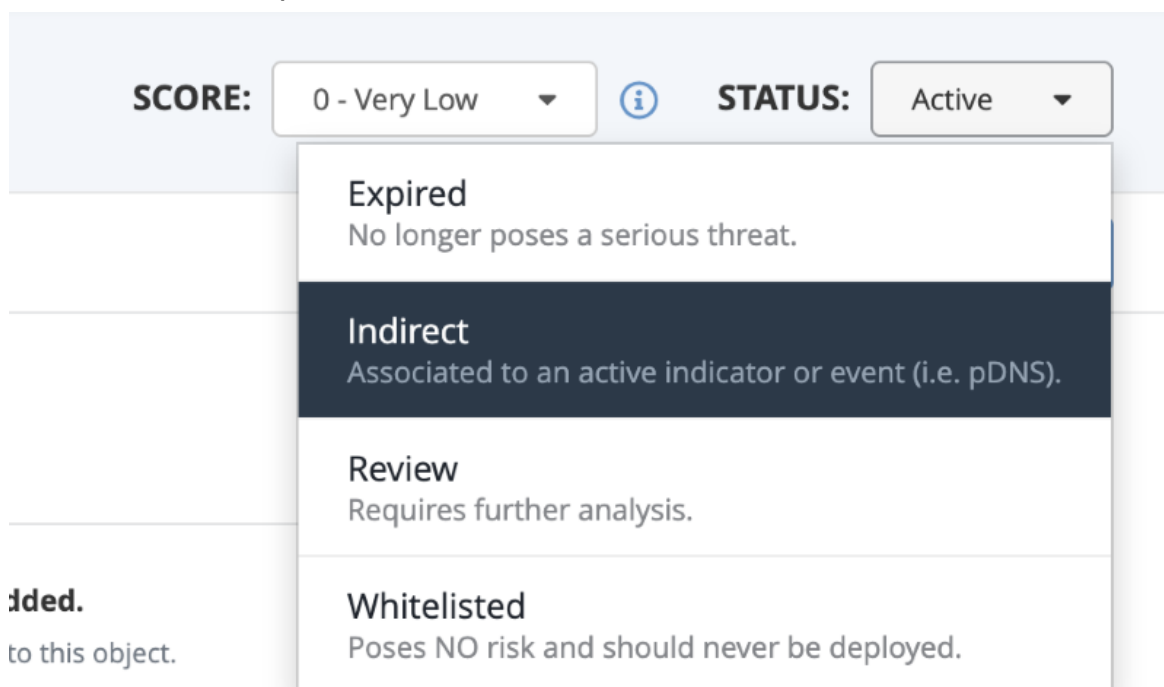
- [Indicator Expiration](#)
- [Automatic Expiration and Policies](#)

### Changing the Status of an Indicator

Changing an indicator's status is straightforward, except in the case of whitelisting CIDR Block indicators. When whitelisting a CIDR Block indicator, this process generates a whitelisting rule. See [Whitelisted Indicators](#) for more information.

### Changing the status of an indicator:

1. Locate and click the indicator to open its details page.
2. Click the status dropdown menu, and select the desired status.



The screenshot shows the 'STATUS:' dropdown menu open, displaying four options: 'Expired', 'Indirect', 'Review', and 'Whitelisted'. The 'Indirect' option is currently selected and highlighted in dark blue. The 'Expired' option is described as 'No longer poses a serious threat.' The 'Indirect' option is described as 'Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).' The 'Review' option is described as 'Requires further analysis.' The 'Whitelisted' option is described as 'Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.'

**SCORE:** 0 - Very Low  **STATUS:** Active

**Expired**  
No longer poses a serious threat.

**Indirect**  
Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).

**Review**  
Requires further analysis.

**Whitelisted**  
Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.

The status will be updated.



If an Administrator or the Primary Contributor are whitelisting a CIDR BLOCK indicator, there is a different process, as this actually generates a whitelisting rule. For more information, see the [Creating a Whitelist Rule](#) topic.

## Indicator Expiration

Expiration ("Expired") is a status that can be assigned to an indicator. The expired status should be used when an indicator is deemed by an analyst to pose less of a threat to their infrastructure than other indicators.

### Related Topics:

- [Ways an Indicator can Expire](#)
- [Expiration Date Displays](#)
- [Changing an Individual Indicator's Date](#)
- [Automatic Expiration and Policies](#)

### Ways an Indicator can Expire

- **An analyst manually changes an indicator(s) status to "Expired"**

This can be achieved by visiting an individual indicator's details page, then using the Status dropdown in the top right hand corner of the page to change the status.

If the analyst wishes to change the status of multiple indicators at the same time, they can use the advanced search tool to find the indicators they'd like to update, then click the Bulk Update button found directly to the right above the search results.

- **An analyst manually sets an expiration date for a specific indicator**

Each indicator has the option to have an expiration date set, which once past, will toggle the status of that indicator from it's current status to "Expired".

- An expiration policy has been applied to the source reporting an indicator and therefore an expiration date is automatically set for that indicator during ingestion

Using the “Expiration” tab on the Indicator Management page, a ThreatQ admin has the ability to apply expiration policies to all ingested information, both new and existing, coming from a specific intelligence source.



If an indicator is reported by multiple sources that have expiration policies, the date will be set using the greater expiration date. For example, if both Feed A (with a 5 day policy) and Feed B (with a 3 day policy) report the same indicator on the same day, that indicator will automatically expire 5 days from now.

### Changing an Individual Indicator's Date

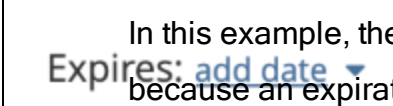
When viewing a specific indicator, its expiration date can be changed by clicking on the link next to the expiration information.

The screenshot displays the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, the ThreatQ logo is on the left, and navigation links for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics are on the right. Below the navigation bar, the indicator details are shown: an orange icon with a Wi-Fi symbol, the indicator value `195.123.245.83:447/tt0002/william-pc_w629200.f71819bb1edf5078c2b2ab2aff931102/5/bcclientdll64/`, and the label `INDICATOR: URL`. Below the indicator details, the creation and first seen dates are listed: `Created: 05/09/2019` and `First Seen: 05/09/2019 07:31am`. The expiration date is shown as `Expires: add date` with a dropdown arrow. A green `Actions` button is visible. On the left sidebar, the `Context` tab is selected, showing `Attributes (10)`. The main content area shows the `Attributes (10)` tab, with a dropdown menu open for `ATTRIBUTE TYPE`. The dropdown menu options are: `Add 7 days`, `Add 14 days`, `Protect from auto-expiration`, and `Remove current expiration date`.

Options include:

| Option                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Add 7 Days</b>                     | This will extend the current expiration date by 7 days.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Add 14 Days</b>                    | This will extend the current expiration date by 14 days.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Protect from Auto-Expiration</b>   | This will set the indicator to "Never Expire". Once set, this indicator will be exempt from all automated expiration processes regardless of circumstances. The only way for this indicator to expire moving forward is by analyst choice. |
| <b>Remove Current Expiration Date</b> | This will remove the currently set expiration date. If this indicator is reported by an intelligence feed (with an expiration policy) in the future, a new expiration date will be added at that point in time.                            |

### Expiration Date Displays

| Option                          | Image                                                                                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No expiration date has been set |                                                                                         | In this example, the indicator will not automatically expire because an expiration date has not been specified.<br><br>This status will be changed if an analyst sets an expiration date or a new source (with an expiration policy applied to it) reports this indicator in the future.                                                                                |
| An expiration date is set       | <br> | In this example, the indicator has an expiration date set of 1/20/2017. This means that this indicator will expire when the calendar day changes from the 19th to the 20th of January (based on ThreatQ's server time, not the user's local time).<br><br>When an expiration date is less than 7 days away, ThreatQ will switch to show a relative version of the date. |
| Protected from auto-            |                                                                                         | Sometimes an analyst will want an indicator to stay "Active" regardless of any automated circumstances. In this case you can set an                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Option                          | Image | Description                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| matic expiration (Never Expire) |       | indicator to be protected from auto-expiration, which will display the words "Never Expire". This can only be "overwritten" by an analyst. |

## Automatic Expiration and Policies

Automatic expiration allows you to deprecate stale intelligence based on a set of defined criteria. As the data becomes less relevant, ThreatQ sets the status to Expired, which relieves the data burden on your team or infrastructure.

You can configure automatic expiration from the Data Management page.

1. From the navigation menu, click on settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

*The Data Management page will open with the Automatic Expiration tab selected by default.*

### Related Topics:

- [How ThreatQ Calculates Expiration Dates](#)
- [Selecting an Expiration Policy per Feed](#)
- [Applying Expiration Policy Changes to Data](#)
- [Adding Exceptions](#)
- [Common Expiration Policy Scenarios](#)

### How ThreatQ Calculates Expiration Dates

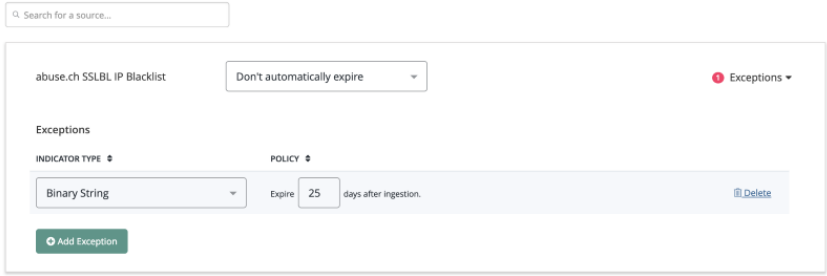
| Scenario              | Description                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indicator Reported by | If an indicator has an expiration date and it's reported by a new source that has an expiration policy, ThreatQ will set the expiration |

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Source with an Expiration Policy</b>                                       | date using the policy with the greater expiration date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Indicator Report by a Source with an Expiration Policy of Never Expire</b> | If an indicator has an expiration date and it's reported by a new source that has an expiration policy of Never Expire, ThreatQ sets that indicator to Never Expire.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Indicator Reported by a Source with an Exception for that Indicator</b>    | <p>If an indicator is reported by a source that has an exception for the indicator, the exception expiration date will be used regardless of the greater expiration date.</p> <div>  <p>An exception takes precedence over the source's expire policy.</p> </div> |
| <b>Indicator Reported by Two Different Sources</b>                            | If an indicator is reported by a source with an Expiration Policy and then reported by a second source with another Expiration Policy, the greatest expiration date is selected to set the expiration date. The expiration date will be set based on the date the second source reported the indicator.                                             |
| <b>Indicator Reported by Two Different Sources, one with an Exception</b>     | If an indicator is reported by a source that has an exception for the indicator and then reported by a second source, the greatest expiration date is selected despite the exception. The expiration date will be set based on the date the second source reported the indicator.                                                                   |



## Selecting an Expiration Policy per Feed

You can choose from three options when configuring an expiration policy for a source of intelligence:

| Option                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Don't automatically expire (No policy set)</b> | <p>ThreatQ sets all feeds to <b>Don't Automatically Expire</b> until an analyst decides otherwise. When set, indicators reported from this specific feed do not have an expiration date automatically applied to them.</p> <p>If an indicator is reported by Source A (an intelligence feed without an expiration policy), and is later reported by Source B (an intelligence feed that expires data in 7 days), ThreatQ sets the indicators to automatically expire in 7 days.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Automatically Expire Indicators</b>            | <p>When setting a specific intelligence feed to <b>Automatically Expire Indicators</b>, ThreatQ requires you to provide a specific number of days. After you configure this setting, it applies to all intelligence currently in the system, as well as new intelligence as it is ingested. ThreatQ calculates the appropriate expiration date based on the number of days from ingestion. Once an indicator's expiration date is met, its status changes to <b>Expired</b>.</p> <p><b>Automatic Expiration</b></p> <p>Unburden your team from the task of manually deprecating intelligence. Based on a set of criteria defined and controlled by you, threat intelligence will automatically expire as it becomes less relevant to your team and infrastructure. <a href="#">How it works</a></p>  |

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Never Expire</b> | Using this setting ensures that all intelligence reported by a specific feed is protected from automatic expiration, regardless of scenario. |

#### Applying Expiration Policy Changes to Data

When updating an expiration policy, the system now applies the update to all selected existing data in the platform to honor the new policy. This process can take a while based on system resources and the number of indicators in the system.

Refer to the following table for estimates on the total time required for the system to apply the selected policy to existing data, based on the following criteria:

- Dataset: 6 Million Indicators
- System Specifications: 32GB VM 4 vCPU

| Indicators to reset expiration out of 6m total indicators | Reset and Recalculate Expiration | Expire Indicators | Total Time for Reset      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| 50,000                                                    | 3 hours and 30 minutes           | 53 seconds        | 3 hours 31 minutes        |
| 100,000                                                   | 4 hours and 51 minutes           | 1.8 minutes       | 4 hours 53 minutes        |
| 200,000                                                   | 10 hours 20 minutes              | 3.5 minutes       | 10 hours 24 minutes       |
| 1.2 million                                               | 2 days 7 hours 4 minutes         | 35 minutes        | 2 days 7 hours 40 minutes |
| 3.1 million                                               | 3 days 16 hours 42               | 3.5 hours         | 3 days 20 hours           |

| Indicators to reset expiration out of 6m total indicators | Reset and Recalculate Expiration | Expire Indicators | Total Time for Reset |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
|                                                           | minutes                          |                   |                      |
| 5.3 million                                               | 4 days 7 hours 17 minutes        | 4.7 hours         | 4 days 12 hours      |

## Adding Exceptions

ThreatQ allows you to add exceptions based on specific indicator types within in a feed in addition to setting an expiration policy at a global level for all intelligence ingested by a specific feed.

### To Add an Exception:

1. Navigate to the **Automatic Expiration** tab under **Data Management**.
2. Locate the source.
3. Click **Exceptions** to expand the option.

The Exceptions option menu opens.

**Data Management**

Whitelisted IndicatorsAutomatic ExpirationScoringTLP

**Automatic Expiration**

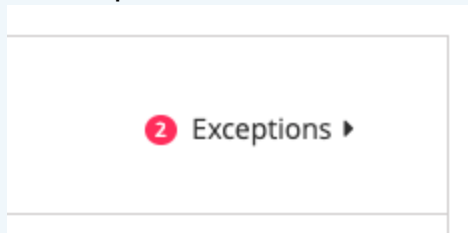
Unburden your team from the task of manually deprecating intelligence. Based on a set of criteria defined and controlled by you, threat intelligence will automatically expire as it becomes less relevant to your team and infrastructure. [How it works](#)

Search for a source...

|                                               |                            |              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| admin@threatq.com                             | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |



The number of existing exceptions for a source will be listed next to its Exceptions link.



4. Click **Add Exception**.
5. Select the **Indicator Type** from the dropdown.
6. Enter the number of days after the item has been ingested before expiring.



Repeat steps 4-6 to add multiple

7. Click on **Delete** next to the row to delete an exception.
8. Click on **Save**.

#### Common Expiration Policy Scenarios

| Scenario                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| An indicator is reported by a single source (with an expiration policy)                                    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 10/8.</li><li>2. When the date switches from 10/7 to 10/8, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to <b>Expired</b>.</li></ol> |
| An indicator is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days) and 3 days later is reported by | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 10/8.</li><li>2. Source B reports the same indicator 3</li></ol>                                                                            |

| Scenario                                                                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Source B (with an expiration policy of 10 days).                                                                                                          | <p>days later (10/4). The indicator's expiration date is set using the greatest expiration date between the two sources. In this example, the new expiration date will be 10/14 (10 days from when it was reported by Source B).</p> <p>3. When the date switches from 10/14 to 10/15, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to <b>Expired</b>.</p>                       |
| An indicator is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days) and is later reported by Source B (with an expiration policy of Never Expire). | <p>1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 7 days.</p> <p>2. Source B reports the same indicator 3 days later with a policy of <b>Never Expire</b>. The indicator's expiration date is removed and the indicator is now set to <b>Protect from auto-expiration</b>.</p>                                                                            |
| An indicator is currently set to Expired and is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days).                                               | <p>1. On 10/1, an indicator is in ThreatQ with a status of <b>Expired</b>.</p> <p>2. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator. The status of the indicator changes to whatever the default status is for Source A and the expiration date is set to 10/8.</p> <p>3. When the date switches from 10/7 to 10/8, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to <b>Expired</b>.</p> |
| An indicator is currently set to                                                                                                                          | <p>1. An indicator is in ThreatQ with a status of</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Scenario                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Expired and is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of Never Expire).                                                                                                                           | <p>Expired.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Source A, with an expiration policy of Never Expire, reports the indicator. The expiration of that indicator changes to Protect from auto-expiration.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| A FQDN indicator is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 10 days with an exception for 5 days for FQDN indicators) and is later reported by Source B (with an expiration policy of 15 days). | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>On 10/1, Source A reports the FQDN indicator and the expiration date is set to 10/6.<div><p>An exception takes precedence over the source's expire policy.</p></div></li><li>Source B reports the same indicator 1 day later (10/2). The indicator's expiration date is set using the greatest expiration date between the two sources. In this example, the new expiration date will be 10/17 (15 days from when it was reported by Source B).</li><li>When the date switches from 10/17 to 10/18, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to <b>Expired</b>.</li></ol> |

## Indicator Scoring

Indicator scoring allows you to apply weighting to indicators and their contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types, as they are added to ThreatQ. Indicator scoring allows you to set manual scores or you can rely on ThreatQ's scoring algorithm to cal-

culate scores. After scores are calculated, you can change the score as desired to your custom value or accept the calculated value.

## Related Topics:

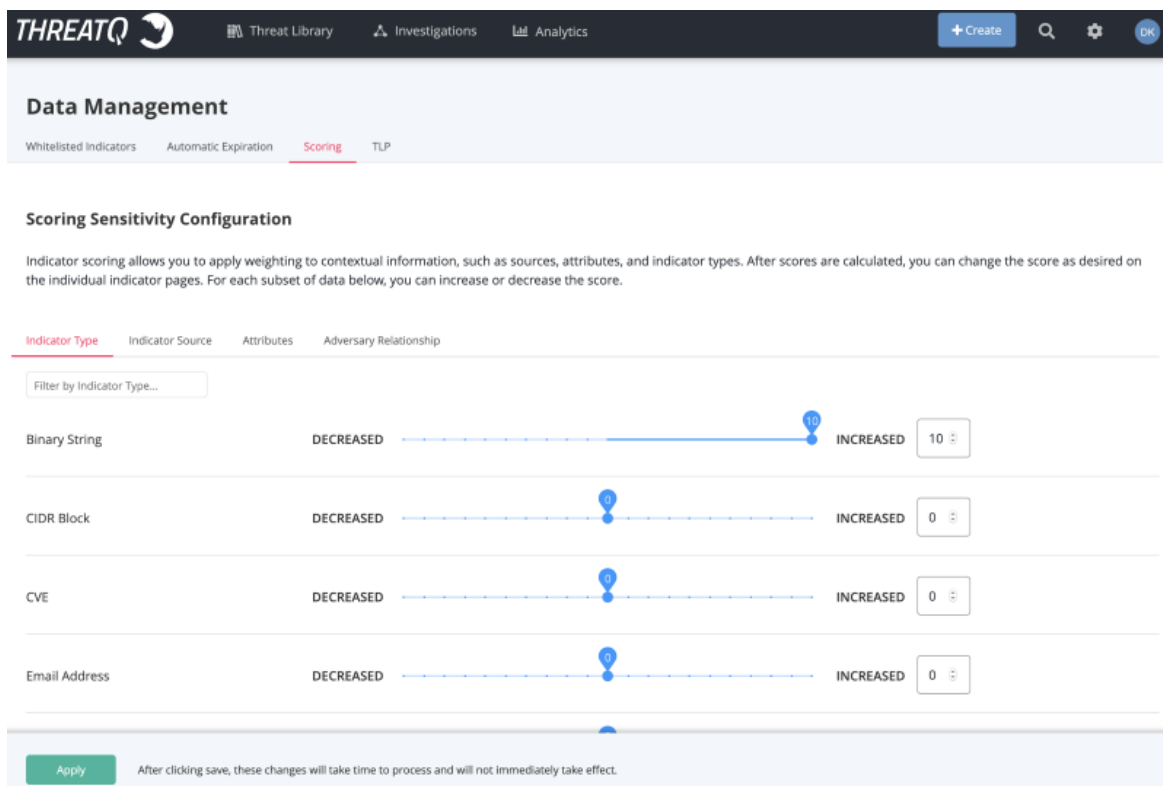
- [Configure Indicator Scoring](#)
- [Building a Scoring Algorithm](#)
- [Overriding the Scoring Algorithm with a Manual Score](#)

## Configure Indicator Scoring

1. From the navigation menu, click on settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

*The Data Management page will open with the Automatic Expiration tab selected by default.*

2. Click on the **Scoring** tab.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface for configuring indicator scoring. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, Analytics, a + Create button, a search icon, a settings icon, and a OK button. The main header is 'Data Management' with tabs for Whitelisted Indicators, Automatic Expiration, Scoring (selected), and TLP. Below the header is the 'Scoring Sensitivity Configuration' section. A descriptive text states: 'Indicator scoring allows you to apply weighting to contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types. After scores are calculated, you can change the score as desired on the individual indicator pages. For each subset of data below, you can increase or decrease the score.' There are four tabs: Indicator Type (selected), Indicator Source, Attributes, and Adversary Relationship. A filter box 'Filter by Indicator Type...' is present. The configuration table has four rows: Binary String, CIDR Block, CVE, and Email Address. Each row has a 'DECREASED' slider (0 to 10) and an 'INCREASED' slider (0 to 10). The Binary String row has a slider value of 10. The other three rows have slider values of 0. At the bottom, there is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking save, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

| Indicator Type | DECREASED | INCREASED |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| Binary String  | 10        | 10        |
| CIDR Block     | 0         | 0         |
| CVE            | 0         | 0         |
| Email Address  | 0         | 0         |

## Building a Scoring Algorithm

As you build a scoring algorithm, you influence indicator scores based on the following criteria:

- Indicator Type
- Indicator Source
- Attributes
- Adversary Relationship

Use the slider to determine the sensitivity of the criterion you select. By default, the slider is positioned in neutral position, which in isolation produces an indicator score of zero. You may increase the score up to 10, which creates a score of **Very High**. You may also decrease the score, which creates a score of **Very Low**.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ web interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, links to Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics, a '+ Create' button, and search, settings, and user profile icons. The main section is titled 'Data Management' and has tabs for 'Whitelisted Indicators', 'Automatic Expiration', 'Scoring' (which is active), and 'TLP'. Below this is the 'Scoring Sensitivity Configuration' section. It contains a sub-header and a paragraph explaining that indicator scoring allows applying weighting to contextual information like sources, attributes, and indicator types, and that scores can be changed on individual indicator pages. Below the text are four tabs: 'Indicator Type' (active), 'Indicator Source', 'Attributes', and 'Adversary Relationship'. Under the 'Indicator Type' tab, there is a search box 'Filter by Indicator Type...' and a list of indicator types with sliders: 'Binary String' (slider at 10, 'INCREASED' 10), 'CIDR Block' (slider at 0, 'INCREASED' 0), 'CVE' (slider at 0, 'INCREASED' 0), and 'Email Address' (slider at 0, 'INCREASED' 0). At the bottom, there is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking save, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

## Influencing Score Based on Attributes



## 1. Navigate to the Attributes category under Scoring.

### Scoring Sensitivity Configuration

Indicator scoring allows you to apply weighting to contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types. After scores are calculated, you can change the score as desired on the individual indicator pages. For each subset of data below, you can increase or decrease the score.

Indicator Type    Indicator Source    **Attributes**    Adversary Relationship

---

Key:  is Value:     DECREASED        INCREASED        [Delete](#)

Use an asterisk (\*) in the value field as a wildcard.

[+ Add](#)

## 2. Click **Add**

## 3. Designate an **Attribute Key / Value Pair**

## 4. Adjust the sensitivity using the slider.

## 5. Click **Save**.

## Influencing Score based on Adversary Relationship

## 1. Navigate to the Adversary category under Scoring.

### Scoring Sensitivity Configuration

Indicator scoring allows you to apply weighting to contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types. After scores are calculated, you can change the score as desired on the individual indicator pages. For each subset of data below, you can increase or decrease the score.

Indicator Type    Indicator Source    Attributes    **Adversary Relationship**

---

   DECREASED        INCREASED        [Delete](#)

[+ Add](#)

## 2. Click **Add**

## 3. Select an **Adversary**.

## 4. Adjust the sensitivity using the slider.

## 5. Click **Save**.

## Overriding the Scoring Algorithm with a Manual Score

## Setting a manual Indicator Score:

1. Navigate to an Indicator's Details page.
2. Click the **Score** dropdown and select a score.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. The main header shows the 'Demo' indicator with the label 'INDICATOR: Email Subject'. The 'SCORE' dropdown is open, showing a list of scores from 0 to 10. The '6 - Low' option is selected. The 'STATUS' is 'Active'. The left sidebar contains a list of sections: Context, Attributes (0), Sources (1), Tags (0), Description, Relationships, Comments (0), Operations, and Audit Log. The main content area shows the 'Attributes' section with a list of attributes. The 'Sources' section shows a list of sources. The 'Tags' section shows a list of tags. The 'Description' section shows a description field.

THREATQ

Threat Library Investigations Analytics

+ Create

Q

DK

Demo

INDICATOR: Email Subject

SCORE: 0 - Very Low

STATUS: Active

Created: 04/17/2019 First Seen: 04/17/2019 07:16pm Expires: [add date](#)

Actions

Context

Attributes (0)

Sources (1)

Tags (0)

Description

Relationships

Comments (0)

Operations

Audit Log

Attributes

Sources

ATT&CK Tools

Tags

Tags (0)

add tag

Description

Press enter after typing to add each word

10 - Very High

9 - High

8 - Medium

7 - Medium

6 - Low

5 - Low

4 - Very Low

3 - Very Low

2 - Very Low

1 - Very Low

0 - Very Low

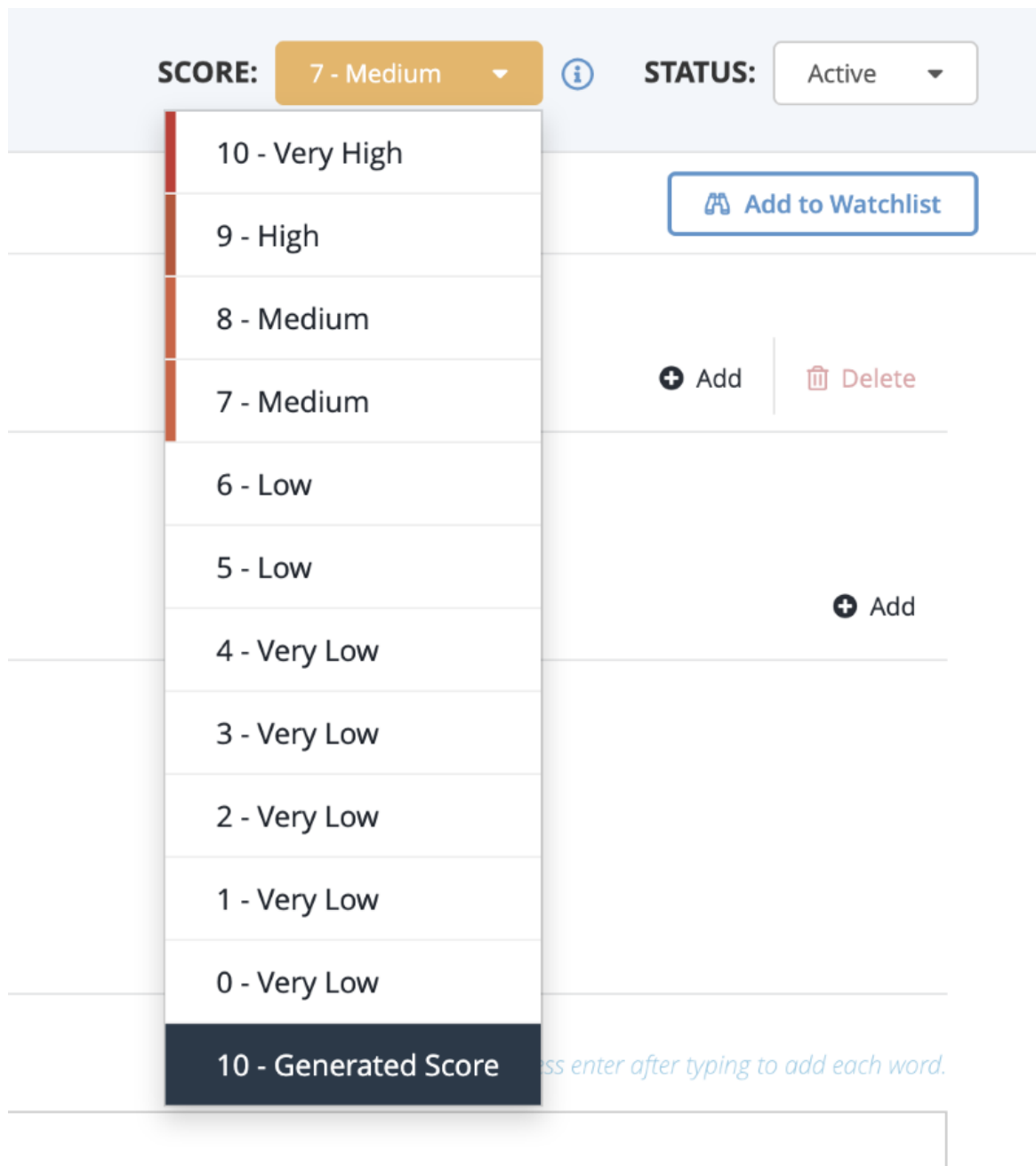
Add to Watchlist

Add Delete

Add

Edit

Optionally, you may revert to the calculated score by clicking on the Score dropdown and selecting **Generated Score**.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there is a 'SCORE:' dropdown menu currently set to '7 - Medium'. To its right is an information icon and a 'STATUS:' dropdown menu set to 'Active'. Below the 'SCORE:' dropdown, a list of score options is displayed: 10 - Very High, 9 - High, 8 - Medium, 7 - Medium, 6 - Low, 5 - Low, 4 - Very Low, 3 - Very Low, 2 - Very Low, 1 - Very Low, 0 - Very Low, and 10 - Generated Score. The '10 - Generated Score' option is highlighted in dark blue. To the right of the score list, there is a blue button labeled 'Add to Watchlist'. Below this, there are two buttons: '+ Add' and 'Delete'. Further down, there is another '+ Add' button. At the bottom of the interface, there is a text input field with a placeholder text: 'Press enter after typing to add each word.'

## Whitelisted Indicators

There are some indicators that should be considered to be whitelisted, or non-malicious, and we do not want those indicators going out to other systems. For example, a company's

own domain name would never need to be blocked.

The whitelisting process creates rules that apply to particular indicators, so that when those indicators come in in the future, they will be automatically whitelisted.

Within this section, the following options are available:

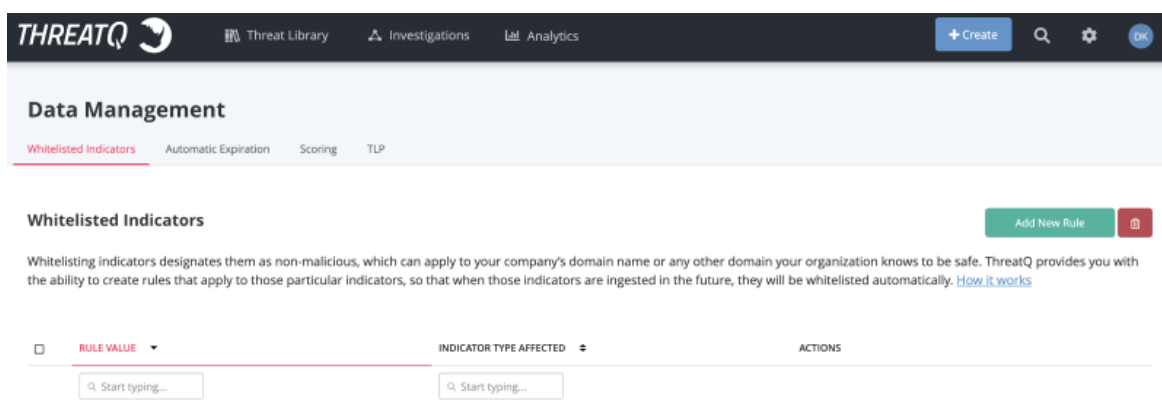
- [Viewing Existing Whitelist Rules](#)
- [Creating a Whitelist Rule](#)
- [Editing a Whitelist Rule](#)
- [Removing a Whitelist Rule](#)

### Viewing Existing Whitelist Rules

To view existing whitelist rules:

1. Click on the settings icon  and select **Data Management**.
2. Select the **Whitelisted Indicators** tab

The Whitelist Rules page opens. Existing whitelist rules are listed in the Whitelist Rules table.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface. At the top is a dark navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' links, along with '+ Create', search, settings, and user icons. Below this is a 'Data Management' section with tabs for 'Whitelisted Indicators' (selected), 'Automatic Expiration', 'Scoring', and 'TLP'. The 'Whitelisted Indicators' tab contains a title, an 'Add New Rule' button, and a brief description of whitelisting. Below the text is a table with columns: 'RULE VALUE' (with a dropdown arrow), 'INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED' (with a dropdown arrow), and 'ACTIONS'. Each column has a search input field with the placeholder text 'Start typing...'.

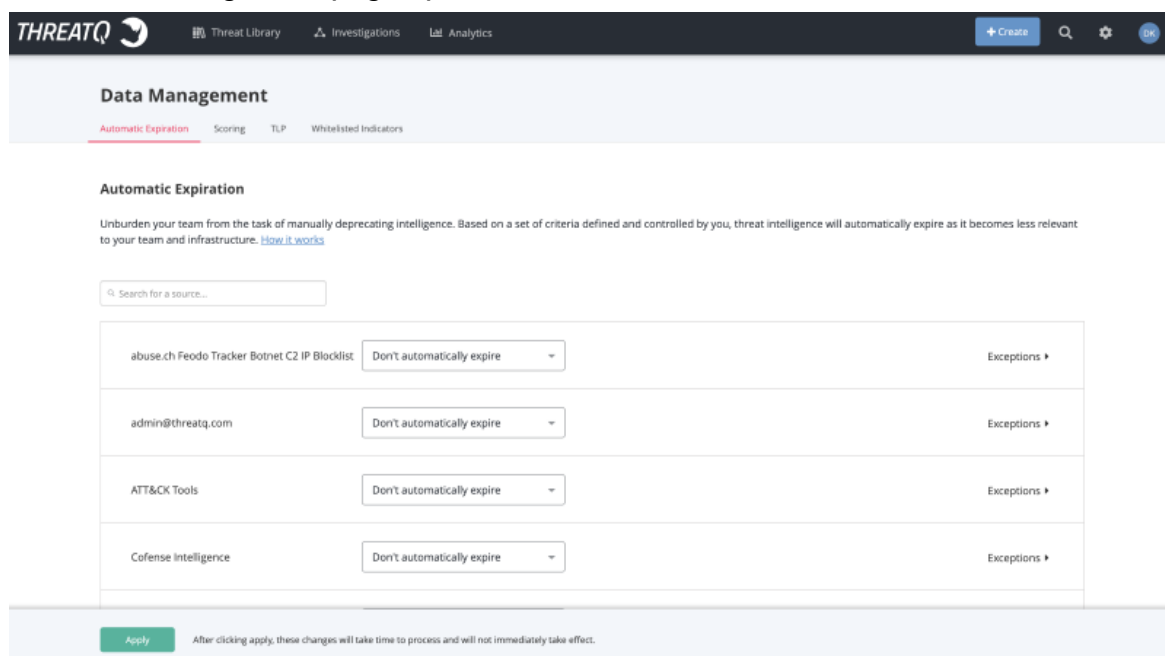
## Creating a Whitelist Rule

The process of creating a whitelist rule is almost exclusively available via the Tools menu. However, it is important to note that whitelisting a CIDR Block indicator also creates a whitelist rule.

To create a whitelist rule:

1. Click on the settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

The Data Management page opens.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'Data Management' page open. The 'Automatic Expiration' tab is selected, showing a list of indicators and their expiration settings. The table lists four indicators: 'abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist', 'admin@threatq.com', 'ATT&CK Tools', and 'Cofense Intelligence'. Each indicator has a dropdown menu set to 'Don't automatically expire' and an 'Exceptions' link. At the bottom, there is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking apply, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

| Indicator                                     | Expiration Setting         | Exceptions   |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| admin@threatq.com                             | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| ATT&CK Tools                                  | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| Cofense Intelligence                          | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |

2. Select the **Whitelisted Indicators** tab.

The Whitelisted Indicators section loads.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs, along with a '+ Create' button, a search icon, a settings icon, and a user profile icon labeled 'DK'. Below the navigation bar is a 'Data Management' section with tabs for 'Whitelisted Indicators' (selected), 'Automatic Expiration', 'Scoring', and 'TLP'. The 'Whitelisted Indicators' section has a title, a description, and an 'Add New Rule' button. Below the description is a table with columns for 'RULE VALUE', 'INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED', and 'ACTIONS'. The 'RULE VALUE' column has a search input field with the placeholder 'Start typing...'. The 'INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED' column has a search input field with the placeholder 'Start typing...'. The 'ACTIONS' column is empty.

3. Click **Add Rule**.

The Add Whitelist Rules page opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Whitelist Rule' modal form. It has a title 'Add Whitelist Rule' and a close button (X). The form contains two input fields: 'Which indicator type will this rule apply to?' with a dropdown menu showing 'CVE', and 'Rule Value' with a text input field containing 'CVE-2015-1461'. At the bottom of the form is a blue 'Next' button.

4. Select the Indicator type the rule will apply to.
5. Add a Rule Value.
6. Click **Next**.

Affected indicators are listed in the dialog box.



7. Review the affected indicators to determine if you are satisfied with the rule.



The rule has not been applied yet, so you still have time to edit it based on whether you are satisfied with how it affects the indicators.

8. Click **Continue Editing this Rule**.
9. If you are satisfied with the rule, click **Add Rule**.

The rule is applied to existing indicators, and it is entered into the Whitelist Rules table.

Any new indicators will also have the rule applied to them as they enter the system.

#### Editing a Whitelist Rule

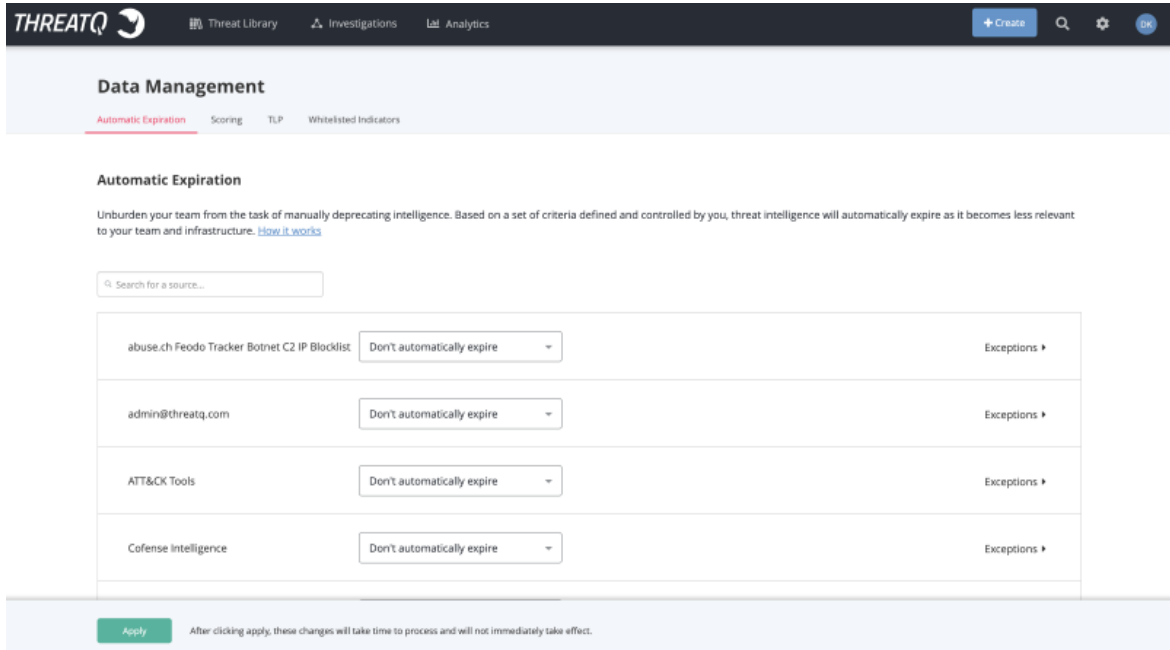


**Important:** Editing a whitelist rule will not undo any changes the rule had made prior to being edited.

To edit a whitelist rule:

1. Click on the settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

The Data Management page opens.

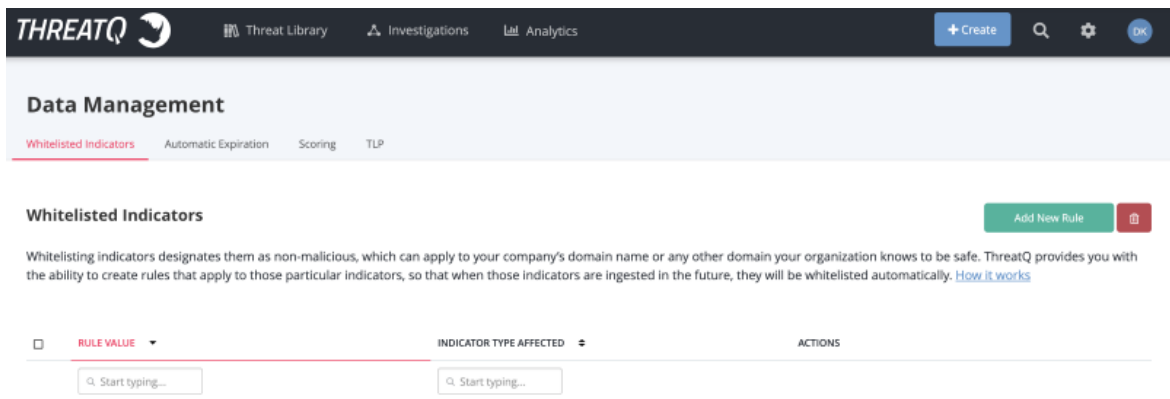


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'Data Management' section active. The 'Automatic Expiration' tab is selected. The page title is 'Data Management'. Below the title are tabs for 'Automatic Expiration', 'Scoring', 'TLP', and 'Whitelisted Indicators'. The 'Automatic Expiration' section has a description: 'Unburden your team from the task of manually deprecating intelligence. Based on a set of criteria defined and controlled by you, threat intelligence will automatically expire as it becomes less relevant to your team and infrastructure. [How it works](#)'. There is a search bar 'Search for a source...'. Below it is a table with four rows of indicators and their expiration settings. Each row has an 'Exceptions' link. At the bottom is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking apply, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

| Indicator                                     | Expiration Setting         | Exceptions   |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| admin@threatq.com                             | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| ATT&CK Tools                                  | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| Cofense Intelligence                          | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |

2. Select the **Whitelisted Indicators** tab.

The Whitelisted Indicators section loads.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'Data Management' section active. The 'Whitelisted Indicators' tab is selected. The page title is 'Data Management'. Below the title are tabs for 'Whitelisted Indicators', 'Automatic Expiration', 'Scoring', and 'TLP'. The 'Whitelisted Indicators' section has a description: 'Whitelisting indicators designates them as non-malicious, which can apply to your company's domain name or any other domain your organization knows to be safe. ThreatQ provides you with the ability to create rules that apply to those particular indicators, so that when those indicators are ingested in the future, they will be whitelisted automatically. [How it works](#)'. There is an 'Add New Rule' button and a trash icon. Below is a table with columns: 'RULE VALUE', 'INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED', and 'ACTIONS'. There are search bars for 'Start typing...' under the first two columns.

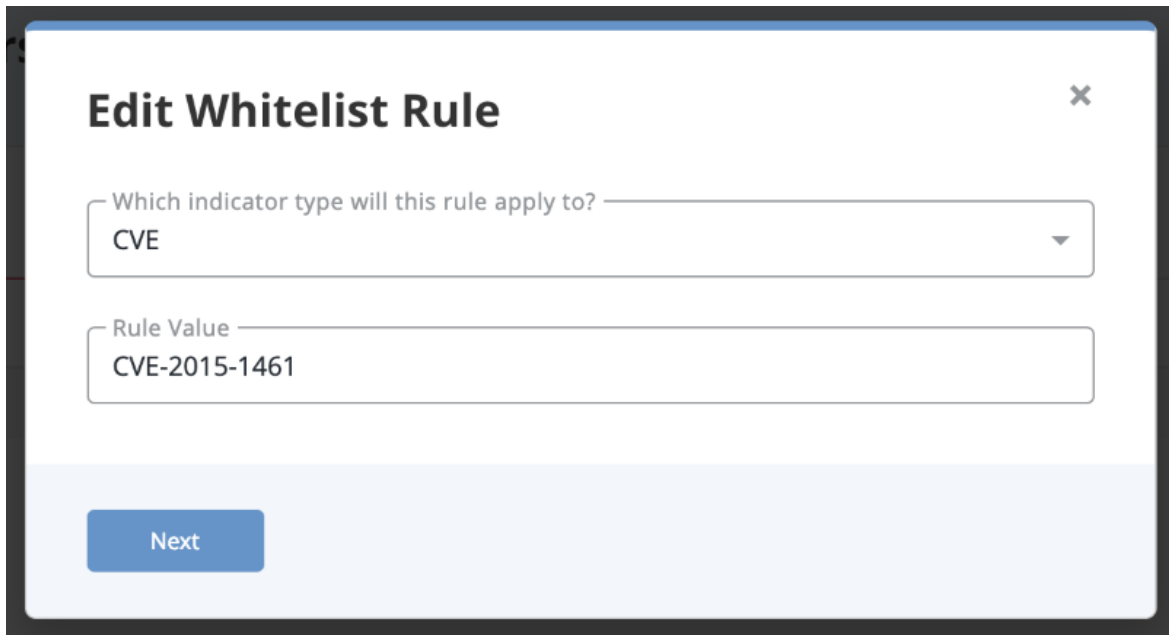
| RULE VALUE      | INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED | ACTIONS |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Start typing... | Start typing...         |         |

3. In the Whitelist Rules table, locate the rule you wish to edit.



4. Click **Edit**.

The Edit Whitelist Rule dialog box opens.



**Edit Whitelist Rule** ×

Which indicator type will this rule apply to? ▼  
CVE

Rule Value  
CVE-2015-1461

Next

5. Make the desired edits and click **Next**.

Affected indicators are listed in the dialog box.



**Edit Whitelist Rule** ×

This rule will affect 1 indicators.

Save Rule Continue Editing This Rule

6. Review the affected indicators to determine if you are satisfied with the rule.



The rule has not been applied yet, so you still have time to edit it based on whether you are satisfied with how it affects the indicators.

7. If you are satisfied, click **Edit Rule**.

The rule is applied to existing indicators, and it is updated in the Whitelist Rules table.

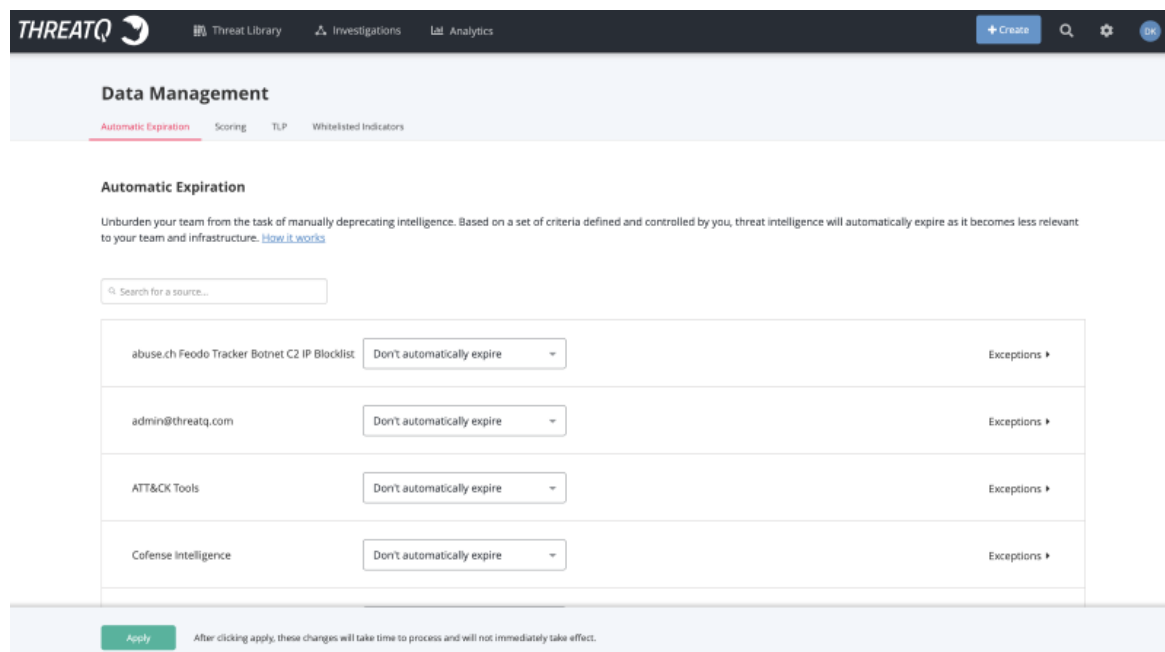
Any new indicators will also have the rule applied to them as they enter the system.

## Removing a Whitelist Rule

To remove a whitelist rule:

1. Click on the settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

The Data Management page opens.



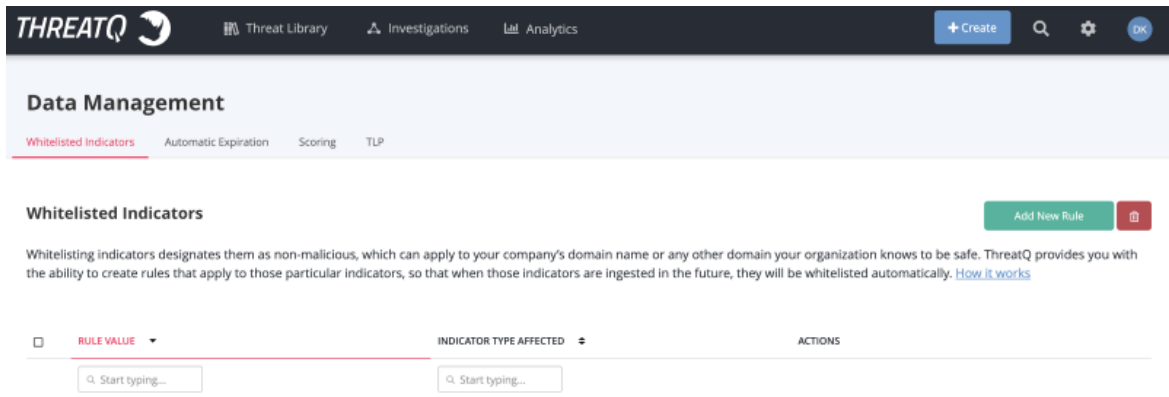
The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'Data Management' page open. The 'Automatic Expiration' tab is selected, showing a list of indicators and their expiration settings. The table has columns for the indicator name, the expiration setting (a dropdown menu), and an 'Exceptions' link.

| Indicator                                     | Expiration Setting         | Exceptions   |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| admin@threatq.com                             | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| ATT&CK Tools                                  | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |
| Cofense Intelligence                          | Don't automatically expire | Exceptions ▶ |

At the bottom of the page, there is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking apply, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

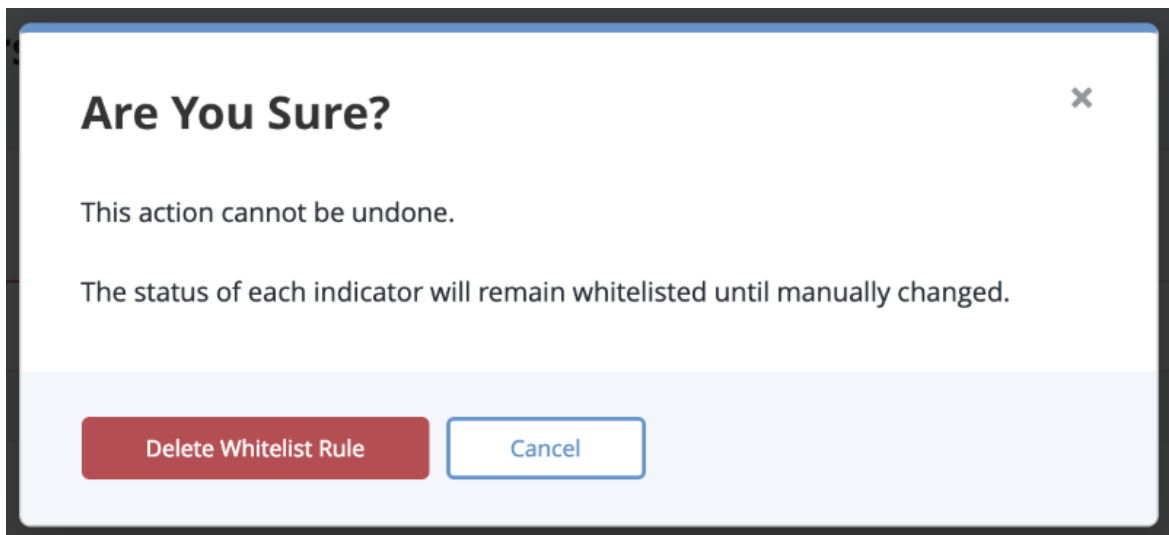
2. Select the **Whitelisted Indicators** tab.

The Whitelisted Indicators section loads.



3. Locate and select the rule(s) from the table that you wish to remove.
4. Click on the delete icon .

A confirmation dialog box opens, asking if you are sure.



## 5. Click **Delete Whitelist Rule**.

The rule is deleted and a confirmation alert appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

## Indicator URL Normalization

### Remove Quotes from the Beginning and/or End of an Indicator

Single and double quote characters are removed if they are the first or last character of an indicator.

### Remove Unneeded Spaces found within an Indicator

All spaces irrelevant of their position in the Indicator value are removed (when applicable).

### Adjust leading protocol from indicators

Indicators with a leading protocol [http://, https://, ftp://, or ftps://] are extracted and included as an attribute. When applicable, this indicator adjustment could change the indicator type from URL to FQDN.

Example: Original URL indicator of http://evilsubdomain.no-ip.biz/ would convert to a FQDN = evildomain.no-ip.biz.

### Adjust the Port from an IP Address

An IP address with a port [ex. 199.7.136.88:8143] will be truncated to the IP address and the port assignment will be added as an attribute.

Using the previous example the following indicator/attribute will be created:

| Field            | Value        |
|------------------|--------------|
| URL              | 199.7.136.88 |
| Attribute > Port | 8143         |

### Adjust Defanged/Neutered Indicators

---

Indicators that have been defanged/neutered in order to “safely” share them (i.e. www [dot] 3322 [dot] org or badguy [at] gmail.com) need to be adjusted during import in order to ensure the indicators are properly deployed.

### Create an IP Address from a URL (when applicable)

Using the previous example the following indicators will be created:

| Field      | Value                             |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| URL        | 51.255.131.66/civis/viewforum.php |
| IP Address | 51.255.131.66                     |

### Create a FQDN from a URL (when applicable)

When a URL contains a domain [ex. bat99-11611.co/gate777.php] a second indicator will be created for the domain [bat99-11611.co].

Using the previous example, the following indicators will be created:

| Field | Value                           |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| URL   | bat99-11611.co/g-<br>ate777.php |
| FQDN  | bat99-11611.co                  |

### Extract HTTP Parameters from a URL Indicator

HTTP parameters [chained.j3oil-gasinc.net/civis/viewforum.php?keywords=9obo&fid0=c27] are important but can significantly limit pattern-matching detection capabilities due to the likelihood of parameter deviations, as well as, hamper the volume of URL indicators being deployed. To increase the probability of detection the http parameters are extracted and created as attributes.

**In this example:**

| Field                                 | Value                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| URL IOC                               | chained.j3oilgasinc.net/civis/viewforum.php |
| Attribute = HTTP Parameter = keywords | 9obo&fid0=c27                               |

### Maintain “WWW” on FQDN Indicators

When parsing or importing a FQDN the “www” will be maintained.

### Replace and/or Remove Special Characters

| Character                                                                                            | Replacement |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| ASCII Values < 32<br>ASCII Values > 127                                                              | <space>     |
| Ascii 96                                                                                             | -           |
| Ascii145                                                                                             | '           |
| Ascii146                                                                                             | '           |
| Ascii147                                                                                             | "           |
| Ascii148                                                                                             | "           |
| Ascii151                                                                                             | -           |
| carriage return and line feed                                                                        | <space>     |
| Control Characters                                                                                   | Remove      |
| Convert to UTF8                                                                                      |             |
| Remove leading and trailing space, tab, newline, carriage return, vertical tabs and null characters. |             |

## Supported Defanging Techniques

The table below lists all supported indicator defanging techniques.

|          |    |          |
|----------|----|----------|
| [.]      | => | .        |
| [dot]    | => | .        |
| (dot)    | => | .        |
| [d]      | => | .        |
| -dot-    | => | .        |
| _dot_    | => | .        |
| hxxp://  | => | http://  |
| hxxx://  | => | http://  |
| hxxps:// | => | https:// |
| hxxxs:// | => | https:// |
| [hxxp]   | => | http     |
| hxtp://  | => | http://  |
| htxp://  | => | http://  |
| hxtps:// | => | https:// |

|            |    |          |
|------------|----|----------|
| htxps://   | => | https:// |
| [http]     | => | http     |
| [http://]  | => | http://  |
| [https]    | => | https    |
| [https://] | => | https:// |
| [at]       | => | @        |
| -at-       | => | @        |
| _at_       | => | @        |
| -@-        | => | @        |
| _@_        | => | @        |
| [@]        | => | @        |
| [www]      | => | www      |

## Signatures

ThreatQ allows you to ingest and manage Signatures, such as Snort and OpenIOC. While importing, ThreatQ parses the signature file for Indicators to add. Once signatures are included in your deployment, you can add contextual information and correlate them with Indicators, Events, Adversaries, and Files.

### Related Topics:



- [Signatures Management Page](#)
- [Adding a Signature](#)
- [Adding a Yara Signature](#)

## **Signatures Management Page**

The Signatures Overview page displays all signatures in the platform. For each signature, the table displays the Date Created, Signature Type, and Signature Title.

You can filter the table based on criteria to view specific signatures. For each signature, you can click to view expanded details.

From the Signatures Overview page, you can do the following:

- View all signatures in the platform and details for each signature
- Filter signatures by Date Created, Signature Type, and Signature Title
- Add new signatures

## **Adding a Signature**

To add a Signature:

1. From the main menu, choose **Create > Signature**.

The Add Signatures dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Signatures' dialog box in the ThreatQ interface. The dialog has a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, Analytics, and a '+ Create' button. Below the header, the title 'Add Signatures' is displayed. The main content area includes a 'What type?' dropdown menu, a 'Source' dropdown menu with an 'Add new source' link, and a section for providing content. This section has two options: a file upload area with a cloud icon and the text 'Drag your files here or click to browse' (with supported file types: .rules, .ioc, .ami, .txt) and a text area labeled 'Copy/Paste content here...'. Below these is a checkbox for 'Parse signature for indicators'. The 'Extracted Signatures' section includes a 'Set signature status to' dropdown menu, a note 'This will not override the status of any pre-existing signatures.', and an 'Apply attributes to all extracted signatures. (optional)' section with 'Key', 'Value', and 'Source' dropdown menus and an 'Add new source' link. At the bottom, there is a 'Relate signatures to another object (e.g. an indicator, event, adversary, etc...)' section with a 'Limit search to' dropdown menu (set to 'All Objects') and a search bar. A progress bar at the very bottom shows 'Next Step', 'Step 1: Tell us about the import', and 'Step 2: Review Signatures'.

2. Choose the type of signature from the drop-down .

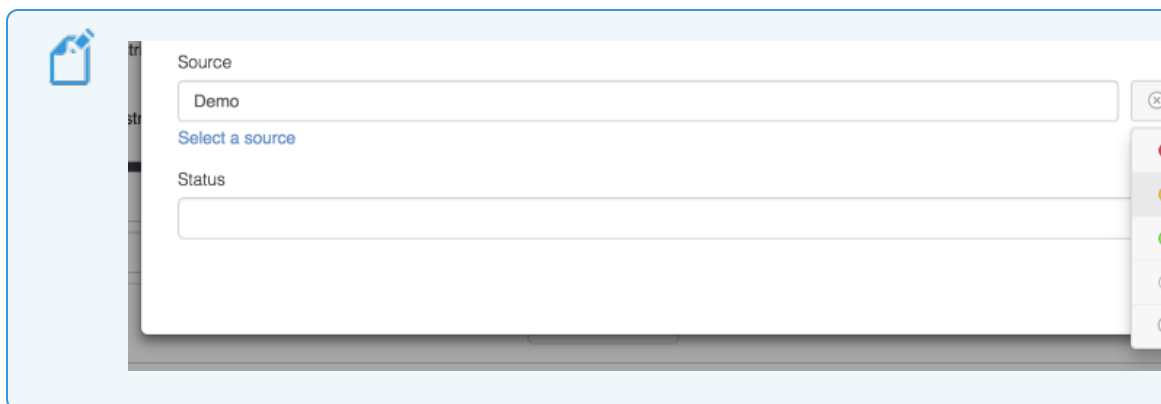


For Yara, see [Adding a Yara Signature](#).

3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



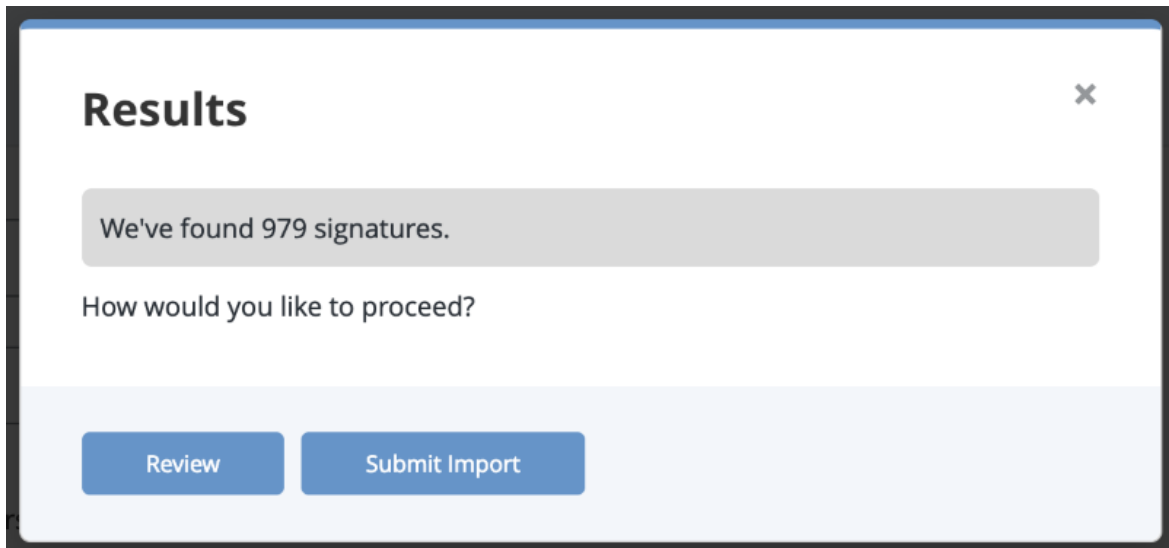
You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



5. Do one of the following:
  - Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
  - Click **click to browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
  - Copy/paste content into the right pane.
6. Optionally, select to parse the signature for indicators.
7. Choose a **Signature Status** from the drop-down menu.
8. Optionally, **Apply attributes to all extracted signatures**:
  - Select an **Attribute Type**.
  - Enter an **Attribute Value**.
  - Enter an **Attribute Source**.
  - Optionally, click the Add icon for additional attributes.
9. Optionally, relate the signature to another object by entering the object in the **Relate signatures to another object** field.

10. Click **Next Step**.

If signatures are discovered, the Results dialog box appears.



11. You can either select **Submit Import** to finish adding the signatures or **Review** to customize what data is imported.

If you selected to review signatures, the Add Signatures Step 2: Review page

loads.

THREATQ

Threat Library Investigations Analytics

+ Create

Remove

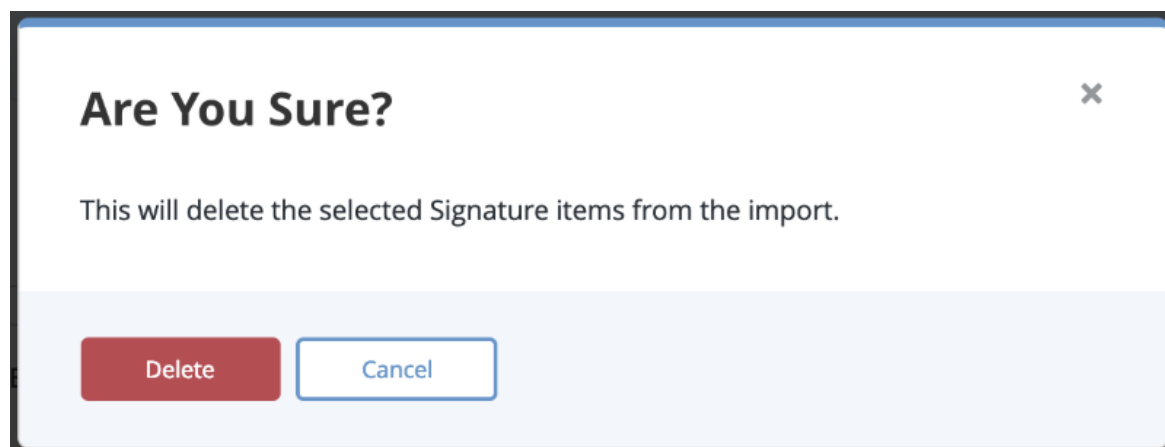
979 Signatures Extracted.

|                          |                                                                                                     |        |               |              |                |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CDocument use after free attempt (26890:1)                   | Active | 15 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CTreeNode use after free memory corruption attempt (26889:1) | Active | 15 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CTreeNode use after free memory corruption attempt (26888:2) | Active | 15 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26887:5)                    | Active | 13 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26886:5)                    | Active | 13 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26885:5)                    | Active | 14 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |

Create Signatures

Step 1: Tell us about the import > Step 2: Review Signatures

12. Select one or more signatures and click **Delete**.
13. Click on **Show Details** for a signature to review individual items in a signature. Use the checkboxes to select unwanted signature items and click **Delete**. A warning dialog box appears.



14. Click **Delete** to remove the unwanted items.

15. Click **Create Signatures** when finished.

## Adding a Yara Signature

To add a Signature:

1. From the main menu, choose **Create > Signature**.

The Add Signatures dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Signatures' dialog box in the ThreatQ interface. The dialog has a header bar with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A '+ Create' button is in the top right. The main content area is titled 'Add Signatures' and contains several sections:

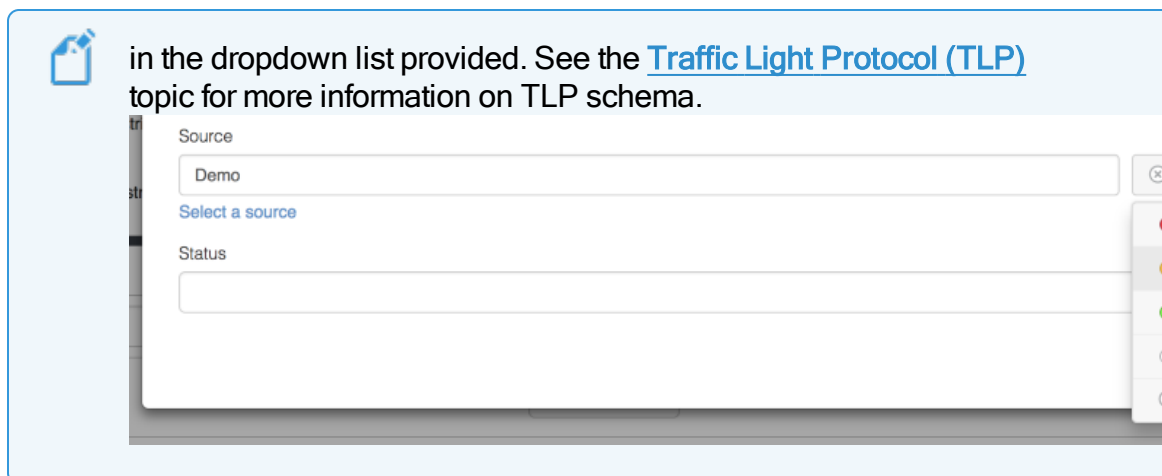
- What type?** A dropdown menu.
- Source** A dropdown menu with a link 'Add new source' below it.
- Provide the content you'd like to be parsed for signatures.** This section has two options: a dashed box with a cloud icon and the text 'Drag your files here or click to browse' (with supported file types: .rules, .ioc, .xml, .txt) and a text area labeled 'Copy/Paste content here...'. There is an 'or' between these two options.
- Parse signature for indicators** A checkbox that is currently checked.
- Extracted Signatures** A section with a dropdown 'Set signature status to' and a note 'This will not override the status of any pre-existing signatures.'
- Apply attributes to all extracted signatures. (optional)** This section includes 'Key' and 'Value' dropdowns, a 'Source' dropdown, and an 'Add new source' link.
- Relate signatures to another object (e.g. an indicator, event, adversary, etc...)** This section includes a 'Limit search to' dropdown set to 'All Objects' and a search bar labeled 'Search for objects'.

At the bottom, there is a 'Next Step' button and a progress indicator showing 'Step 1: Tell us about the import' and 'Step 2: Review Signatures'.

2. Select **Yara** as the type of signature from the drop-down .
3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



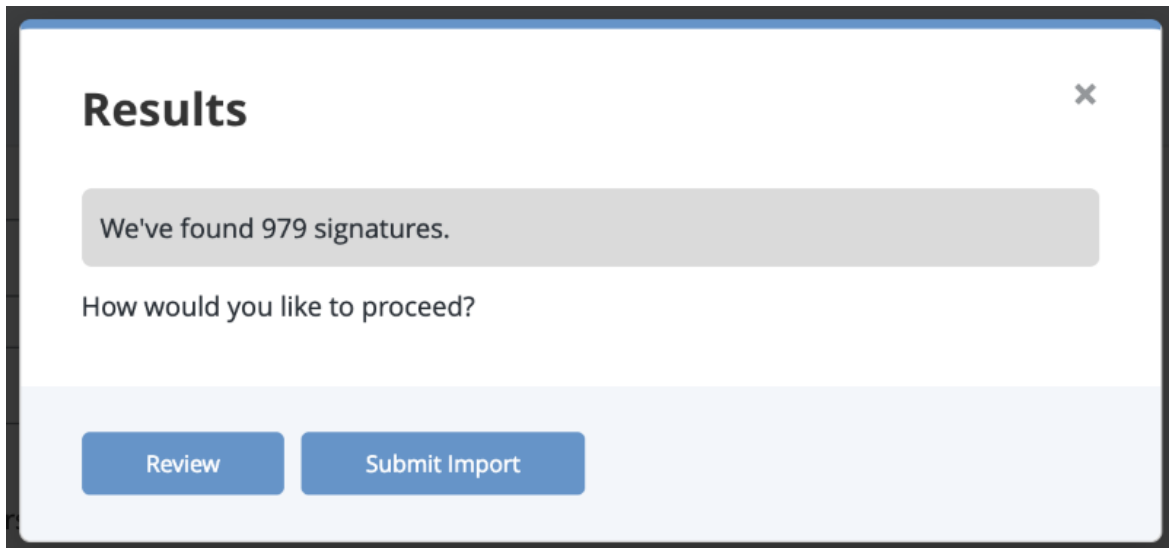
You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source



5. Do one of the following:
  - Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
  - Click **click to browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
  - Copy/paste content into the right pane.
6. Optionally, select to parse the signature for indicators.
7. Determine the method to use if multiple signatures are discovered:
  - Save independently as unique signatures
  - Save as a single signature
8. Choose a **Signature Status** from the drop-down menu.
9. Optionally, **Apply attributes to all extracted signatures**:
  - Select an **Attribute Type**.
  - Enter an **Attribute Value**.
  - Enter an **Attribute Source**.
  - Optionally, click the Add icon for additional attributes.
10. Optionally, relate the signature to another object by entering the object in the **Relate signatures to another object** field.

11. Click **Next Step**.

If signatures are discovered, the Results dialog box appears.



12. You can either select **Submit Import** to finish adding the signatures or **Review** to customize what data is imported.

If you selected to review signatures, the Add Signatures Step 2: Review page



loads.

THREATQ

Threat Library Investigations Analytics

+ Create

Remove

Add Signatures

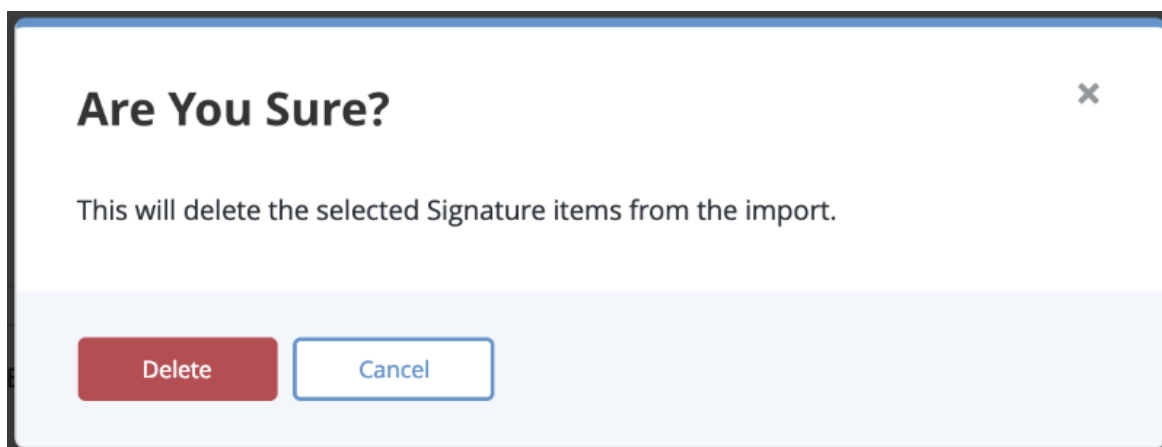
979 Signatures Extracted.

|                          |                                                                                                     |        |               |              |                |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CDocument use after free attempt (26890:1)                   | Active | 15 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CTreeNode use after free memory corruption attempt (26889:1) | Active | 15 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CTreeNode use after free memory corruption attempt (26888:2) | Active | 15 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26887:5)                    | Active | 13 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26886:5)                    | Active | 13 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26885:5)                    | Active | 14 Attributes | 0 Indicators | Show Details ▶ |

Create Signatures

Step 1: Tell us about the import > Step 2: Review Signatures

13. Select one or more signatures and click **Delete**.
14. Click on **Show Details** for a signature to review individual items in a signature. Use the checkboxes to select unwanted signature items and click **Delete**. A warning dialog box appears.



15. Click **Delete** to remove the unwanted items.

16. Click **Create Signatures** when finished..

## STIX

The following describes how to use STIX in ThreatQ:

- [STIX Overview](#)
- [ThreatQ STIX Object Types](#)
- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [Parsing a STIX File for Indicators](#)

### STIX Overview

ThreatQ allows you to ingest and manage STIX files. You can ingest STIX data in two ways:

- You can set up a STIX/TAXII Feed, as described in [STIX/Taxii Feeds](#).
- You can upload a STIX file or insert STIX data to parse for indicators, as described in [Parsing a STIX File for Indicators](#).



ThreatQ supports STIX 1.1.1, STIX 1.2 and STIX 2.0.

### Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [ThreatQ STIX Object Types](#)

### ThreatQ STIX Object Types

STIX integration provides ThreatQ with the following additional object types.

- Campaigns
- Courses of Action
- Exploit Targets
- Incidents

- TTP objects
- Identities (STIX 2.0)
- Reports (STIX 2.0)
- Vulnerabilities (STIX 2.0)

These objects enable better understanding and communication of STIX data. STIX data will be mapped to these objects and existing objects in the system.

## STIX Data Mapping

The following sections display how STIX data becomes mapped to indicator objects and attributes in ThreatQ.

- [STIX 1.1.1, 1.2 Data Mappings](#)
- [STIX 2.0 Data Mappings](#)

### STIX 1.1.1, 1.2 Data Mappings

You can click on the  icon located to top-right of this topic to expand and collapse all mapping tables below.

#### Threat Actors Mapping

| STIX Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name      |
|------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Identity   | Adversary.value        |                   |
| ID         | Adversary.attribute    | STIX Reference ID |
| Title      | Adversary.value        |                   |
| Type       | Adversary.attribute    | Type              |
| Timestamp  | Adversary.published_at |                   |

| STIX Field           | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name    |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Description          | Adversary.attribute   | Description     |
| Motivation           | Adversary.attribute   | Motivation      |
| Sophistication       | Adversary.attribute   | Sophistication  |
| Intended_Effect      | Adversary.attribute   | Intended Effect |
| Role                 | Adversary.attribute   | Role            |
| Confidence           | Adversary.attribute   | Confidence      |
| Handling             | Adversary.tlp         |                 |
| Observed_TTPs        | TTP                   |                 |
| Associated_Actors    | Adversary             |                 |
| Associated_Campaigns | Campaign              |                 |

### Indicators Mapping

| STIX Field        | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name      |
|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Title             | Indicator.attribute    | Indicator Title   |
| ID                | Indicator.attribute    | STIX Reference ID |
| Timestamp         | Indicator.published_at |                   |
| Type              | Indicator.attribute    | Indicator Type    |
| Description       | Indicator.attribute    | Description       |
| Short Description | Indicator.attribute    | Short Description |
| Producer          | Indicator.source       |                   |

| STIX Field          | ThreatQ Field Mapping      | ThreatQ Name     |
|---------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| Observable          | Indicator                  |                  |
| Indicated_TTP       | TTP                        |                  |
| Kill_Chain_Phases   | Indicator.attribute        | Kill Chain Phase |
| Likely_Impact       | Indicator.attribute        | Likely Impact    |
| Suggested_COAs      | Course of Action           |                  |
| Handling            | Indicator.tlp              |                  |
| Confidence          | Indicator.attribute        | Confidence       |
|                     | Indicator.attribute.source |                  |
| Related_Observables |                            |                  |
| Related_Indicators  | Indicator                  |                  |
| Related_Campaigns   | Campaign                   |                  |
|                     | Signature                  |                  |
|                     | Signature.type = "Snort"   |                  |
|                     | Signature.value            |                  |
|                     | Indicator.source           |                  |
|                     | Course of Action           |                  |
|                     | Indicator.attribute        | Start Time       |
|                     | Indicator.attribute        | End Time         |
|                     | Indicator.published_at     |                  |

## Exploit Targets Mapping

| STIX Field              | ThreatQ Field Mapping    | ThreatQ Name                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Title                   | Exploit Target.value     |                                 |
| ID                      | Exploit Target.attribute | STIX Reference ID               |
| Description             | Exploit Target.attribute | Description                     |
| Short Description       | Exploit Target.attribute | Short Description               |
| Weakness                | Exploit Target.attribute | CWE ID                          |
| Weakness                | Exploit Target.attribute | Weakness Description            |
| Configuration           | Exploit Target.attribute | CCE ID                          |
| Configuration           | Exploit Target.attribute | Configuration Description       |
| Configuration           | Exploit Target.attribute | Configuration Short Description |
| Vulnerability           | Exploit Target.attribute | CVE ID                          |
| Potential_COAs          | Course of Action         |                                 |
| Related_Exploit_Targets | Exploit Target           |                                 |

### Observables Mapping

| STIX Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name      |
|------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| ID         | Indicator.attribute   | STIX Reference ID |
|            | Indicator.attribute   | Description       |
|            | Indicator.type        | IP Address        |
|            | Indicator.value       |                   |
|            | Indicator.type        | Filename          |

| STIX Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name  |
|------------|-----------------------|---------------|
|            | Indicator.value       |               |
|            | Indicator.type        | File Path     |
|            | Indicator.value       |               |
|            | Indicator.attribute   | File Size     |
|            | Indicator.attribute   | File Format   |
|            | Indicator.attribute   | Packer        |
|            | Indicator.type        | MD5           |
|            | Indicator.type        | SHA-256       |
|            | Indicator.type        | SHA-1         |
|            | Indicator.type        | SHA-512       |
|            | Indicator.value       |               |
|            | Indicator.type        | SSDEEP        |
|            | Indicator.value       |               |
|            | Indicator.type        | FQDN          |
|            | Indicator.value       |               |
|            | Indicator.type        | URL           |
|            | Indicator.value       |               |
|            | Indicator.type        | Email Subject |
|            | Indicator.value       |               |
|            | Indicator.type        | Email Address |

| STIX Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name |
|------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|            | Indicator.value       |              |
|            | Indicator.type        | IP Address   |
|            | Indicator.value       |              |
|            | Indicator.type        | User-agent   |
|            | Indicator.value       |              |
|            | Indicator.type        | Filename     |
|            | Indicator.value       |              |
|            | Indicator.type        | Mutex        |
|            | Indicator.value       |              |
|            | Indicator.attribute   | Port         |
|            | Indicator.attribute   | Protocol     |
|            | Object.Description    |              |
|            | Spearphish.value      |              |
|            | Indicator.type        | Registry Key |
|            | Indicator.value       |              |
|            | Indicator.attribute   | Hive         |

### Campaigns Mapping

| STIX Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name |
|------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Title      | Campaign.value        |              |



| STIX Field           | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name      |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| ID                   | Campaign.attribute    | STIX Reference ID |
| Description          | Campaign.attribute    | Description       |
| Short Description    | Campaign.attribute    | Short Description |
| Timestamp            | Campaign.started_at   |                   |
| Names                | Campaign.attribute    | Alias             |
| Status               | Campaign.attribute    | Status            |
| Intended_Effect      | Campaign.attribute    | Intended Effect   |
| Confidence           | Campaign.attribute    | Confidence        |
| Activity             | Campaign.attribute    | Activity          |
| Related TTPs         | TTP                   |                   |
| Related Incidents    | Incident              |                   |
| Attribution          | Adversary             |                   |
| Associated_Campaigns | Campaign              |                   |

### Courses of Action Mapping

| STIX Field  | ThreatQ Field Mapping      | ThreatQ Name      |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Title       | Course of Action.value     |                   |
| ID          | Course of Action.attribute | STIX Reference ID |
| Description | Course of Action.attribute | Description       |
| Stage       | Course of Action.attribute | Stage             |

| STIX Field            | ThreatQ Field Mapping      | ThreatQ Name         |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Objective             | Course of Action.attribute | Objective            |
| Objective Confidence  | Course of Action.attribute | Objective Confidence |
| Type                  | Course of Action.attribute | Type                 |
| Short Description     | Course of Action.attribute | Short Description    |
| Parameter_Observables | Indicator                  |                      |
| Impact                | Course of Action.attribute | Impact               |
| Cost                  | Course of Action.attribute | Cost                 |
| Efficacy              | Course of Action.attribute | Efficacy             |
| Related_COAs          | Course of Action           |                      |

### Incidents Mapping

| STIX Field              | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name            |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Title                   | Incident.value        |                         |
| ID                      | Incident.attribute    | STIX Reference ID       |
| Timestamp               | Incident.published_at |                         |
| Description             | Incident.attribute    | Description             |
| Categories              | Incident.attribute    | Category                |
| First Malicious Action  | Incident.attribute    | First Malicious Action  |
| Initial_Compromise      | Incident.attribute    | Initial Compromise      |
| First_Data_Exfiltration | Incident.attribute    | First Data Exfiltration |

| STIX Field           | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name         |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Incident_Discovery   | Incident.attribute    | Incident Discovery   |
| Incident_Opened      | Incident.attribute    | Incident Opened      |
| Incident_Opened      | Incident.started_at   |                      |
| Containment_Achieved | Incident.attribute    | Containment Achieved |
| Restoration_Achieved | Incident.attribute    | Restoration Achieved |
| Incident_Reported    | Incident.attribute    | Incident Reported    |
| Incident_Closed      | Incident.attribute    | Incident Closed      |
| Incident_Closed      |                       |                      |
| Coordinator          | Incident.attribute    | Coordinator          |
|                      | Incident.attribute    | Coordinator          |
| Reporter             | Incident.attribute    | Reporter             |
|                      | Incident.attribute    | Reporter             |
| Responder            | Incident.attribute    | Responder            |
|                      | Incident.attribute    | Responder            |
| Victim               | Incident.attribute    | Victim               |
|                      | Incident.attribute    | Victim               |
| Related Indicators   | Indicator             |                      |
| Related Observables  | Indicator             |                      |
| Leveraged_TTPs       | TTP                   |                      |
| Intended_Effect      | Incident.attribute    | Intended Effect      |

| STIX Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name     |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| COA_Requested            | Course of Action      |                  |
| COA_Taken                | Course of Action      |                  |
| Confidence               | Incident.attribute    | Confidence       |
| Attributed_Threat_Actors | Adversary             |                  |
| Discovery_Method         | Incident.attribute    | Discovery Method |
| Related_Incidents        | Incident              |                  |

### TTP Mapping

| STIX Field        | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                     |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Title             | TTP.value             |                                  |
| ID                | TTP.attribute         | STIX Reference ID                |
| Description       | TTP.attribute         | Description                      |
| Handling          | TTP.tlp               |                                  |
| Kill_Chain_Phases | TTP.attribute         | Kill Chain Phase                 |
| Intended_Effect   | TTP.attribute         | Intended Effect                  |
|                   | TTP.attribute         | CAPEC ID                         |
| Behavior          | TTP.attribute         | Attack Pattern                   |
|                   | TTP.attribute         | Attack Pattern Description       |
|                   | TTP.attribute         | Attack Pattern Short Description |
|                   | TTP.attribute         | Malware Type                     |

| STIX Field      | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Malware Name                     |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Malware Description              |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Malware Short Description        |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Malware Detection Vendor         |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Malware Family                   |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Exploit                          |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Exploit Description              |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Exploit Short Description        |
| Exploit_Targets | Exploit Target        |                                  |
| Related_TTPs    | TTP                   |                                  |
| Resources       | TTP.attribute         | Tool                             |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Tool                             |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Tool Type                        |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Tool Description                 |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Tool Short Description           |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Infrastructure Type              |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Infrastructure                   |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Infrastructure Short Description |
|                 | TTP.attribute         | Infrastructure Description       |
|                 | Indicator             |                                  |

| STIX Field       | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name               |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
|                  | TTP.attribute         | Persona                    |
| Victim Targeting | TTP.attribute         | Victim Name                |
|                  | TTP.attribute         | Victim <CIQ Identity Name> |
|                  | TTP.attribute         | Targeted Systems           |
|                  | TTP.attribute         | Targeted Information       |
|                  | Indicator             |                            |

#### CIQ Identity Mapping

| STIX Field        | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name   |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Party Name        | Object.attribute      | Name           |
| Organization Name | Object.attribute      | Organization   |
| Industry Sector   | Object.attribute      | Industry       |
| Nationality       | Object.attribute      | Nationality    |
| Languages         | Object.attribute      | Language       |
| Address           | Object.attribute      | Country        |
| Email Address     | Object.attribute      | E-Mail Address |
| Chat Handle       | Object.attribute      | Chat Handle    |
| Phone             | Object.attribute      | Phone          |

## STIX 2.0 Data Mappings

You can click on the  icon located to top-right of this topic to expand and collapse all mapping tables below.

### Attack Patterns Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| created                      | Attack Pattern.Published_at             |              |
| description                  | Attack Pattern.Attribute                | Description  |
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |              |
| kill_chain_phases.[]e        | See <a href="#">Kill Chain Table</a>    |              |
| modified                     | Attack Pattern.Attribute                | Modified At  |
| name                         | Attack Pattern.Value                    |              |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Attack Pattern.Attribute                | Revoked      |
| labels                       | Attack Pattern.Attribute                | Label        |

### Threat Actors Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| aliases        | Adversary             | * The Adversary created will have all the same attributes and published_at as the base Attribute. All alias Adversaries will be inter-related |

| STIX 2.0 Field                  | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name         |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|
| created                         | Adversary.Published_At                  |                      |
| goals                           | Adversary.Attribute                     | Goal                 |
| labels                          | Adversary.Attribute                     | Label                |
| modified                        | Adversary.Attribute                     | Modified At          |
| name                            | Adversary.Value                         |                      |
| primary_motivation              | Adversary.Attribute                     | Primary Motivation   |
| resource_level                  | Adversary.Attribute                     | Resource Level       |
| roles                           | Adversary.Attribute                     | Role                 |
| secondary_motivation            | Adversary.Attribute                     | Secondary Motivation |
| sophistication                  | Adversary.Attribute                     | Sophistication       |
| revoked<br>(if revoked == true) | Adversary.Attribute                     | Revoked              |
| external_references[]           | See <a href="#">External References</a> |                      |
| personal_motivations            | Adversary.Attribute                     | Personal Motivation  |

### Indicators Mappings

| STIX 2.0 Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name |
|----------------|------------------------|--------------|
| created        | Signature.Published_at |              |
| description    | Signature.Description  |              |



| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name                                                                                            |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |                                                                                                         |
| labels                       | Signature.Attribute                     | Label                                                                                                   |
| modified                     | Signature.Attribute                     | Modified At                                                                                             |
| name                         | Signature.Name                          | ThreatQ will default to using Indicator Pattern as the signature name if a <b>name</b> is not provided. |
| pattern                      | Signature.Value                         |                                                                                                         |
|                              | Signature.Type                          | Indicator Pattern                                                                                       |
| valid.from                   | Signature.Attribute                     | Valid From                                                                                              |
| valid.until                  | Signature.Attribute                     | Valid Until                                                                                             |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Signature.Attribute                     | Revoked                                                                                                 |
| kill_chain_phases[]          | See <a href="#">Kill Chain Table</a>    |                                                                                                         |

### Identities Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field      | ThreatQ Field Mapping        | ThreatQ Name |
|---------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| contact_information | Identity.Contact_Information |              |
| created             | Identity.Published_at        |              |

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|
| description                  | Identity.Description                    |                |
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |                |
| identity_class               | Identity.Attribute                      | Identity Class |
| modified                     | Identity.Attribute                      | Modified At    |
| name                         | Identity.Value                          |                |
| sectors                      | Identity.Attribute                      | Sector         |
| labels                       | Identity.Attribute                      | Label          |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Identity.Attribute                      | Revoked        |

### Observables Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping   | ThreatQ Name                                                    |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| created                      | Observable.Published_at |                                                                 |
| modified                     | Observable.Attribute    | Modified At                                                     |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Observable.Attribute    | Revoked                                                         |
| external_references          | Observable.Attribute    | External Reference<br>See <a href="#">External References</a> . |
| number_observed              | Observable.Attribute    | Number Observed                                                 |

| STIX 2.0 Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                                                                                                |
|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| objects[]      |                       | Specifies Cyber Observable Objects representing this observation. See the tables below for parsing details. |

### Artifact Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field   | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name                                           |
|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| type: artifact   | Indicator.Type         | URL                                                    |
| mime_type        | Indicator.Attribute    | MIME Type                                              |
| url              | Indicator.Value        |                                                        |
| hashes{}         | Indicator.relationship |                                                        |
| hashes { }.key   | Indicator.Type         | MD5 / SHA-1 / SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash |
| hashes { }.value | Indicator.Value        |                                                        |

### Autonomous System Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field          | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| type: autonomous-system | Indicator.Type        | ASN          |
| number                  | Indicator.Value       |              |
| name                    | Indicator.Attribute   | Name         |

| STIX 2.0 Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name               |
|----------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| rir            | Indicator.Attribute   | Regional Internet Registry |

#### Directory Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field  | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name  |
|-----------------|------------------------|---------------|
| type: directory | Indicator.Type         | File Path     |
| path            | Indicator.Value        |               |
| path_enc        | Indicator.Attribute    | Path Encoding |
| created         | Indicator.Attribute    | Created At    |
| accessed        | Indicator.Attribute    | Last Accessed |
| contains_refs   | Indicator.relationship |               |

#### Domain-Name Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field     | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| type: domain-name  | Indicator.Type         | FQDN         |
| value              | Indicator.Value        |              |
| resolves_to_refs[] | Indicator.relationship |              |

#### Email Addr Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field   | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name  |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| type: email-addr | Indicator.Type        | Email Address |
| display_name     | Indicator.Attribute   | Display Name  |

| STIX 2.0 Field   | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name |
|------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| value            | Indicator.Value        |              |
| belongs_to_ref[] | Indicator.relationship |              |

### Email Message Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                           | ThreatQ Field Mapping                        | ThreatQ Name                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| type: email-message                                                      | Event.Type<br>Indicator.Type                 | Spearphish<br>Email Subject |
| subject**                                                                | Event.Title<br>Indicator.Value               |                             |
| is_multipart                                                             | Indicator.Attribute                          | Is Multipart                |
| date (if parsing as an event)*<br>sent date (if parsing as an indicator) | Event.happened_at<br>Indicator.Attribute     |                             |
| content_type                                                             | Indicator.Attribute                          | Content Type                |
| from_ref                                                                 | Event.Relationship<br>Indicator.Relationship | From                        |
| sender_ref                                                               | Event.Relationship<br>Indicator.Relationship | Sender                      |
| to_refs                                                                  | Event.Relationship<br>Indicator.Relationship | To                          |
| cc_refs                                                                  | Event.Relationship                           | CC                          |
| bcc_refs                                                                 | Event.Relationship                           | BCC                         |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ThreatQ Field Mapping                        | ThreatQ Name                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Indicator.Relationship                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| received_lines                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Event.Attribute<br>Indicator.Attribute       | Received Lines                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| additional_header_fields                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Event.Attribute<br>Indicator.Attribute       | Additional Header - {key} <div>  <p>An attribute is created for each key-value pair of the additional_header_fields object.</p> </div> |
| body                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Event.Attribute<br>Indicator.Attribute       | Body                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| body_multipart[].body_raw_ref***                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Indicator                                    | Filename                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| raw_email_ref                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Event.Relationship<br>Indicator.Relationship |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p>* To parse an event from an email message, the email must have a <b>date</b> and <b>subject</b> field.</p> <p>** To parse an indicator from an email message, the email must contain a <b>subject</b> field.</p> <p>*** If an object in body_multipart has a body field (body_multipart[].body), an attribute</p> |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| <p>is created. The attribute's name is "Body Multipart" and the attribute's value is in the format "Content Type: {body_multipart[].content_type}, Content Disposition: {body_multipart[].content_disposition}, Body: {body_multipart[].body}".</p> <p>Note: Parsing both an indicator and event from an email message will relate the two objects .</p> |                       |              |

### File Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field   | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| type: file       | Indicator.Type        | Filename                                               |
| size             | Indicator.Attribute   | File Size                                              |
| hashes{}         |                       |                                                        |
| hashes{}.key     | Indicator.Type        | MD5 / SHA-1 / SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash |
| hashes{}.value   | Indicator.Value       |                                                        |
| name             | Indicator.Value       |                                                        |
| name_enc         | Indicator.Attribute   | File Name Encoding                                     |
| magic_number_hex | Indicator.Attribute   | Magic Number Hex                                       |
| mime_type        | Indicator.Attribute   | MIME Type                                              |
| created          | Indicator.Attribute   | Created At                                             |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                              | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| accessed                                                    | Indicator.Attribute    | Last Accessed                                          |
| parent_directory_ref                                        | Indicator.Relationship |                                                        |
| is_encrypted                                                | Indicator.Attribute    | Encrypted                                              |
| encryption_algorithm                                        | Indicator.Attribute    | Encryption Algorithm                                   |
| decryption_key                                              | Indicator.Attribute    | Decryption Key                                         |
| contains_refs[]                                             | Indicator.Relationship |                                                        |
| content_ref                                                 | Indicator.Relationship |                                                        |
| extensions.archive-ext.contains_refs[]                      | Indicator.Relationship |                                                        |
| extensions.archive-ext.version                              | Indicator.Attribute    | Archive Version                                        |
| extensions.archive-ext.comment                              | Indicator.Attribute    | Archive File Comment                                   |
| extensions.ntfs-ext.sid                                     | Indicator.Attribute    | Security ID                                            |
| extensions.ntfs-ext.alternate_data_streams[].hashes{}       |                        |                                                        |
| extensions.ntfs-ext.alternate_data_streams[].hashes{}.key   | Indicator.Type         | MD5 / SHA-1 / SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash |
| extensions.ntfs-ext.alternate_data_streams[].hashes{}.value | Indicator.Value        |                                                        |



| STIX 2.0 Field                                          | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| extensions.ntfs-ext.alternate_data_streams[].name       | Indicator.Attribute   | Alternate Data Stream Name               |
| extensions.ntfs-ext.alternate_data_streams[].size       | Indicator.Attribute   | Alternate Data Stream Size               |
| extensions.pdf-ext.version                              | Indicator.Attribute   | PDF Specification Version                |
| extensions.pdf-ext.is_optimized                         | Indicator.Attribute   | PDF Is Optimized                         |
| extensions.pdf-ext.document_info_dict{}.key/value       | Indicator.Attribute   | Formatted as: 'PDF {key.title()}'        |
| extensions.pdf-ext.pdfid0                               | Indicator.Attribute   | PDF First File Identifier                |
| extensions.pdf-ext.pdfid1                               | Indicator.Attribute   | PDF Second File Identifier               |
| extensions.raster-image-ext.image_height                | Indicator.Attribute   | Image Height                             |
| extensions.raster-image-ext.image_width                 | Indicator.Attribute   | Image Width                              |
| extensions.raster-image-ext.bits_per_pixel              | Indicator.Attribute   | Image Bits Per Pixel                     |
| extensions.raster-image-ext.image_compression_algorithm | Indicator.Attribute   | Image Compression Algorithm              |
| extensions.raster-image-ext.exif_tags{}.key/value       | Indicator.Attribute   | Formatted as: 'Image EXIF {key.title()}' |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                              | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.pe_type                     | Indicator.Attribute   | Executable Extension Type                         |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.imphash                     | Indicator.Attribute   | Executable Imphash                                |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.machine_hex                 | Indicator.Attribute   | Target Machine Hex                                |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.number_of_sections          | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Section Count                           |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.time_date_stamp             | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Created Date                            |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.pointer_to_symbol_table_hex | Indicator.Attribute   | Symbol Table Hex Offset                           |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.number_of_symbols           | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Symbol Table Size                       |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.size_of_optional_header     | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Optional Header Size                    |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.characteristics_hex         | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Characteristics Hex                     |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.file_header_hashes{}        |                       |                                                   |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.file_header_hashes{}.key    | Indicator.Type        | MD5 / SHA-1 / SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                             | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                                                                            |                       | Hash                                 |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.file_header_hashes{}.value                 | Indicator.Value       |                                      |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.magic_hex                  | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Magic Hex                  |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.major_linker_version       | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Major Linker Version       |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.minor_linker_version       | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Minor Linker Version       |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_code               | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Code Size                  |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_initialized_data   | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Initialized Data Size      |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_uninitialized_data | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Uninitialized Data Size    |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.address_of_entry_point     | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Memory Address Entry Point |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                      | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.base_of_code        | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Base Code Memory Address   |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.base_of_data        | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Base Data Memory Address   |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.image_base          | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Base Image Memory Address  |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.section_alignment   | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Section Alignment Bytes    |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.file_alignment      | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Image File Alignment Bytes |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.major_os_version    | Indicator.Attribute   | Windows OS Major Version             |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.minor_os_version    | Indicator.Attribute   | Windows OS Minor Version             |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.major_image_version | Indicator.Attribute   | Image Major Version                  |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                          | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.minor_image_version     | Indicator.Attribute   | Image Minor Version              |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.major_subsystem_version | Indicator.Attribute   | Subsystem Major Version          |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.minor_subsystem_version | Indicator.Attribute   | Subsystem Minor Version          |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.win32_version_value_hex | Indicator.Attribute   | Win32 Version Hex                |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_image           | Indicator.Attribute   | Image Byte Size                  |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_headers         | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Combined Header Size   |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.checksum_hex            | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Checksum Hex           |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.subsystem_hex           | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Required Subsystem Hex |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                          | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.dll_characteristics_hex | Indicator.Attribute   | DLL Characteristics Hex |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_stack_reserve   | Indicator.Attribute   | Reserved Stack Size     |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_stack_commit    | Indicator.Attribute   | Stack Commit Size       |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_heap_reserve    | Indicator.Attribute   | Heap Space Reserve Size |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.size_of_heap_commit     | Indicator.Attribute   | Heap Space Commit Size  |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.loader_flags_hex        | Indicator.Attribute   | Loader Flags Hex        |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.number_of_rva_and_sizes | Indicator.Attribute   | Number of RVA and Sizes |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.hashes{}                |                       |                         |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-                                            | Indicator.Type        | MD5 / SHA-1 / SHA-      |

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                 | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| ext.optional_header.hashes{}.key                               |                       | 256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash                   |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.optional_header.hashes{}.value | Indicator.Value       |                                                        |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.sections[].hashes{}            |                       |                                                        |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.sections[].hashes{}.key        | Indicator.Type        | MD5 / SHA-1 / SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.sections[].hashes{}.value      | Indicator.Value       |                                                        |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.sections[].name                | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Section Name                                 |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.sections[].size                | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Section Size                                 |
| extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.sections[].entropy             | Indicator.Attribute   | PE Binary Section Entropy                              |

## IPv4 Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field         | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| type:<br>ipv4-addr     | Indicator.Type         | CIDR Block (if value contains a / and does not end with /32)<br>IP Address (if the value ends with /32, the /32 is omitted and reported as an IP Address) |
| value                  | Indicator.Value        |                                                                                                                                                           |
| resolves_<br>to_refs[] | Indicator.Relationship |                                                                                                                                                           |
| belongs_<br>to_refs[]  | Indicator.Relationship |                                                                                                                                                           |

### IPv6 Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field     | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| type: ipv6-addr    | Indicator.Type         | IPv6 Address |
| value              | Indicator.Value        |              |
| resolves_to_refs[] | Indicator.Relationship |              |
| belongs_to_refs[]  | Indicator.Relationship |              |

### MAC Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| type: mac-addr | Indicator.Type        | MAC Address  |
| value          | Indicator.Value       |              |



## Mutex Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| type: mutex    | Indicator.Type        | Mutex        |
| name           | Indicator.Value       |              |

## URL Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| type: url      | Indicator.Type        | URL          |
| value          | Indicator.Value       |              |

## User Account Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field     | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name            |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| type: user-account | Indicator.Type        | Username                |
| user_id            | Indicator.Attribute   | User ID                 |
| account_login      | Indicator.Value       |                         |
| account_type       | Indicator.Attribute   | Account Type            |
| display_name       | Indicator.Attribute   | Display Name            |
| is_service_account | Indicator.Attribute   | Is Service Account      |
| is_privileged      | Indicator.Attribute   | Is Privileged Account   |
| can_escalate_privs | Indicator.Attribute   | Can Escalate Privileges |
| is_disabled        | Indicator.Attribute   | Is Disabled             |

| STIX 2.0 Field                        | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| account_created                       | Indicator.Attribute   | Account Created        |
| account_expires                       | Indicator.Attribute   | Account Expires        |
| password_last_changed                 | Indicator.Attribute   | Password Last Changed  |
| account_first_login                   | Indicator.Attribute   | Account First Login    |
| account_last_login                    | Indicator.Attribute   | Account Last Login     |
| extensions.unix-account-ext.gid       | Indicator.Attribute   | Account Group ID       |
| extensions.unix-account-ext.-groups[] | Indicator.Attribute   | Account Group          |
| extensions.unix-account-ext.home_dir  | Indicator.Attribute   | Account Home Directory |
| extensions.unix-account-ext.shell     | Indicator.Attribute   | Account Command Shell  |

### Windows Registry Key Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field             | ThreatQ Field Mapping  | ThreatQ Name         |
|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| type: windows-registry-key | Indicator.Type         | Registry Key         |
| key                        | Indicator.Value        |                      |
| values[].name              | Indicator.Attribute    | Registry Name        |
| modified                   | Indicator.Attribute    | Registry Modified At |
| creator_user_ref           | Indicator.Relationship |                      |

## Campaigns Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| aliases                      | Campaign                                |              |
| created                      | Campaign.Published_at                   |              |
| description                  | Campaign.Description                    |              |
| first_seen                   | Campaign.Started_at                     |              |
| last_seen                    | Campaign.Ended_at                       |              |
| modified                     | Campaign.Attribute                      | Modified At  |
| name                         | Campaign.Value                          |              |
| objective                    | Campaign.Objective                      |              |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Campaign.Attribute                      | Revoked      |
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |              |
| labels                       | Campaign.Attribute                      | Label        |

## Courses of Action Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field | ThreatQ Field Mapping         | ThreatQ Name |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| created        | Course of Action.Published_at |              |
| modified       | Course of Action.Attribute    | Modified At  |
| name           | Course of Action.Value        |              |
| description    | Course of Action.Description  |              |
| action         |                               |              |

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Course of Action.Attribute              | Revoked      |
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |              |
| labels                       | Course of Action.Attribute              | Label        |

### Intrusion Sets Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name         |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|
| aliases                      | Intrusion Set                           |                      |
| created                      | Intrusion Set.Published_at              |                      |
| description                  | Intrusion Set.Description               |                      |
| first_seen                   |                                         |                      |
| goals                        | Intrusion Set.Attribute                 | Goal                 |
| modified                     | Intrusion Set.Attribute                 | Modified At          |
| name                         | Intrusion Set.Value                     |                      |
| primary_motivation           | Intrusion Set.Attribute                 | Primary Motivation   |
| resource_level               | Intrusion Set.Attribute                 | Resource Level       |
| secondary_motivations        | Intrusion Set.Attribute                 | Secondary Motivation |
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |                      |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Intrusion Set.Attribute                 | Revoked              |

### Malware Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| created                      | Malware.Published_at                    |              |
| description                  | Malware.Description                     |              |
| kill_chain_phases.[]         | See <a href="#">Kill Chain Table</a>    |              |
| labels                       | Malware.Attribute                       | Label        |
| modified                     | Malware.Attribute                       | Modified At  |
| name                         | Malware.Value                           |              |
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |              |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Malware.Attribute                       | Revoked      |

### Tools Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| created                      | Tool.Published_at                       |              |
| modified                     | Tool.Attribute                          | Modified At  |
| labels                       | Tool.Attribute                          | Label        |
| name                         | Tool.Value                              |              |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Tool.Attribute                          | Revoked      |
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |              |
| description                  | Tool.Description                        |              |
| kill_chain_phases.[]         | See <a href="#">Kill Chain Table</a>    |              |
| tool_version                 | Tool.Attribute                          | Tool Version |

## Reports Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| created                      | Report.Published_at                     |              |
| modified                     | Report.Attribute                        | Modified At  |
| name                         | Report.Value                            |              |
| description                  | Report.Description                      |              |
| labels                       | Report.Attribute                        | Label        |
| object_refs                  | Report.Relationship.Link                |              |
| external_references[]        | See <a href="#">External References</a> |              |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Report.Attribute                        | Revoked      |

## Sightings Mapping

| STIX 2.0 Field               | ThreatQ Field Mapping   | ThreatQ Name  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| count                        | Event.Attribute         | Count         |
| created                      | Event.published_at      |               |
| first_seen                   | Event.happened_at       |               |
| last_seen                    | Event.Attribute         | Last Seen     |
| observed_data_refs           | Event.relationship.link |               |
| sighting_of_ref              | Event.relationship.link |               |
| where_sighted_refs           | Event.relationship.link |               |
| revoked (if revoked == true) | Object.attribute        | Revoked       |
|                              | Event.name              | STIX Sighting |

| STIX 2.0 Field        | ThreatQ Field Mapping                   | ThreatQ Name |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
|                       | Event.type                              | Sighting     |
| external_references[] | See <a href="#">External References</a> |              |
| modified              | Event.Attribute                         | Modified     |

## External References

| STIX 2.0 Field                                                       | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Object.external_references[].source_name                             | Object.Attribute      | External Reference* |
| Object.external_references[].external_id                             | Object.Attribute      | External Reference* |
| Object.external_references[].description                             | Object.Attribute      | External Reference* |
| Object.external_references[].url                                     | Object.Attribute      | External Reference* |
| * Formatted as: {source_name} ({external_id}): {description} - {url} |                       |                     |

## Kill Chain Phrases

| STIX 2.0 Field                      | ThreatQ Field Mapping | ThreatQ Name      |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| kill_chain_phases[].kill_chain_name | Object.Attribute      | Kill Chain Name   |
| kill_chain_phases[].phase_name      | Object.Attribute      | Kill Chain Phrase |

## Parsing a STIX File for Indicators

ThreatQ allows you to upload a STIX file or insert STIX data to parse. for indicators.

### To parse a STIX file for indicators:

1. Click on the **Create** button, located at the top of the dashboard and select **STIX Parser** under the *Import* heading.

The Parse For Intelligence dialog box will load.

2. Do one of the following:
  - Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
  - Click on **Click to Browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
  - Copy/paste the content in the right pane.
3. Select or clear the **Normalize URL Indicators** check box. See [Indicator URL Normalization](#) for more information.
4. Click **Next Step**.
5. Enter an optional **Name**.
6. Select a **Source** from the dropdown menu provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown menu

7. Select any optional **Attributes** to be applied.
8. Optionally, enter a comment.
9. Optionally, use the **Add relationships** search field to add object relationships.
10. Optionally, add any desired **Tags**.



If at any point, you wish to abandon the import, click **Cancel**.



11. Click **Apply**.

New objects will become available in the Threat Library.

## Object Details Page

You can click on an object within the ThreatQ application to access its details page. The Object Details page provides you with an in-depth look at an individual object. You can enter comments for others to view, link related objects, and view an audit log of all activity associated with the object.

Specific objects, such as Indicators, will display additional information such as the indicator's status, score, and expiration data.


**example.com**
[Edit](#)

**INDICATOR: FQDN**

**1**

**SCORE:** 10 - Very High

**STATUS:** Active

**2**

**3**

**4**

**5**

[Add to Watchlist](#)

Created: 03/08/2019
 First Seen: 03/08/2019 06:02pm
 Expires: [add date](#)

**6**

**18**
**Actions**

**Context**

**Attributes (7)**
**19**

**Sources (3)**
**19**

**Tags (1)**
**19**

**Description (1)**
**19**

**Relationships**

**Adversaries (2)**
**19**

**Files (1)**
**19**

**Indicators (15)**
**19**

**Tasks (2)**
**19**

**Comments (1)**
**19**

**Operations**
**19**

**Audit Log**
**19**

**Attributes**
**7**

**Sources**
**8**

**Tags**
**9**

**Description**
**10**

**Adversaries**
**11**

**Files**
**12**

**Indicators**
**13**

**Tasks**
**14**

**Comments**
**15**

**Operations**
**16**

**Audit Log**
**17**



Items marked with an \* in the Object Details Legend indicate an option only available to specific object types.

## Object Details Page Legend

### Header Section

| Number | Field | Description | Reference |
|--------|-------|-------------|-----------|
|--------|-------|-------------|-----------|

| Object Details Page Legend |                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                          | Edit Object Link                                                        | The Edit link allows you to edit specific details about an object. Edit fields will differ based on the type of object.                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Editing Adversaries</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Editing Events</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Editing Files</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Editing Indicators</a></li></ul> |
| 2                          | Score Selection*<br><i>Applies to Indicator<br/>Object Types Only</i>   | The Score Selection dropdown allows you to override an indicator's score set by the scoring algorithm.                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Overriding the Scoring Algorithm with a Manual Score</a></li></ul>                                                                                              |
| 3                          | Scoring Influence*<br><i>Applies to Indicator<br/>Object Types Only</i> | You can click on the icon to review the criteria utilized by the application's scoring algorithm to generate the Indicator's score.                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configure Indicator Scoring</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Building a Scoring Algorithm</a></li></ul>                                                                |
| 4                          | Status*<br><i>Applies to Indicator<br/>Object Types Only</i>            | The Status dropdown menu allows you to manually set the status of an indicator. Default statuses include: Active, Expired, Indirect, Review, and Whitelisted. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Indicator Status</a></li></ul>                                                                                                                                  |
| 5                          | Add to Watchlist                                                        | The Watchlist toggle button allows you to add and remove the object from the Watchlist widget.                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring the Watchlist</a></li></ul>                                                                                                                         |
| 6                          | Expiration*<br><i>Applies to Indicator<br/>Object Types Only</i>        | The Expire link allows you to set an expiration date for the indicator, protect from auto-expiration policies, and remove an existing set expiration date.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Indicator Expiration</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Automatic Expiration and Policies</a></li></ul>                                                                  |
| Details Section            |                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Number                     | Pane                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                   | Reference                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 7                          | Attributes                                                              | The Attributes pane displays                                                                                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Attributes Pane</a></li></ul>                                                                                                                                   |

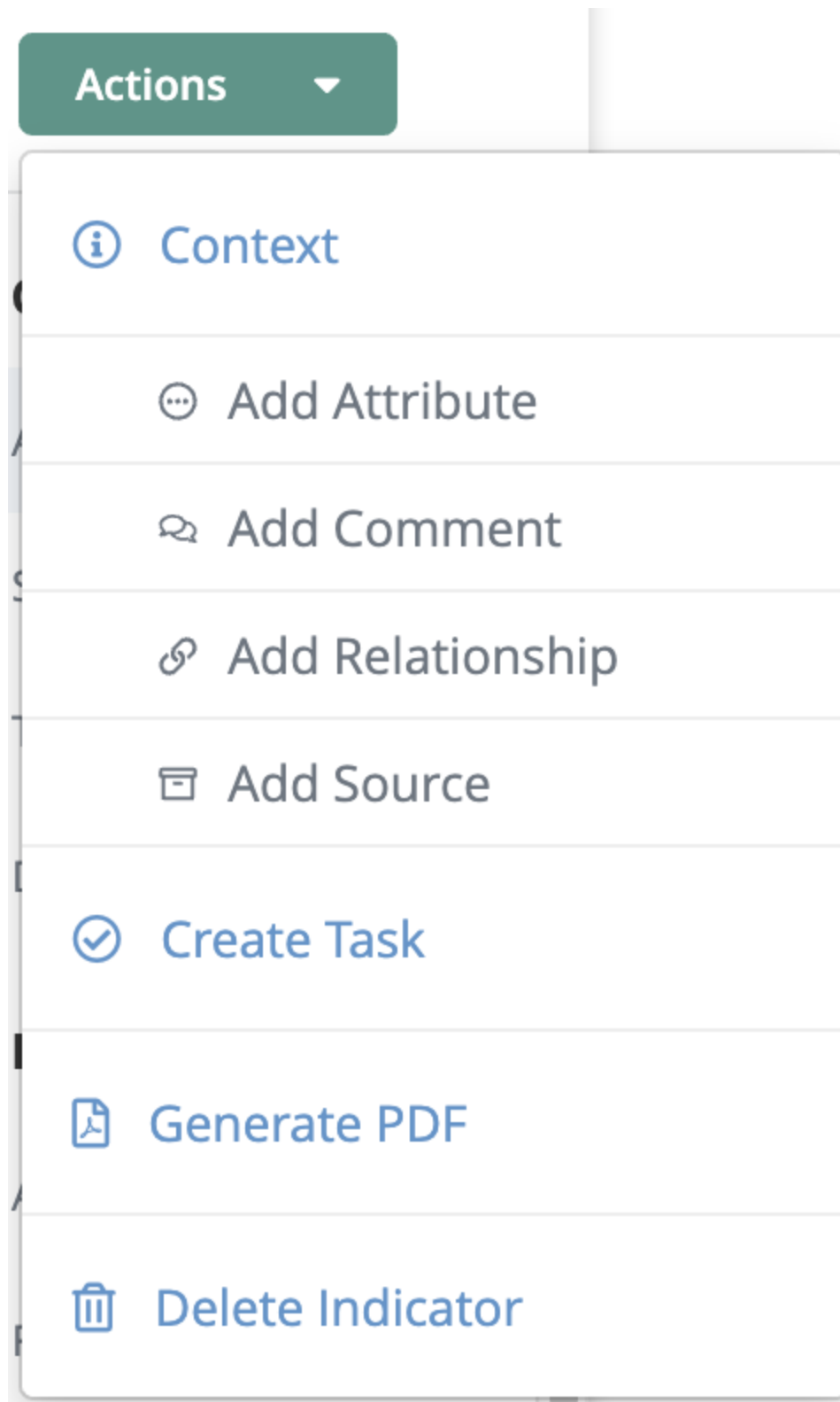
| Object Details Page Legend |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            |                 | attributes associated with the object. You can Add, Edit, and Delete attributes found in this section.                                                                            |                                                                                                |
| 8                          | Sources         | The Sources pane displays sources associated with the object. You can Add additional sources to an object.                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Adding a Source to an Object</a></li></ul> |
| 9                          | Tags            | The Tags pane displays tags associated with the object. You can Add and Delete tags found in this section.                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Managing Tags</a></li></ul>                |
| 10                         | Description     | The Description pane allows you to add general information about the object.                                                                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Description Pane</a></li></ul>             |
| 11                         | Adversaries     | The Adversaries pane displays adversaries associated with the object.                                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Adversaries Pane</a></li></ul>             |
| 12                         | Files           | The Files pane displays files associated with the object.                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Files Pane</a></li></ul>                   |
| 13                         | Indicators      | The Indicators pane displays indicators associated with the object.                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Indicators Pane</a></li></ul>              |
| 14                         | Tasks           | The Tasks pane displays tasks associated with the object.                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Tasks Pane</a></li></ul>                   |
| 10                         | Related Objects | <p>There are several different related panes depending on the types of objects linked to the object.</p> <p>You can use these panes to view and add/remove linked indicators,</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Relationships Panes</a></li></ul>          |

| Object Details Page Legend |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            |                    | files, signatures, events, adversaries, tasks, and investigations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 15                         | Comments           | The Comments pane allows you to record comments about the object for other users to read and reference.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Comments Pane</a></li></ul>                                                                      |
| 16                         | Operations         | <p>The Operations pane allows you to associate third-party attributes and related indicators to the indicator.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This options requires the installation of Operations. See the Operations Overview topic for more details.</p>                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Operations Overview</a></li><li>• <a href="#">ThreatQ Operations Development Guide</a></li></ul> |
| 17                         | Audit Log          | The Audit Log panel displays all actions and changes made to an Object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Common Enrichment and Audit Log Questions</a></li></ul>                                          |
| Left-Hand Navigation       |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Number                     | Field              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Reference                                                                                                                                            |
| 18                         | Action Menu        | <p>The Actions menu allows you to execute the following actions for an object:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Add a New Attribute</li><li>• Add a New Comment</li><li>• Create a Task</li><li>• Generate a Report</li><li>• Add a Relationship</li><li>• Add a Source</li><li>• Delete Object</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Actions Menu</a></li></ul>                                                                       |
| 19                         | Details Navigation | This allows you to jump to a par-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | N/A                                                                                                                                                  |

| Object Details Page Legend |      |                                          |  |
|----------------------------|------|------------------------------------------|--|
|                            | Tabs | ticular pane on the Object Details page. |  |

## Actions Menu

The Action Menu, located on the left-hand of the Object Details page, allows users to quickly execute system object processes.



**Actions Include:**

| Action           | Function                                                                               | Reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add Attribute    | Brings up the Add Details dialog box to add an attribute to the object.                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Adding an Attribute to an Object</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Add Comment      | Creates a new text box entry in the comment pane.                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Adding Comments</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Add Relationship | Brings up the Add Relationships dialog box to link other system objects to the object. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Linking Adversaries</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Linking Events</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Linking Files</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Linking Indicators</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Linking Signatures</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Linking Tasks</a></li> </ul> |
| Add Source       | Brings up the Add Details dialog box to add a source to the object.                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Adding a Source to an Object</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Create Task      | Opens up the Add Task dialog box.                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Assigning a Task</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Generate Report  | Generates a PDF report of the object.                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Generating Reports</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Delete Object    | Delete the system object.                                                              | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



## Context Panes

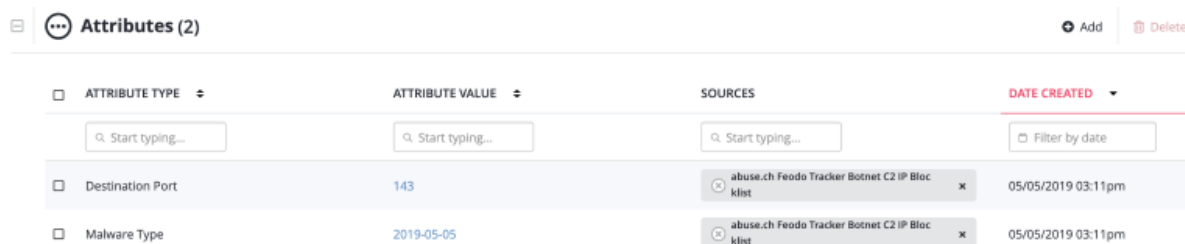
The Context section of the object details page displays attributes, sources, and tags associated with the system object.

### Related Topics:

- [Attributes Pane](#)
- [Adding a Source to an Object](#)
- [Managing Tags](#)
- [Description Pane](#)

## Attributes Pane

The Attributes Pane displays any attributes associated with the system object. You can review attribute details as well as add and remove attributes from this pane.



| ATTRIBUTE TYPE   | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | SOURCES                                       | DATE CREATED       |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Destination Port | 143             | abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | 05/05/2019 03:11pm |
| Malware Type     | 2019-05-05      | abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist | 05/05/2019 03:11pm |

### Related Topics:

- [Adding an Attribute to an Object](#)
- [Deleting an Attribute](#)
- [Deleting an Attribute Source](#)

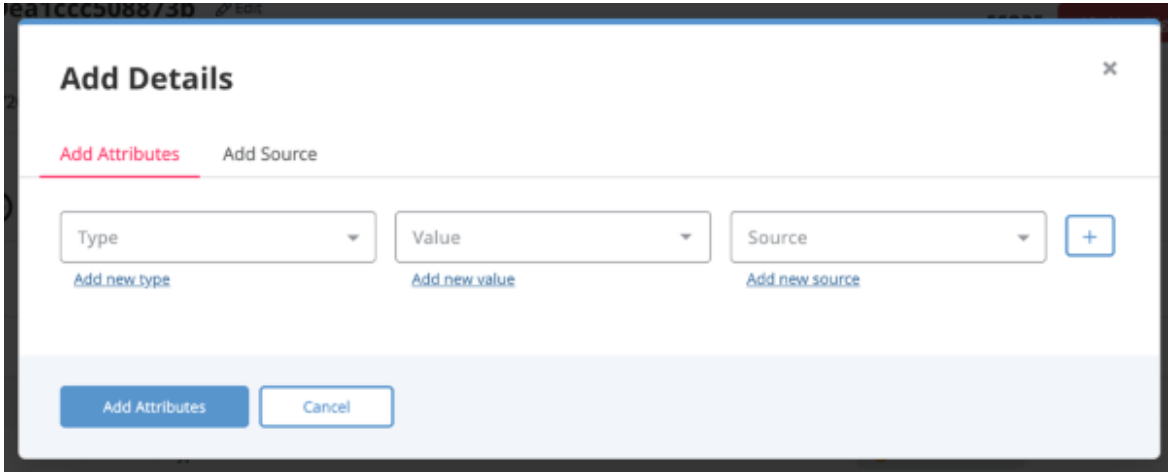
## Adding an Attribute to an Object

You can link adversaries to a system object.

**To add an attribute:**

1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.
2. Click on the **+ Add Details** link located to the top-right.

The Add Details dialog box opens with the Add Attributes tab selected by default.



3. Select an **Attribute Type** from the Attributes dropdown or enter a new type.
4. Select an existing **Attribute Value** from the dropdown or enter a new value.
5. Select a **Source** from the dropdown or enter a new source.



You can select the + icon to add additional attributes.

6. Select **Add Attributes**.

**Deleting an Attribute**

You can delete an attribute from the object details page.

**To delete an attribute:**

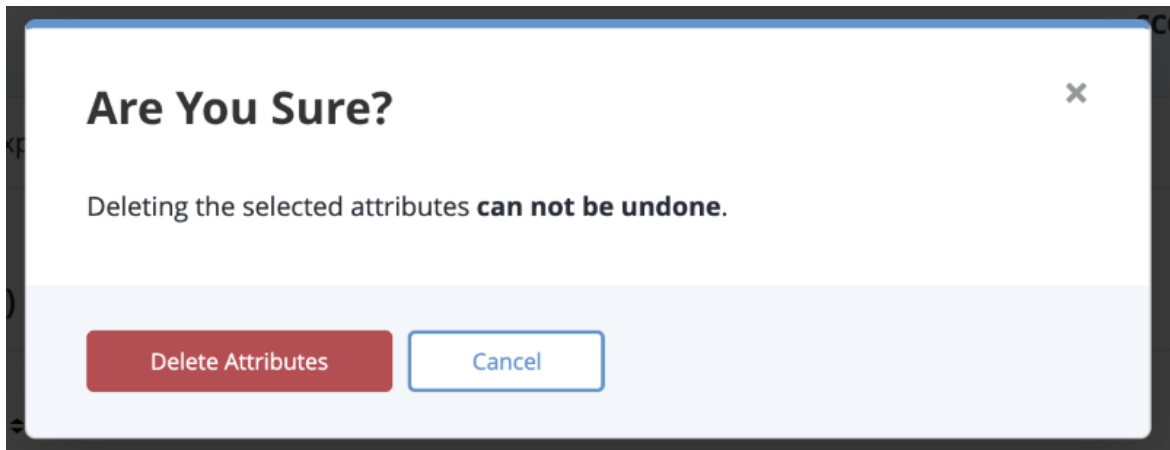
1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox next to the attribute to delete.



You can select more than one attribute to delete

3. Select **Delete**.

The confirmation dialog box opens.



4. Select **Delete Attributes**.

### Deleting an Attribute Source

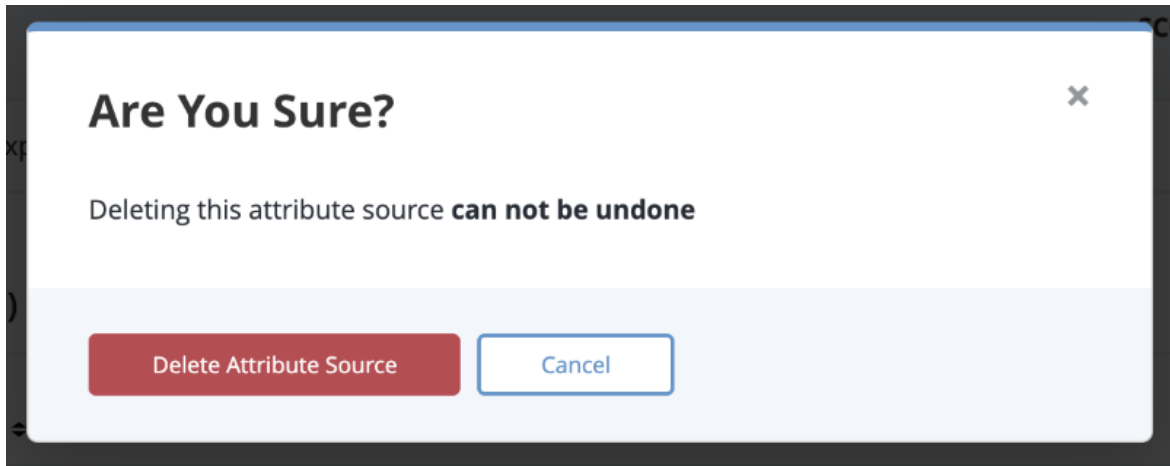
You can delete an attribute's source from the object details page.

#### To delete an attribute source:

1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.

2. Select the **X** next to the attribute's source.

The confirmation dialog box opens.



3. Select **Delete Attribute Source**.

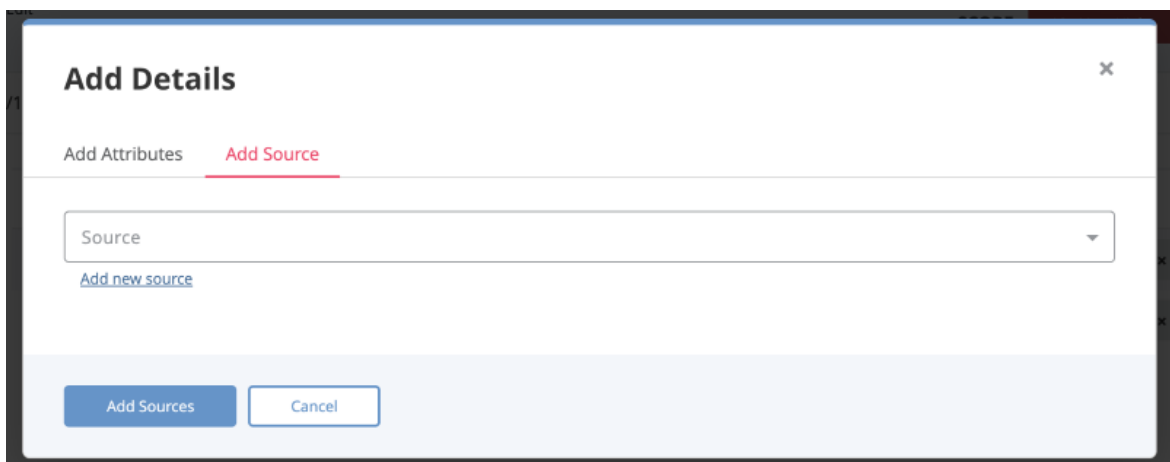
## Adding a Source to an Object

You can add sources to a system object in its details pane.

**To add a source:**

1. Locate the Sources pane on the object details page.
2. Click on the **+ Add** link located to the top-right.

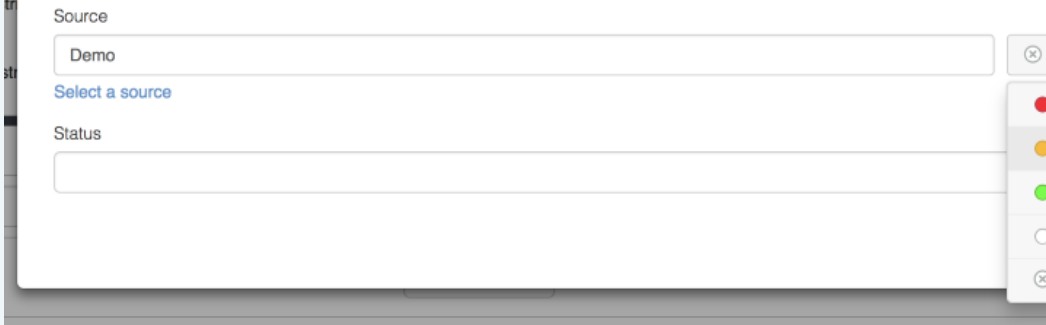
The Add Details dialog box opens with the Add Source tab selected by default.



3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



The screenshot shows a web interface with a 'Source' dropdown menu. The dropdown is open, showing a search bar with 'Demo' entered, a 'Select a source' link, and a 'Status' dropdown menu. To the right of the dropdown is a vertical stack of colored circles (red, orange, yellow, green, blue) representing TLP designations. A close button (X) is visible in the top right corner of the dropdown menu.

4. Select **Add Sources**.

## Managing Tags

You can add and remove tags in the Tags pane on the object details page.

### To add a tag:

1. Locate the Tags pane on the object details page.
2. Select the Tags text field and enter the tag.
3. Press **[Enter]** or **[Return]**.



Repeat steps 2-3 to add additional tags.

### To delete a tag:

1. Locate the Details pane on the object details page.
2. Select the **X** next to the tag to delete.

## Description Pane

The Description Pane section of the object details page allows you to add a description for the system object.

### To update the Description pane:

1. Locate the Description pane on the object details page.
2. Select **Edit**.
3. Make the required changes and select **Save**.

## Relationships Panes

The Relationship section of the object details page displays other system objects that have been related to the current object.

You can link/unlink system objects from relationship panes and perform bulk updates (related indicators pane only). You can click on a related object to navigate to its object details page.



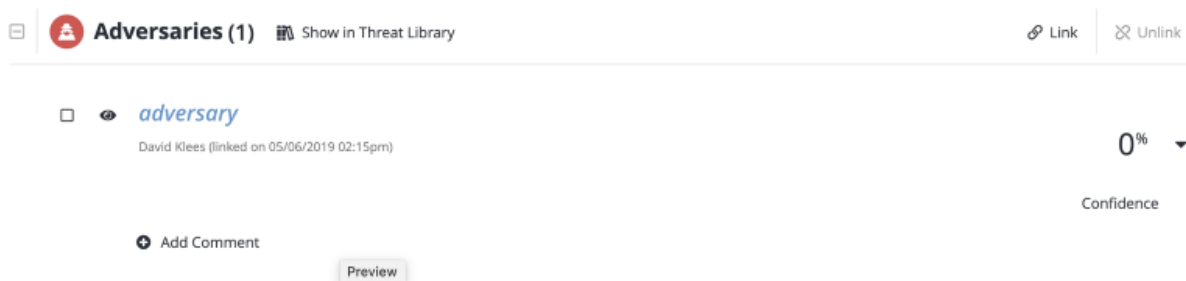
Relationships panes will only appear if a system object is already related to the object. Use the **Actions** button to relate the initial object: **Actions > Add Relationship**.

### Related Topics:

- [Indicators Pane](#)
- [Adversaries Pane](#)
- [Files Pane](#)
- [Investigations Pane](#)
- [Signatures Pane](#)
- [Events Pane](#)

## Adversaries Pane

The Adversaries Pane allows you to link and unlink adversary to an object. You can also add comments and adjust the adversary's confidence level. You can click on the Show in Threat Library link to view the related adversaries in the Threat Library or on a specific adversary name to open its object details page.



The Adversary pane will only load if there is an existing adversary linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first adversary.

## Related Topics:

- [Linking Adversaries](#)
- [Configuring Confidence Level](#)
- [Commenting on Related Adversaries](#)
- [Unlinking Related Adversaries](#)

## Linking Adversaries

You can link adversaries to a system object.

## To link an adversary:

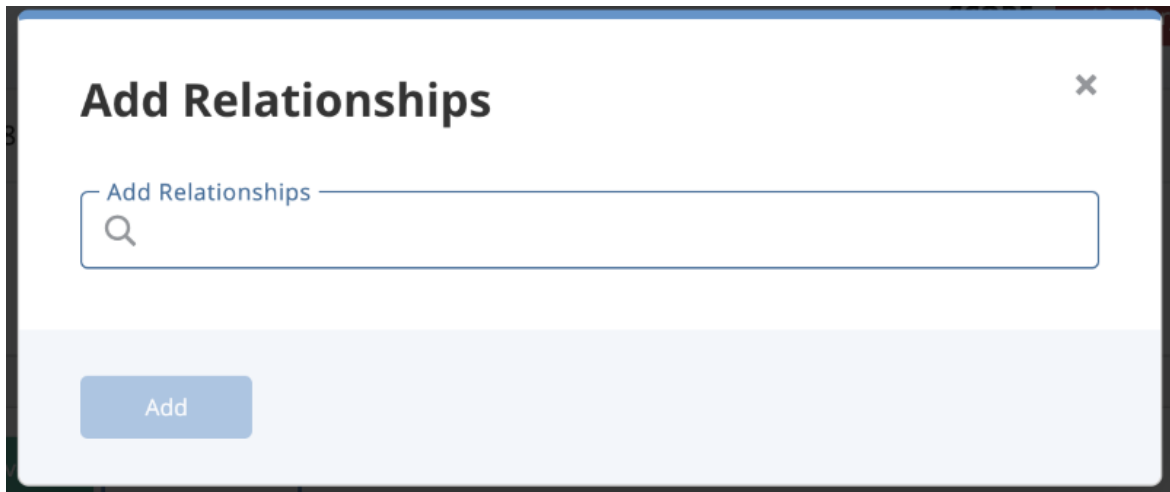
1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.



The Adversary pane will only load if there is an existing adversary linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first adversary.

2. Select the  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



Repeat Step 3 to select multiple adversaries.

4. Click **Add**.

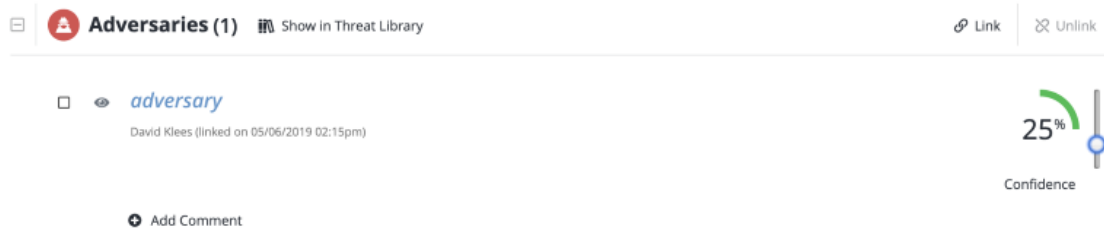
### Configuring Confidence Level

You can configure a related adversary's confidence level from the Adversaries pane.

#### To configure the confidence level of a related adversary:

1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Click the dropdown arrow to the right of the adversary, and slide the scale to the desired confidence level.





Adversaries (1) [Show in Threat Library](#) [Link](#) [Unlink](#)

☐ [adversary](#)  
David Klees (linked on 05/06/2019 02:15pm)

[Add Comment](#)

Confidence 25%



The confidence level can be set to 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100.

The displayed confidence level will be modified to reflect your selection.

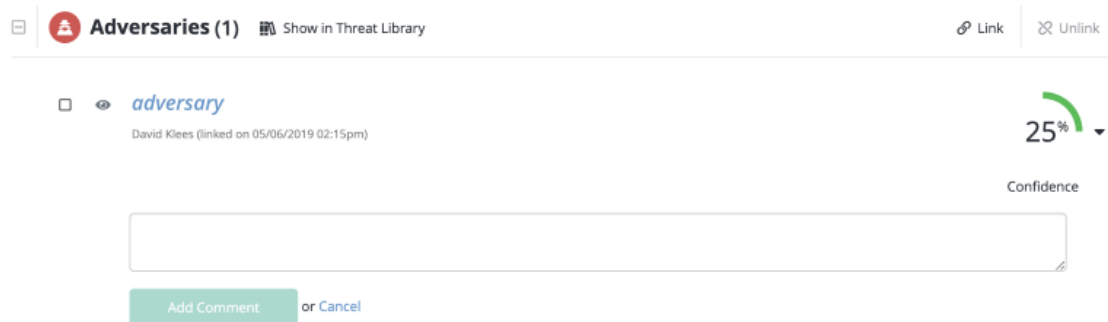
### Commenting on Related Adversaries

You can add, edit, and remove comments to related adversaries.

#### To add a comment to a related adversary:

1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Select **Add a Comment**.

The Comments text field opens.



Adversaries (1) [Show in Threat Library](#) [Link](#) [Unlink](#)

☐ [adversary](#)  
David Klees (linked on 05/06/2019 02:15pm)

Confidence 25%

[Add Comment](#) or [Cancel](#)

3. Enter a comment.
4. Click **Add Comment**.

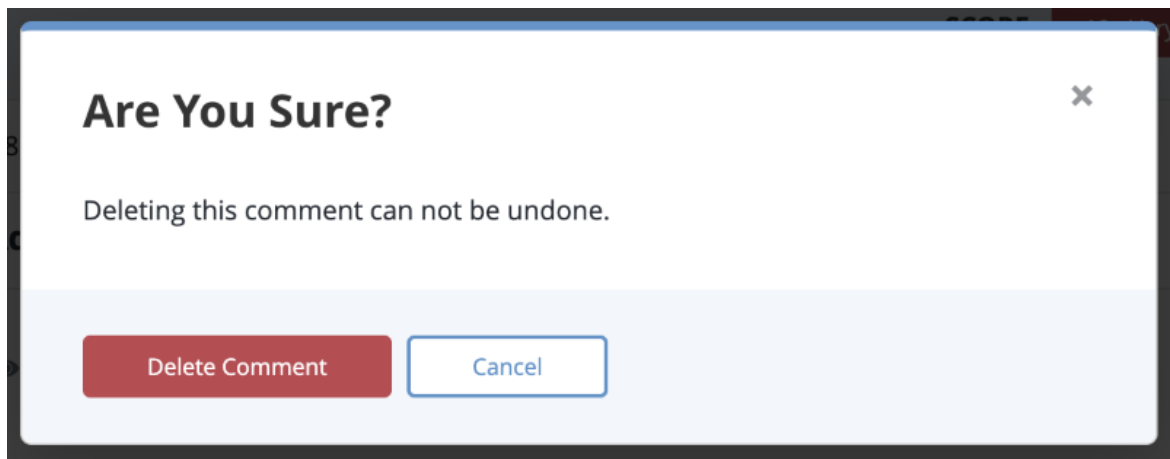
#### To edit a related adversary comment:

1. Locate the Related Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Select **Edit** under the comment to update.
3. Update the comment.
4. Click **Save Changes**.

**To delete a related adversary comment:**

1. Locate the Related Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Select **Delete** under the comment to update.

A confirmation dialog box opens.



3. Select **Delete Comment**.

**Unlinking Related Adversaries**

You can unlink related adversaries for an object.

**To unlink related adversaries:**

1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the adversary(ies) to unlink.
3. Select the  **Unlink** icon.

## Indicators Pane

The Indicators Pane allows users to link and unlink indicators to an object as well as perform a bulk update to selected linked indicators.

Indicators (2) Show in Threat Library

Bulk Update Link Unlink

| VALUE                                        | SCORE | STATUS                                      | REPORTED           | TYPE       |
|----------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> |       | <input type="text" value="Filter by date"/> |                    |            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 103.201.150.209     | 10    | Review                                      | 04/24/2019 03:11pm | IP Address |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 103.107.27.129      | 10    | Active                                      | 03/25/2019 03:11pm | IP Address |



The Indicators pane will only load if there is an existing indicator linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first indicator.

### Related Topics:

- [Linking Indicators](#)
- [Performing Bulk Updates to Related Indicators](#)
- [Unlinking Related Indicators](#)

### Linking Indicators

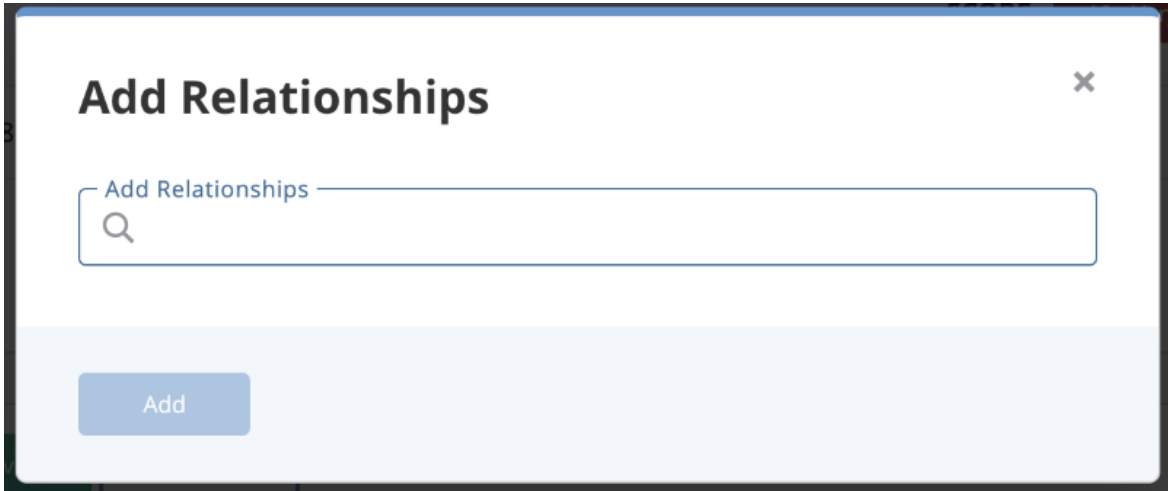
You can link indicators to a system object.

#### To link an indicator:

1. Locate the Indicators pane on the object details page.

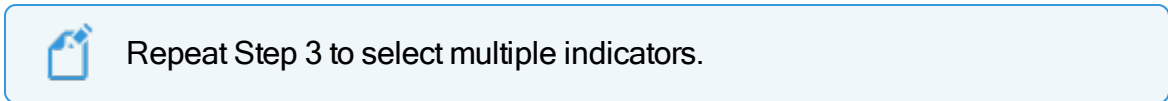
2. Select  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Add Relationships" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, there is a search bar with the placeholder text "Add Relationships" and a magnifying glass icon. Below the search bar is a light blue button labeled "Add".

3. Use the supplied text field to select an indicator.



The image shows a light blue rectangular box with a blue icon of a document with a magnifying glass on the left. To the right of the icon, the text reads "Repeat Step 3 to select multiple indicators."

4. Click **Add**.

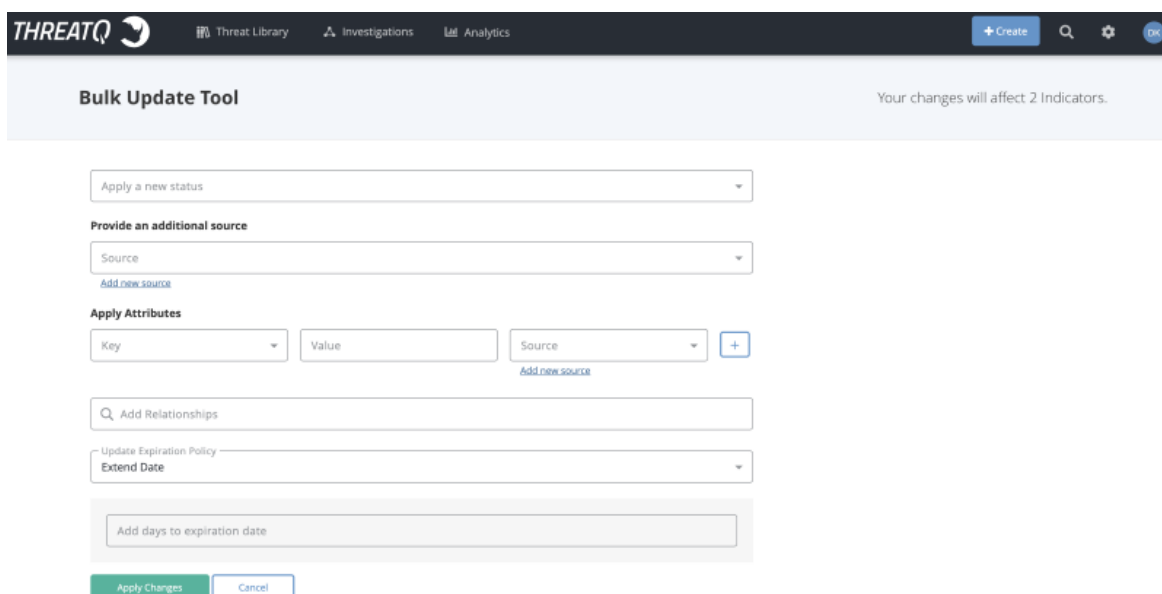
#### Performing Bulk Updates to Related Indicators

You can perform bulk updates to linked indicators listed in the Indicators pane of an object.

#### To perform a bulk update:

1. Locate the Indicators pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the indicator(s) to update.

3. Select the  Bulk Update icon.



The Bulk Update form loads.

4. Select the desired changes and click **Apply Changes**.

## Unlinking Related Indicators

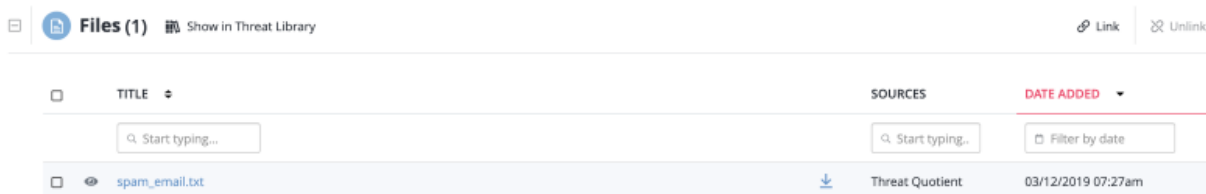
You can unlink related indicators for an object.

### To unlink related indicators:

1. Locate the Indicators pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the indicators to unlink.
3. Select the  Unlink icon.

## Files Pane

The Files Pane allows you to link and unlink files to an object.



You can view a quick summary of the file by clicking the on the eye icon to the left of the file name or click on the name itself to navigate to its object details page. You can click on the **Show in Threat Library** link to view the related events in the Threat Library or download a copy of the file by clicking on the [⬇](#) icon .



The Files pane will only load if there is an existing file linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first file.

### Related Topics:

- [Linking Files](#)
- [Unlinking Related Files](#)

### Linking Files

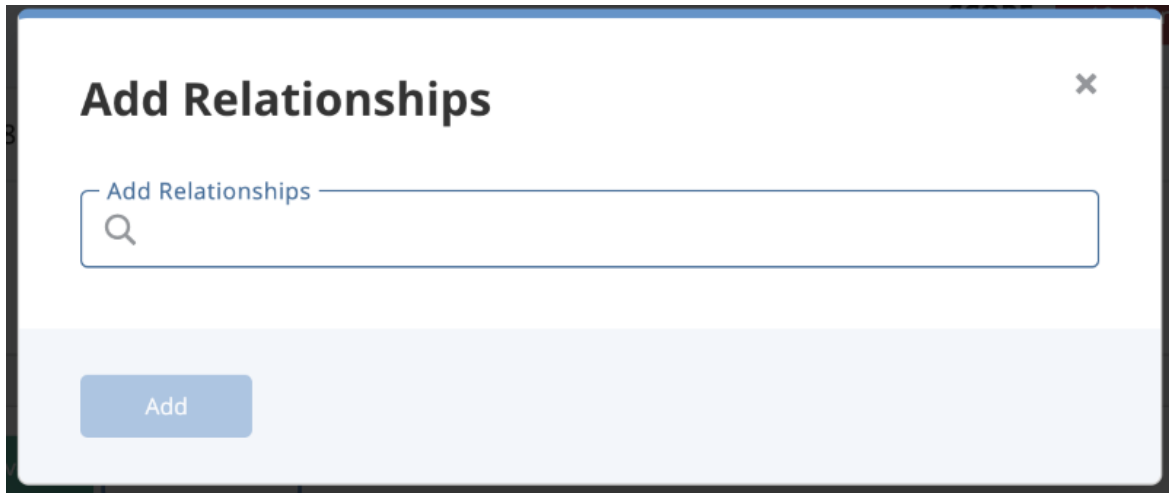
You can link Files to a system object.

#### To link a file:

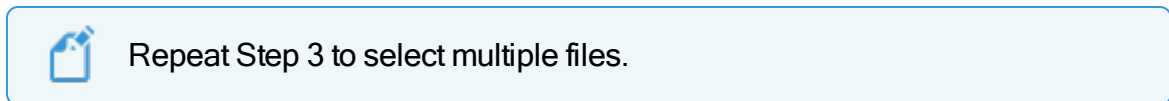
1. Locate the Files pane on the object details page.

2. Select  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



4. Click **Add**.

### Unlinking Related Files

You can unlink related files for an object.

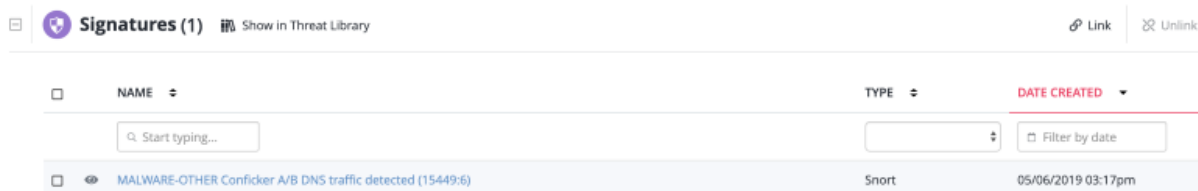
#### To unlink related files:

1. Locate the Files pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the files to unlink.
3. Select the  Unlink icon.

### Signatures Pane

The Signatures Pane allows you to link and unlink signature to an object. You can click on the **Show in Threat Library** link to view the related signatures in the Threat Library or on a

specific signature name to open its object details page.



The screenshot shows the 'Signatures (1)' pane in the ThreatQ interface. At the top, there are 'Link' and 'Unlink' buttons. Below is a table with columns for NAME, TYPE, and DATE CREATED. The NAME column has a search input 'Start typing...'. The table contains one entry: 'MALWARE-OTHER Conficker A/B DNS traffic detected (15449:6)' with TYPE 'Snort' and DATE CREATED '05/06/2019 03:17pm'.

| NAME                                                       | TYPE  | DATE CREATED       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|
| MALWARE-OTHER Conficker A/B DNS traffic detected (15449:6) | Snort | 05/06/2019 03:17pm |



The Signatures pane will only load if there is an existing signature linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first signature.

## Related Topics:

- [Linking Signatures](#)
- [Unlinking Related Signatures](#)

## Linking Signatures

You can link Signatures to a system object.

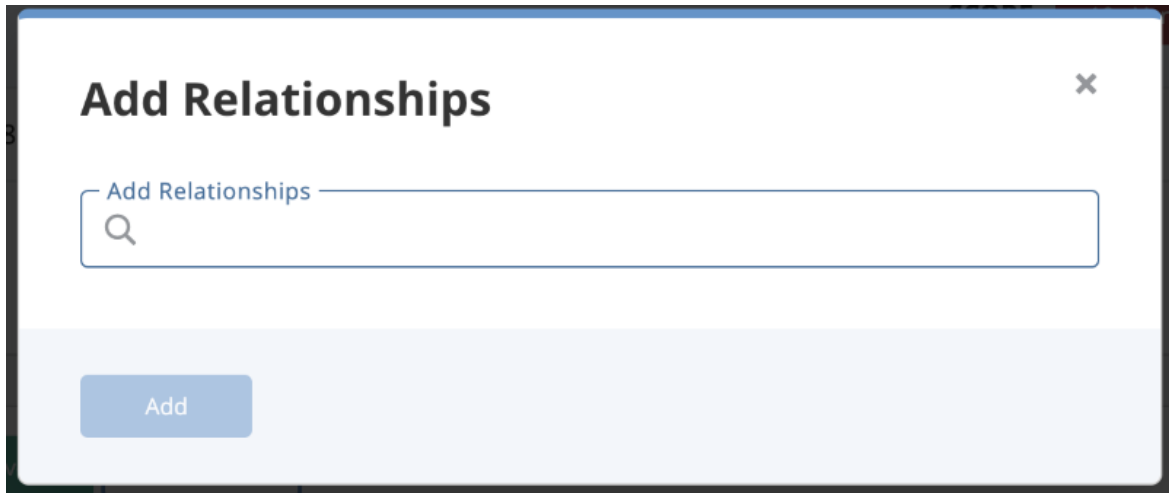
### To link a file:

1. Locate the Signatures pane on the object details page.



2. Select  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



4. Click **Add**.

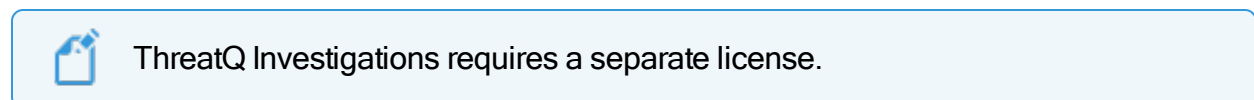
### Unlinking Related Signatures

You can unlink related signatures for an object.

**To unlink related indicators:**

1. Locate the Signatures pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the signatures to unlink.
3. Select the  Unlink icon.

### Investigations Pane

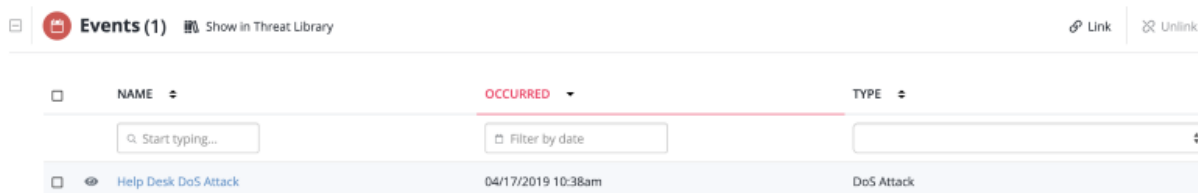


The Related Investigations pane displays any ThreatQ Investigation related to the object. Adding and removing an object to an investigation is controlled through the Investigations interface.

You can click on the investigation to open ThreatQ Investigations.

## Events Pane

The Events Pane allows you to link and unlink events to a system object. You can click on the **Show in Threat Library** link to view the related events in the Threat Library or on a specific event name to open its object details page.



The Events pane will only load if there is an existing adversary linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first event.

## Related Topics:

- [Linking Events](#)
- [Unlinking Related Events](#)

## Linking Events

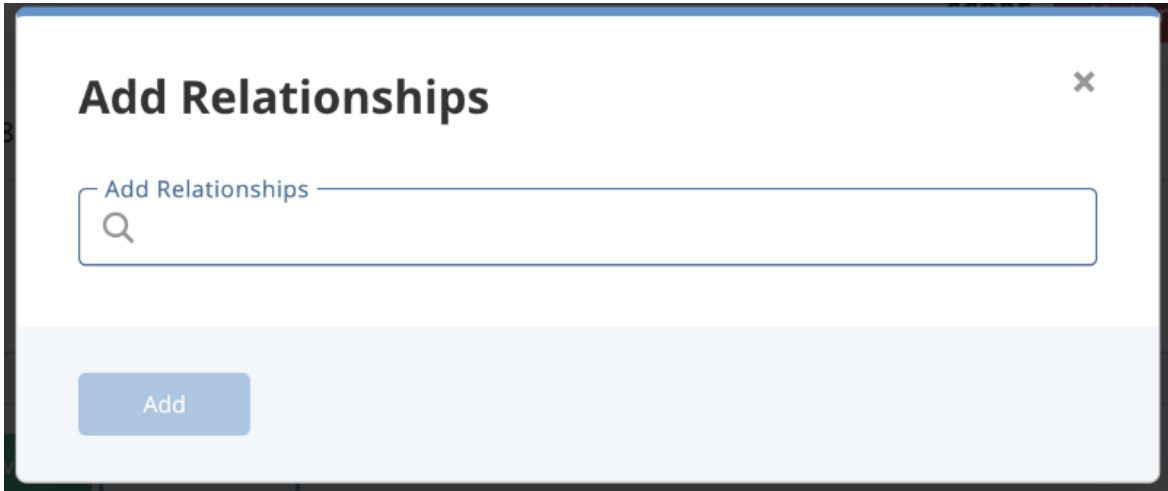
You can link events to a system object.

### To link an event:

1. Locate the Events pane on the object details page.

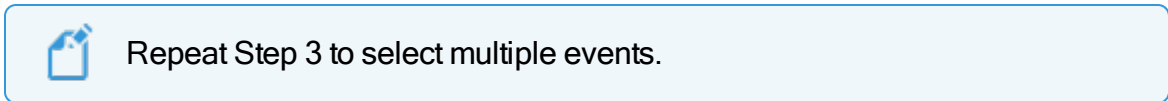
2. Select  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



The dialog box is titled "Add Relationships" and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a search bar with the placeholder text "Add Relationships" and a magnifying glass icon. Below the search bar is a blue button labeled "Add".

3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



A light blue box with a blue border containing a document icon with a plus sign and the text "Repeat Step 3 to select multiple events."

4. Click **Add**.

### Unlinking Related Events

You can unlink related events for an object.

#### To unlink related events:

1. Locate the Events pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the event(s) to unlink.
3. Select  Unlink icon.

### Tasks Pane

The Tasks Pane allows you to create, link, unlink, and delete tasks associated with an object. You can click on the **Show in Threat Library** link to view the related tasks in the Threat Library or on a specific task name to open its object details page. You can also view

a quick summary of the task by clicking the on the eye icon to the left of the task name.



| ID | NAME                | ASSIGNED TO | STATUS | PRIORITY |
|----|---------------------|-------------|--------|----------|
| 8  | Investigate this IP | David Klees | To Do  | Medium   |



The Tasks pane will only load if there is an existing task linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Create Task** to add the first task.

## Related Topics:

- [Linking Tasks](#)
- [Unlinking Related Tasks](#)
- [Deleting Related Tasks](#)

## Linking Tasks

You can link Tasks to a system object from its object details page.



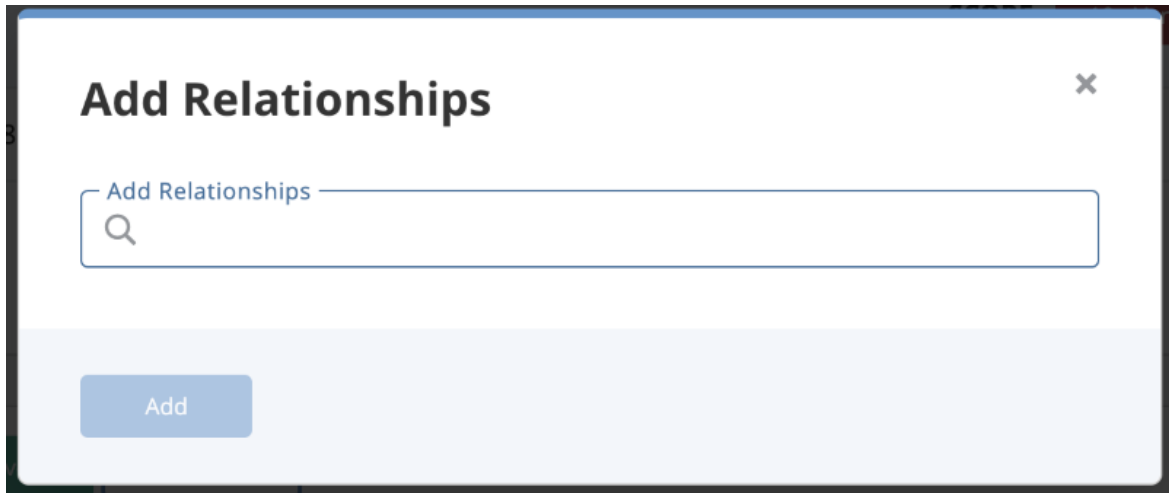
You can also related a task to a system object while creating a task.

## To link a task:

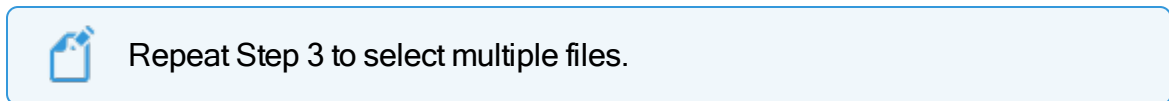
1. Locate the Tasks pane on the object details page.

2. Select the  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



4. Click **Add**.

### Unlinking Related Tasks

You can unlink related tasks for an object.

#### To unlink related tasks:

1. Locate the Tasks pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the files to unlink.
3. Select the  Unlink icon.

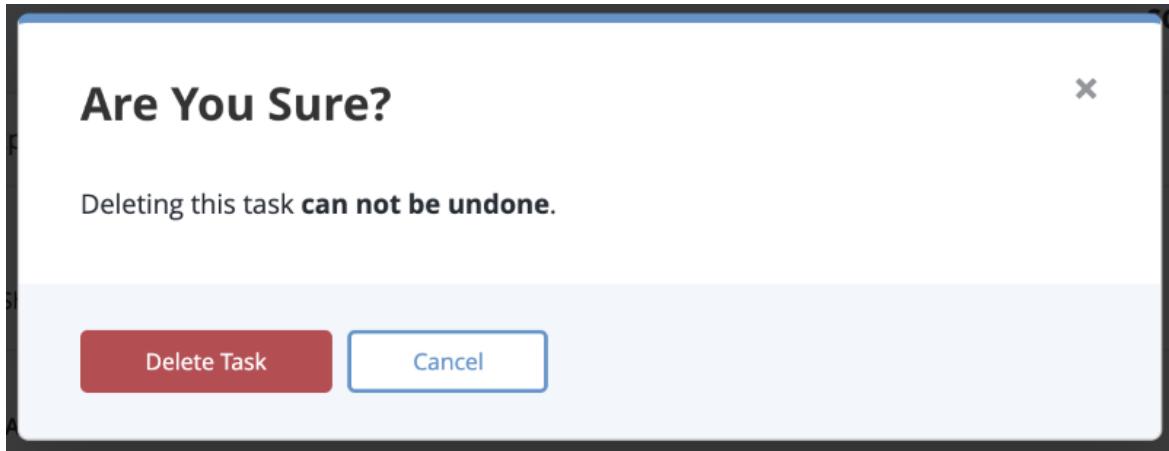
### Deleting Related Tasks

You can delete Tasks related to a system object from its object details page.

#### To delete a task:

1. Locate the Tasks pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox next to the task to delete.
3. Select the  **Delete** icon.

A confirmation dialog box opens.



4. Select **Delete Task**.

## Comments Pane

The Comments pane allows users to record comments about the system object for other users to see.

The following functions can be performed:

- [Adding Comments](#)
- [Editing Comments](#)
- [Deleting Comments](#)

## Adding Comments

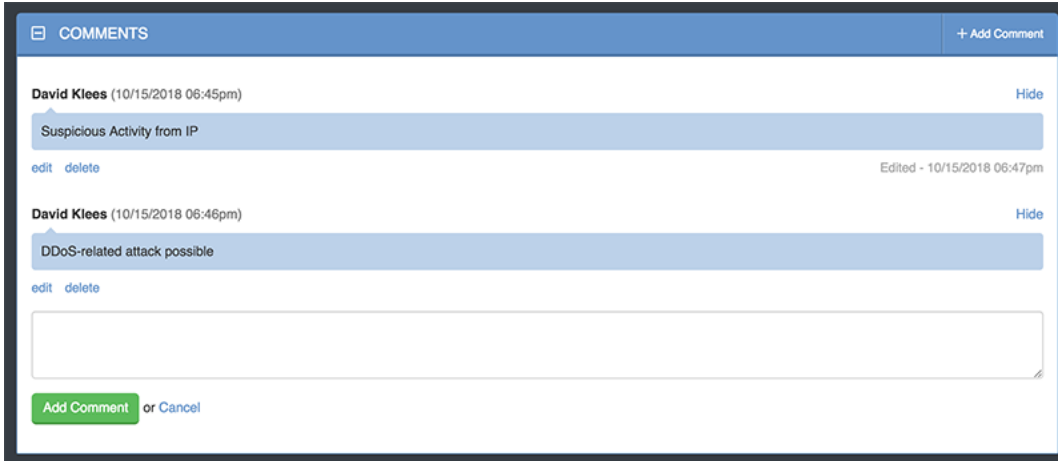


Users can also click on the **Actions** menu and select the **Comment** option.

From the Object Details page:

1. Click on the expand icon  to expand the Comments pane.
2. Click on the **Add Comment** link located at the top-right and lower-left of the pane.

The new comment text box opens.



The screenshot shows the 'COMMENTS' pane in the ThreatQ interface. At the top right is a '+ Add Comment' link. Below this are two comments by 'David Klees' (10/15/2018 06:45pm and 06:46pm). The first comment is 'Suspicious Activity from IP' and the second is 'DDoS-related attack possible'. Each comment has 'edit' and 'delete' links. Below the comments is a large text input box for a new comment. At the bottom left of the pane are 'Add Comment' and 'Cancel' buttons.

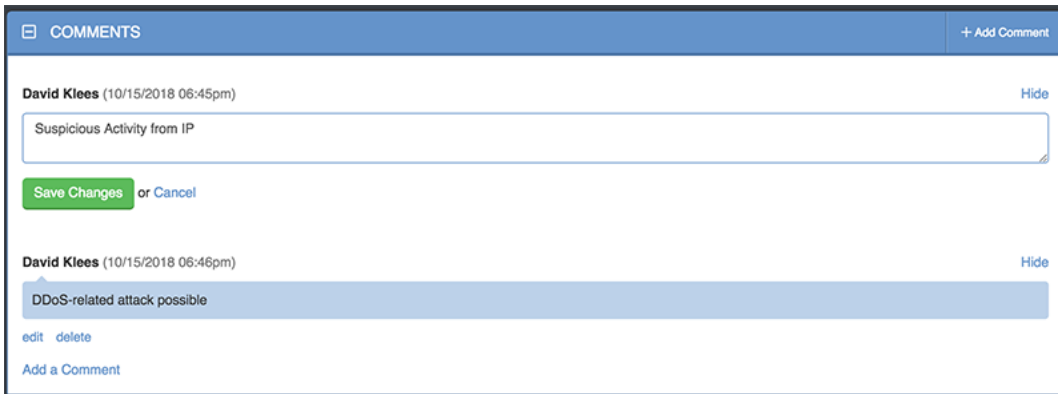
3. Enter a comment.
4. Click on the **Add Comment** button.

## Editing Comments

From the Object Details page:

1. Click on the expand icon  to expand the Comments pane.
2. Click on the **Edit** link located beneath the comment to update.

The edit comment text box opens.



The screenshot shows the 'COMMENTS' pane with the first comment, 'Suspicious Activity from IP', selected for editing. The comment text is displayed in a large input box. Below this box are 'Save Changes' and 'Cancel' buttons. The second comment, 'DDoS-related attack possible', is visible below. At the bottom left of the pane is an 'Add a Comment' link.

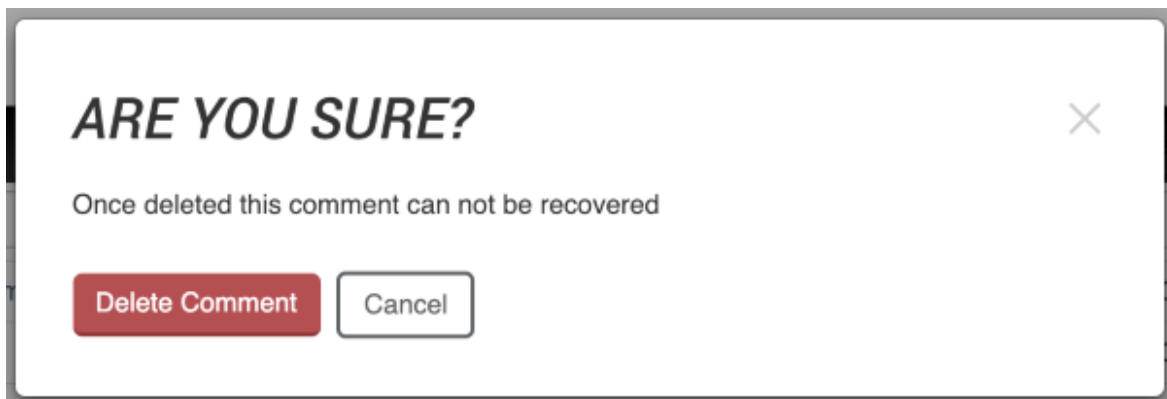
3. Edit the comment.
4. Click on the **Save Changes** button.

## Deleting Comments

From the Object Details page:

1. Click on the expand icon  to expand the Comments pane.
2. Click on the **Edit** link located beneath the comment to update..

The delete confirmation dialog text box opens.



3. Click on the **Delete Comment** button.



# Analytics

The Analytics tab provides a summary view of Adversary, Event, File, and Indicator Object Types.



Search filters are not available for these views nor can you modify the types of columns used. Use the [Advanced Search](#) to utilize these options.

Analytics pages include:

- [Adversaries](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Files](#)
- [Indicators](#)

## Adversaries

The Adversaries page provides an overview of all the adversaries within ThreatQ as well as overlapping use of specific indicators.

There are three sections:

- [Adversaries Summary Table](#)
- [Adversaries Overlap Table.](#)
- [Indicator Distribution Pie Chart](#)

### Adversaries Summary Table

The Adversaries Summary table lists adversaries by name, number of indicators, date created, and the most recent event date associated with the adversary.

| ADVERSARIES                                  |                                              |                                              |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Showing 1 to 10 of 92                        |                                              | Row count: 10                                |                                              |
| ADVERSARY NAME                               | NUMBER OF INDICATORS                         | DATE CREATED                                 | MOST RECENT EVENT DATE                       |
| <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> |
| Adversary Bravo                              |                                              | 03/18/2019 01:05pm                           |                                              |
| Agitated Rhinoceros                          |                                              | 03/18/2019 01:09pm                           |                                              |
| Ajax Team                                    |                                              | 03/18/2019 01:24pm                           |                                              |
| Albino Rhino                                 |                                              | 03/18/2019 01:18pm                           |                                              |
| ANCHOR PANDA                                 |                                              | 03/15/2019 06:31pm                           | 05/29/2018 01:44am                           |
| ANDROMEDA SPIDER                             |                                              | 03/15/2019 06:31pm                           | 03/01/2018 09:00pm                           |
| Appetizing Ferret                            |                                              | 03/18/2019 01:09pm                           |                                              |
| APT1                                         |                                              | 03/18/2019 01:04pm                           |                                              |
| Astonishing Pheasant                         |                                              | 03/18/2019 01:09pm                           |                                              |
| BERSERK BEAR                                 |                                              | 03/15/2019 06:32pm                           | 10/19/2018 04:44am                           |
| Previous                                     |                                              | Next                                         |                                              |

The following functions are available:

| Function                                              | Details                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Opening the Adversary Details page for an adversary   | 1. Click the name in the Adversary Name column.                                                                                           |
| Performing a search for related indicators            | 1. Click the number in the Number of Indicators column to set the adversary name as a search criterion and open the Advanced Search page. |
| Opening the Event Details page for an adversary event | 1. Click the date in the Most Recent Event Date to open the Event Details page.                                                           |
| Changing the number of entries displayed in the table | 1. Click the paging batch option located to the bottom-right of the table.                                                                |
| Sorting the table by a                                | 1. Click the column header. To reverse the column sorting                                                                                 |

| Function                                   | Details                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| column                                     | order, click the header a second time.                                                   |
| Searching within the Adversary Name column | 1. Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria. |

## Adversaries Overlap Table

The Adversary Overlap table lists adversaries, the date and time they were created, their type, and any overlapping indicators.

| ADVERSARY OVERLAP                              |                             |                                                |                      |                                                |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| DATE ▾                                         | OVERLAPPING ADVERSARIES ▴ ▾ | ADVERSARY NAMES ▴ ▾                            | TYPE ▴ ▾             | OVERLAPPING INDICATOR ▴ ▾                      |
| <input type="text" value="Q Start typing..."/> | <input type="text"/>        | <input type="text" value="Q Start typing..."/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text" value="Q Start typing..."/> |
| 04/02/2019 02:10pm                             | 2                           | ABCThreat, nameAdversary                       | Email Subject        | test123                                        |

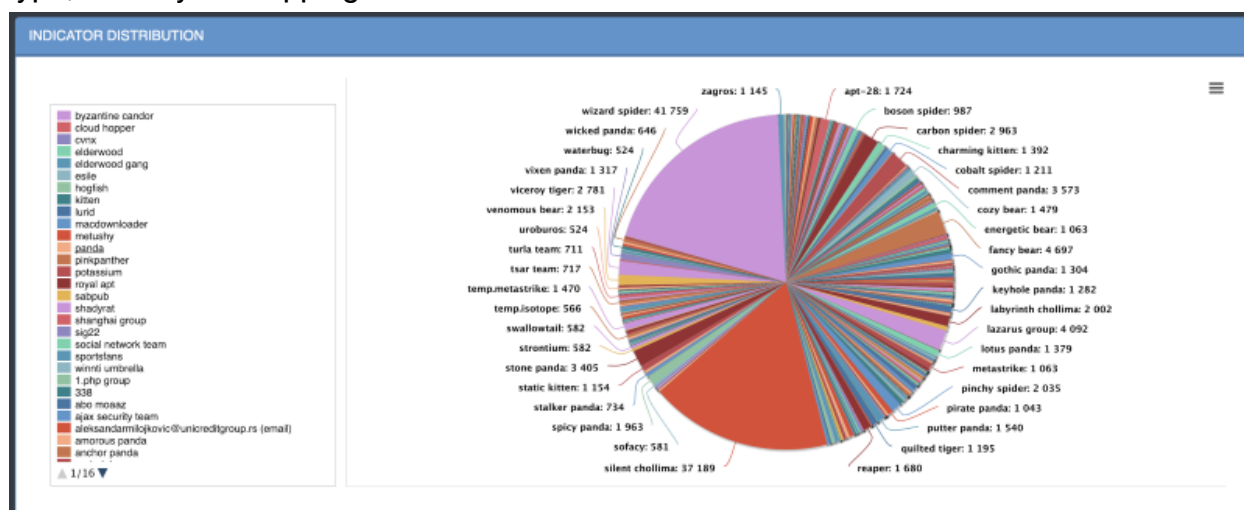
The following functions are available:

| Function                                                        | Details                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Opening the Adversary Details page for an adversary             | 1. Click the name in the Adversary Name column.                                                  |
| Opening the Indicator Details page for an overlapping indicator | 1. Click the identity in the Overlapping Indicator column.                                       |
| Changing the number of entries displayed in the table           | 1. Click the paging batch option located to the bottom-right of the table.                       |
| Sorting the table by a column                                   | 1. Click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time. |

| Function                  | Details                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Searching within a column | 1. Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria. |

## Indicator Distribution Pie Chart

The Adversary Overlap table lists adversaries, the date and time they were created, their type, and any overlapping indicators.



The following functions are available:

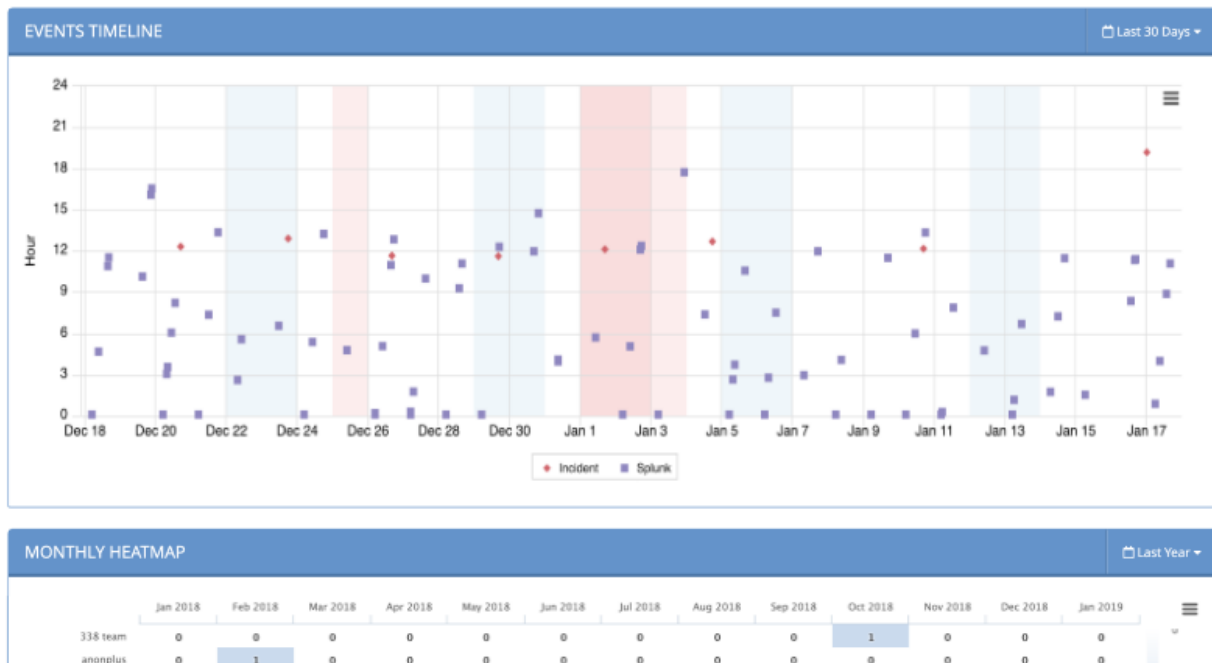
| Function                                                | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Viewing more information about a selected value         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Hover over a colored section of the pie chart to open a popup identifying the indicator.</li> </ol> <p>The number of times the indicator was found within the specified time frame, and what percentage of the total number of indicators it represents.</p> |
| Hiding or unhiding one of the values from the pie chart | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click the indicator on the left of the pie chart to remove it; click a second time to reinstate it.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                               |

| Function                                                    | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed       | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired timeframe.</li></ol> <p>You can select from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Last 24 Hours</li><li>• Last 7 Days</li><li>• Last 30 Days</li><li>• Last Year</li><li>• User-set custom range</li></ul> |
| Printing the graph or saving it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click the hamburger menu ☰ and select the desired option.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Events

The Events page provides a high-level view of what types of events have occurred and how frequently they are occurring.

## Events Overview

[Analytics](#) [New Events](#)

## To Access the Events page:

1. In the navigation menu, choose **Analytics > Events**.

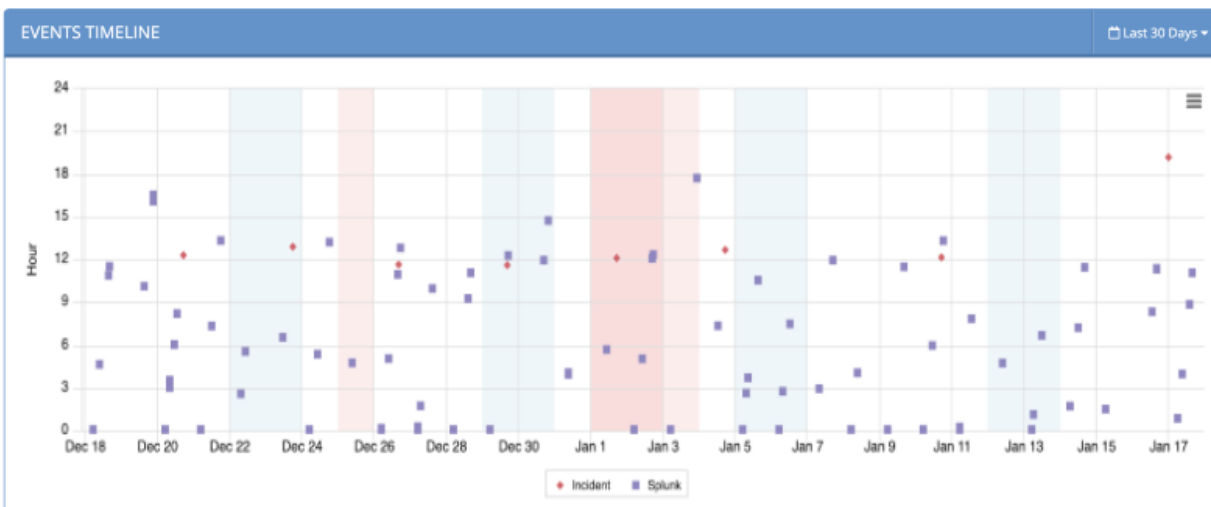
The Events Overview page opens.

The tab options include:

- [Events History Scatter Plot](#)
- [Monthly Heatmap](#)
- [New Events Summary](#)

## Events History Scatter Plot

The scatter plot points are plotted by date (x-axis) and hour (y-axis). The legend under the scatter plot identifies the different kinds of events shown.



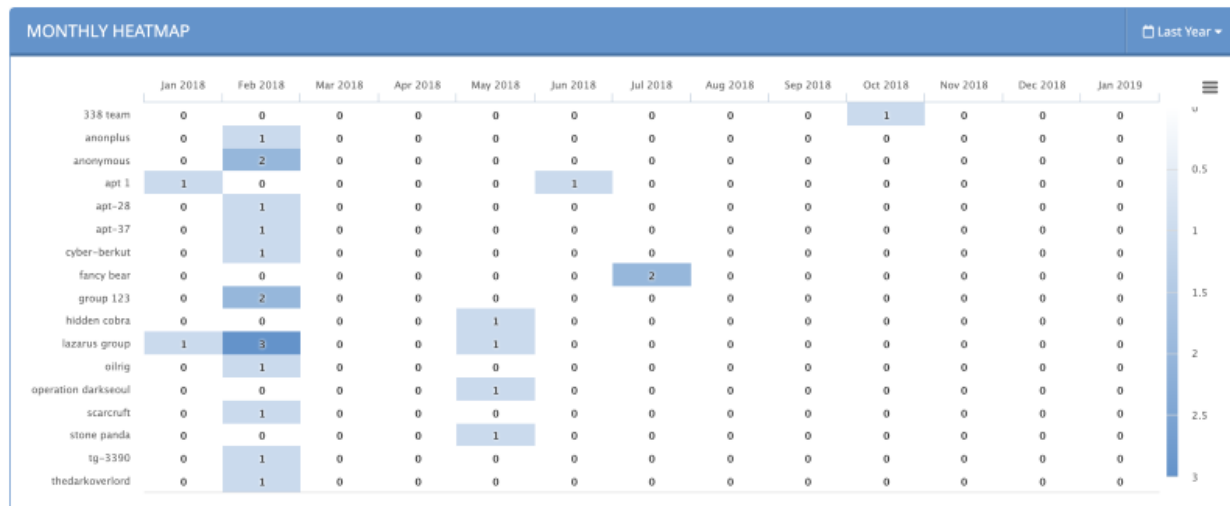
The following functions are available:

| Function                                             | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Viewing an event's name, date and time, and source   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Hover your mouse over an event on the scatter plot to see its name, date and time, and source.</li> </ol> <p>The figure shows the same scatter plot as above, but with a tooltip displayed over an event. The tooltip text is: "Issues detected with the certificate issued to dionaea.carnivore.it with common name Nepenthes Development Team", "Date: 12/23/2018 12:54pm", and "Sources: DigitalShadows".</p> |
| Opening the Event Details page for one of the events | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click the event in the scatter plot.</li> </ol> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Object Details Page</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Hiding or unhiding one or more of the event types    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click the event type in the legend immediately below the scatter plot to remove it from the graph; click it again to reinstate it.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Function                                                                  | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed                     | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired time frame.</li> </ol> <p>You can select from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Last 24 Hours</li> <li>Last 7 Days</li> <li>Last 30 Days</li> <li>Last Year</li> <li>User-set custom range</li> </ul> |
| Printing or downloading the scatter plot as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG file | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the hamburger menu ☰ and select the desired option.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Monthly Heatmap

The Monthly Heatmap table lists events that happened per adversary each month. Shading of the monthly totals is used to allow you to quickly scan for patterns in the events and to quickly detect events with higher monthly counts.





The following functions are available:

| Function                                                    | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                               |          |          |          |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----|----------|---|-------------------------------|---|---|---|--|----------|---|--|---|---|---|--|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|--|-------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--------|---|---|---|---|---|--|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|--|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Viewing an event's name and monthly count                   | <div>1. Hover your mouse over an event on the heatmap to see its name and monthly count.</div> <div><div>MONTHLY HEATMAP</div><table><thead><tr><th></th><th>Jan 2018</th><th>Feb 2018</th><th>Mar 2018</th><th>Apr 2018</th><th>May 2018</th><th>Jun</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>338 team</td><td>0</td><td>anonymous: 2<br/>February 2018</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>anonplus</td><td>0</td><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>anonymous</td><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>apt 1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>apt-28</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>apt-37</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>cyber-berkut</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>fancy bear</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>group 123</td><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>hidden cobra</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>lazarus group</td><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>oilrig</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>operation darkseoul</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>scarcraft</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>stone panda</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr></tbody></table></div> |                               | Jan 2018 | Feb 2018 | Mar 2018 | Apr 2018 | May 2018 | Jun | 338 team | 0 | anonymous: 2<br>February 2018 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | anonplus | 0 |  | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | anonymous | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | apt 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | apt-28 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | apt-37 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | cyber-berkut | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | fancy bear | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | group 123 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | hidden cobra | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  | lazarus group | 1 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  | oilrig | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | operation darkseoul | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  | scarcraft | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | stone panda | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  |
|                                                             | Jan 2018                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Feb 2018                      | Mar 2018 | Apr 2018 | May 2018 | Jun      |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| 338 team                                                    | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | anonymous: 2<br>February 2018 | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| anonplus                                                    | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                               | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| anonymous                                                   | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 2                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| apt 1                                                       | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| apt-28                                                      | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| apt-37                                                      | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| cyber-berkut                                                | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| fancy bear                                                  | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| group 123                                                   | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 2                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| hidden cobra                                                | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                             | 0        | 0        | 1        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| lazarus group                                               | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 3                             | 0        | 0        | 1        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| oilrig                                                      | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| operation darkseoul                                         | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                             | 0        | 0        | 1        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| scarcraft                                                   | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                             | 0        | 0        | 0        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| stone panda                                                 | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                             | 0        | 0        | 1        |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed       | <div>1. Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired time frame.</div> <div>You can select from:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Last 24 Hours</li><li>• Last 7 Days</li><li>• Last 30 Days</li><li>• Last Year</li><li>• User-set custom range</li></ul></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                               |          |          |          |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| Printing the graph or saving it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG | <div>1. Click the hamburger menu  and select the desired option.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                               |          |          |          |          |          |     |          |   |                               |   |   |   |  |          |   |  |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |            |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |        |   |   |   |   |   |  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |  |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |             |   |   |   |   |   |  |

## New Events Summary

The New Events Summary table provides a breakdown of events by date, type, title, and sources.

| NEW EVENTS                                          |                      |                                              |                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| DATE                                                | TYPE                 | TITLE                                        | SOURCES                                      |
| <input type="text" value="Filter by date"/>         | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> |
| 11/21/2018 02:44pm                                  | Exfiltration         | <a href="#">Attack Event: 110</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 11/19/2018 12:44am                                  | Login Compromise     | <a href="#">Attack Event: 109</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 11/17/2018 08:44pm                                  | Watchlist            | <a href="#">Attack Event: 107</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 11/11/2018 07:44am                                  | DoS Attack           | <a href="#">Attack Event: 108</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 11/06/2018 05:44am                                  | SQL Injection Attack | <a href="#">Attack Event: 112</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 11/03/2018 11:44pm                                  | Malware              | <a href="#">Attack Event: 106</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 11/03/2018 12:44am                                  | Command and Control  | <a href="#">Attack Event: 111</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 10/28/2018 05:44pm                                  | Login Compromise     | <a href="#">Attack Event: 102</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 10/26/2018 01:44pm                                  | Exfiltration         | <a href="#">Attack Event: 103</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| 10/19/2018 04:44am                                  | Command and Control  | <a href="#">Attack Event: 104</a>            | JohnnyU                                      |
| <div>&lt; 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 &gt; Rows per page 10</div> |                      |                                              |                                              |

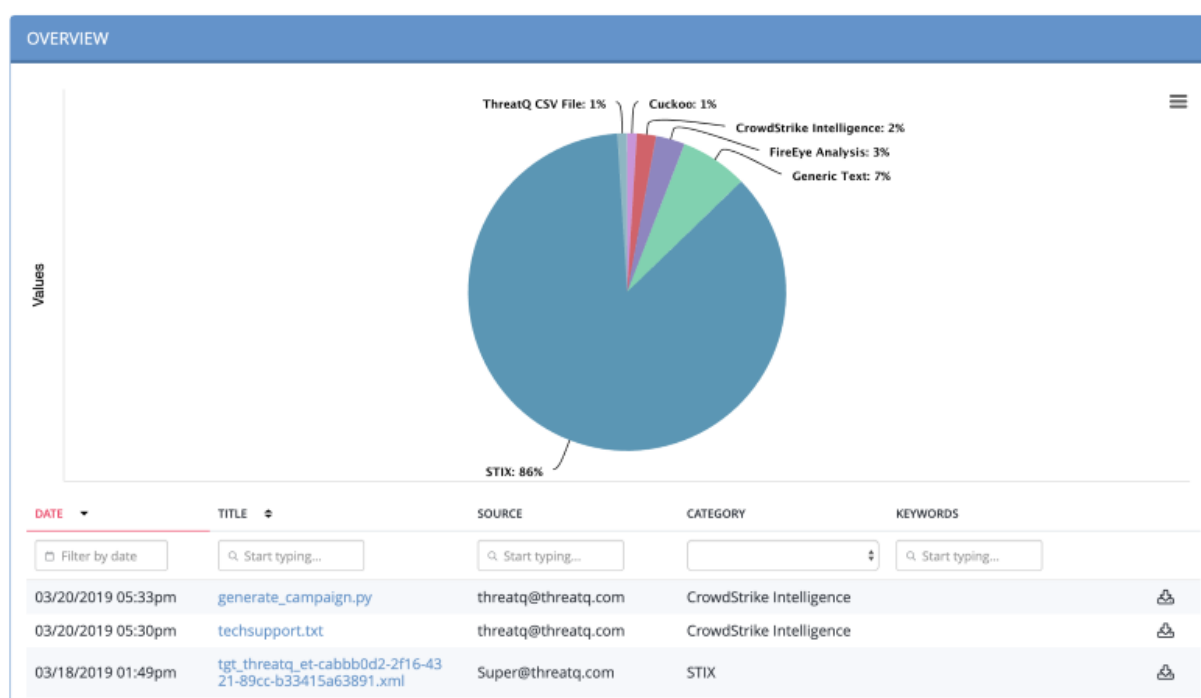
The following functions are available:

| Function                                              | Details                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Opening the Event Details page for one of the events  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click the event title.</li></ol> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Object Details Page</a>.</p> |
| Changing the number of entries displayed in the table | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table, and select the desired option.</li></ol>        |
| Sorting the table by a column                         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click the column header.</li><li>Click the header a second time to reverse sort order.</li></ol>       |
| Searching within a column                             | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.</li></ol>        |

## Files

The Files page provides you with a pie chart displays the percentage of different types of files within the system and a table that lists the files, the date and time they were created, their title, their source, their category, and associated keywords.

### Files Overview

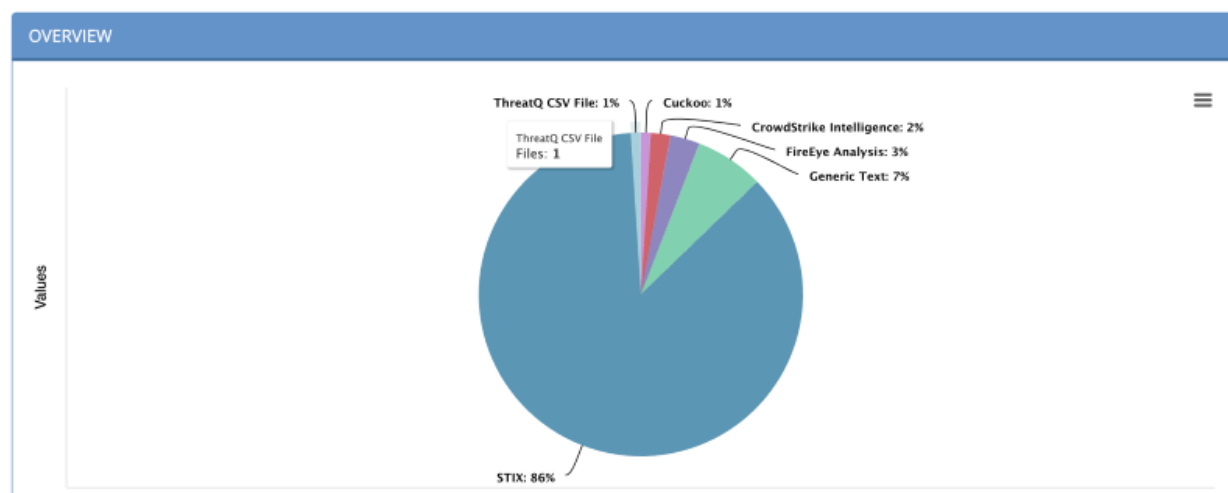


Available views include:

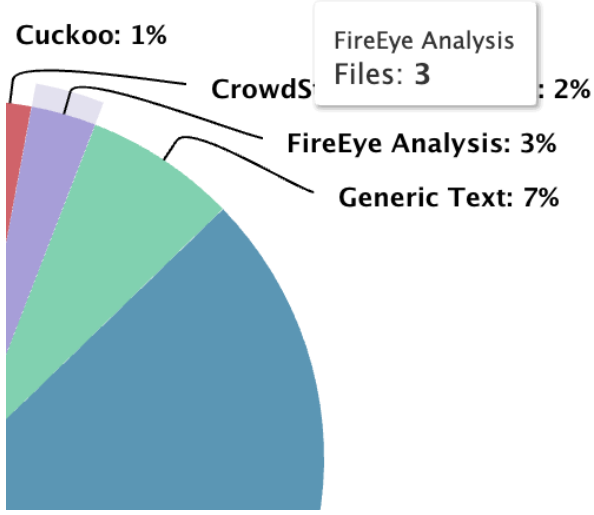
- [Files Pie Chart](#)
- [Files Table](#)

## Files Pie Chart

The File Types pie chart displays the percentage of different types of files within the system.



The following function is available:

| Function                                       | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Viewing more information about a selected file | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Hover over a colored section of the pie chart to open a popup that gives the number of attachment types.</li></ol>  <p>The close-up image shows a portion of the pie chart with a tooltip over the 'FireEye Analysis' segment. The tooltip displays 'FireEye Analysis Files: 3'. Other segments visible include 'Cuckoo: 1%', 'CrowdStrike Intelligence: 2%', 'FireEye Analysis: 3%', and 'Generic Text: 7%'.</p> |
| Printing the graph or saving it                | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click the hamburger menu  and select the</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Function                    | Details         |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG | desired option. |

## Files Table

Immediately below the Browse pie chart is a table that lists the files, the date and time they were created, their title, their source, their category, and associated keywords.

| DATE               | TITLE                                                          | SOURCE                                          | CATEGORY                      | KEYWORDS                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Filter by date     | <input type="text" value="Q. Start typing..."/>                | <input type="text" value="Q. Start typing..."/> | <input type="text" value=""/> | <input type="text" value="Q. Start typing..."/> |
| 03/20/2019 05:33pm | generate_campaign.py                                           | threatq@threatq.com                             | CrowdStrike Intelligence      |                                                 |
| 03/20/2019 05:30pm | techsupport.txt                                                | threatq@threatq.com                             | CrowdStrike Intelligence      |                                                 |
| 03/18/2019 01:49pm | tgt_threatq_et-cabbb0d2-2f16-4321-89cc-b33415a63891.xml        | Super@threatq.com                               | STIX                          |                                                 |
| 03/18/2019 01:49pm | multi_package_related_package.xml                              | Super@threatq.com                               | STIX                          |                                                 |
| 03/18/2019 01:49pm | ind_threatq_indicator-cfb9fcd-d068-4dc8-a57b-cda54868bf28.xml  | Super@threatq.com                               | STIX                          |                                                 |
| 03/18/2019 01:48pm | ind_threatq_indicator-20788288-969b-4766-a314-6b8a18325a91.xml | Super@threatq.com                               | STIX                          |                                                 |
| 03/18/2019 01:48pm | ind_threatq_indicator-443e4e99-7b29-4243-8e80-5af3b7f07a34.xml | Super@threatq.com                               | STIX                          |                                                 |
| 03/18/2019 01:47pm | coa_threatq_coa-ccf236e2-3126-43aa-aa59-43728f7c4068.xml       | Super@threatq.com                               | STIX                          |                                                 |
| 03/18/2019 01:47pm | Campaign.xml                                                   | Super@threatq.com                               | STIX                          |                                                 |
| 03/18/2019 01:46pm | cam_threatq_campaign-8a566072-5b81-4faf-ace4-16525b6ff144.xml  | Super@threatq.com                               | STIX                          |                                                 |

< 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 ... 11 > Rows per page 10

The following function is available:

| Function                                                       | Details                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Opening the File Details page for a file                       | 1. Click the name in the Title column.                                     |
| Changing the number of entries displayed in the table per page | 1. Click the paging batch option located to the bottom-right of the table. |

| Function                      | Details                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sorting the table by a column | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click the column header.</li><li>2. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.</li></ol>     |
| Searching within a column     | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click within the search box at the top of a column, and enter your search criteria.</li></ol>                          |
| Downloading a file            | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click the download icon .</li></ol> |

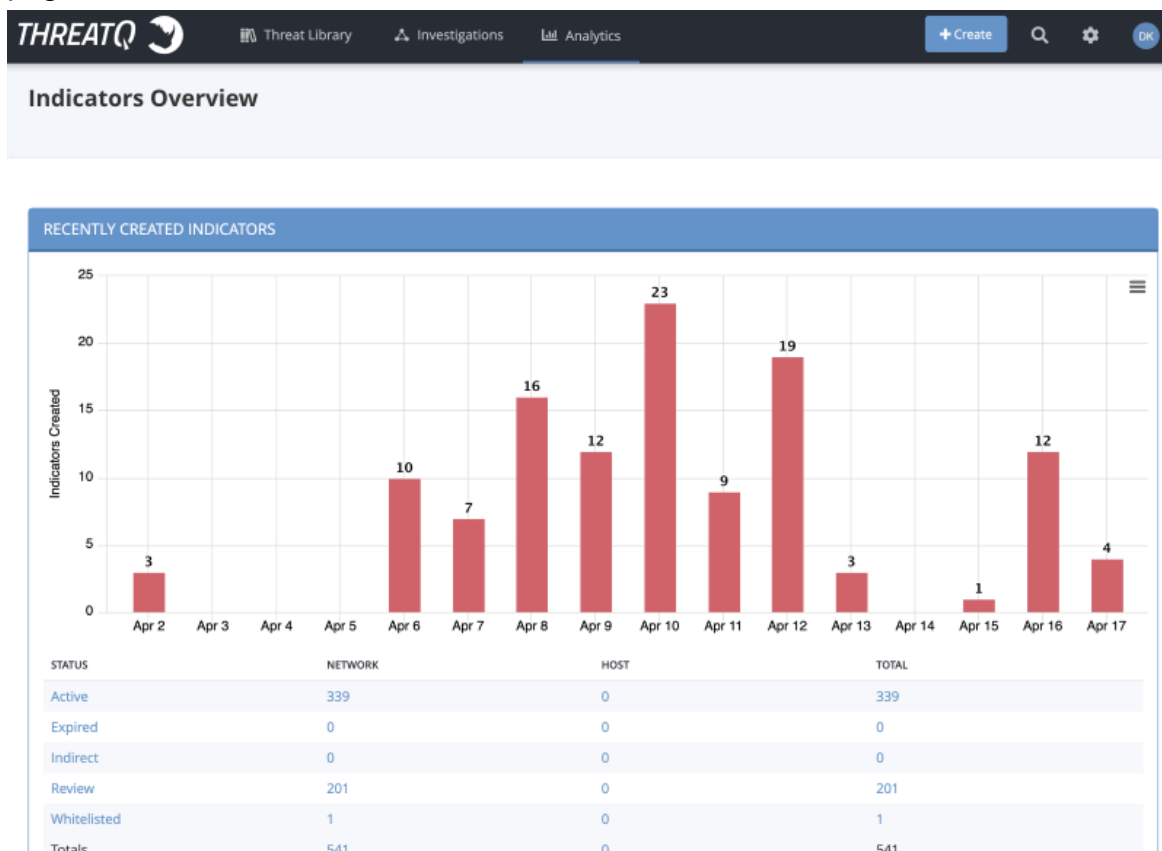
## Indicators

The Indicators page provides an insight into what indicators have been added to the system within the last 15 days, as well as an overview of how many indicators fall under each indicator type.

### To Access the Indicators Page:

1. From the navigation menu, click on **Analytics** and choose **Indicators**.

The Indicators Overview page will open with three view tab options at the top of the page.



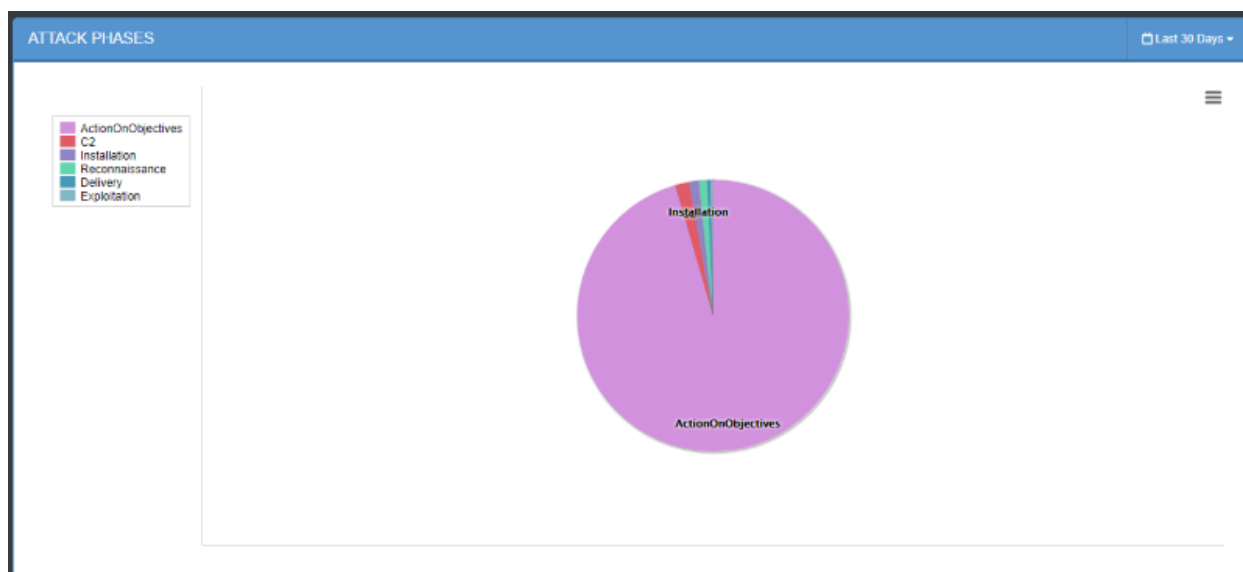
The page is broken down into different Indicator class views that are accessible via the tabbed navigation located at the top of the page.

Summaries included on the Indicator Page Include:

- [Recently Created Indicators Histogram](#)
- [Most Recent 100 Indicators](#)
- [Attributes Table](#)
- [Recent Sources](#)
- [Attack Phases](#)

## Attack Phases

Attack Phases are the ways an indicator might be used and are listed as indicator attributes. The Attack Phases pie chart displays the number of indicators that fall under each attack phase.



The following functions are available:

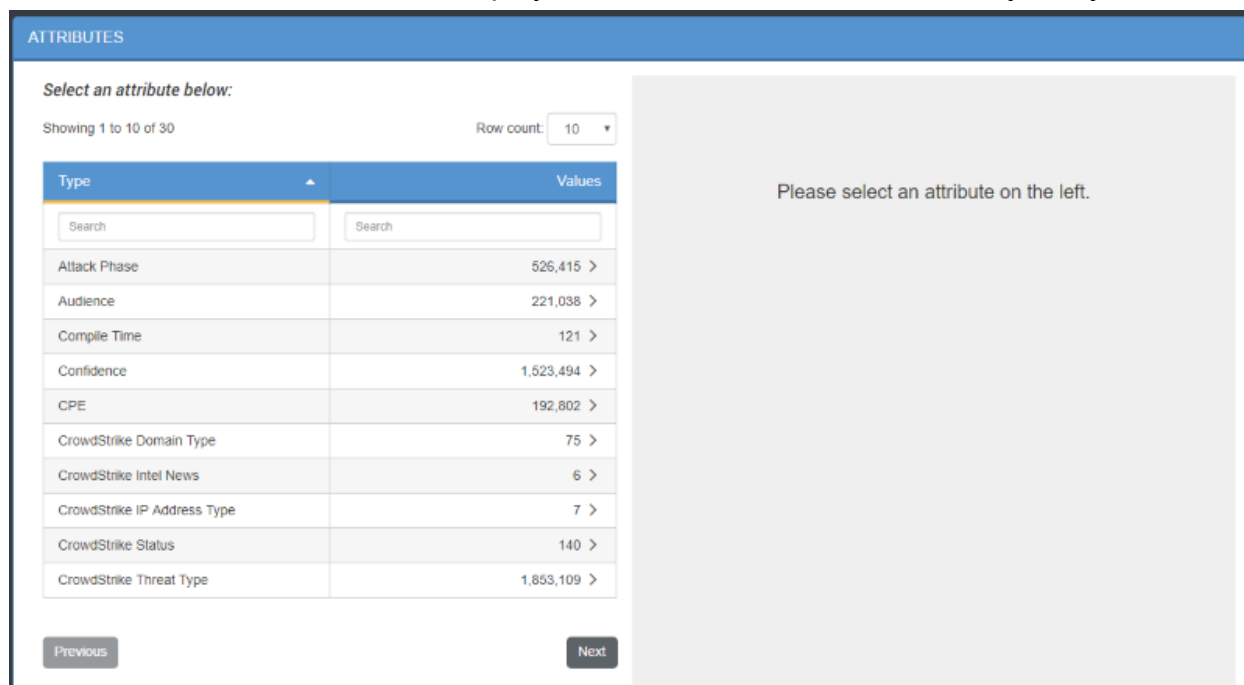
| Function                                          | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| View the Number of Indicators for an Attack Phase | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Hover the mouse over a portion of the pie chart to view a popup the Attack Phase and number of indicators associated with it.</li><li>2. Clicking on a pie chart section will open the Advanced Search page with the specific filter settings used for that selection.</li></ol> |



| Function                                            | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                   |        |        |                    |                 |              |                 |             |                                                   |            |                                                   |        |    |                    |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------|----|--------------------|--|--|
|                                                     | <div><div><div><div>Indicator Search</div><div><div>Attribute</div><div><div>Attribute type</div><div>Attack Phase</div></div><div><div>Is</div></div><div><div>Attribute value</div><div>ActionOnObjectives</div></div></div><div><div>and</div></div><div><div>Attribute type</div><div>Indicator Class</div></div><div><div>Is</div></div><div><div>Attribute value</div><div>Host</div></div></div><div><div>Search</div><div>Reset</div><div>Recent Searches</div><div>Saved Searches</div><div>Hide Form</div></div></div><div><div>Search Results (121)</div><div>Make Bulk Changes to 121 Indicators</div><div>Showing 1 to 25 of 121</div><div>Row count: 25</div><table><tr><th>INDICATOR</th><th>TYPE</th><th>SOURCE</th><th>STATUS</th><th>SCORE</th><th>DATE CREATED</th><th>EXPIRATION DATE</th><th>ADVERSARIES</th></tr><tr><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 103.12.132.98</td><td>IP Address</td><td>abuse.ch Feo do Tracker B botnet C2 IP B locklist</td><td>Review</td><td>10</td><td>04/08/2019 03:11pm</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table></div></div> | INDICATOR                                         | TYPE   | SOURCE | STATUS             | SCORE           | DATE CREATED | EXPIRATION DATE | ADVERSARIES | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 103.12.132.98 | IP Address | abuse.ch Feo do Tracker B botnet C2 IP B locklist | Review | 10 | 04/08/2019 03:11pm |  |  |
| INDICATOR                                           | TYPE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | SOURCE                                            | STATUS | SCORE  | DATE CREATED       | EXPIRATION DATE | ADVERSARIES  |                 |             |                                                   |            |                                                   |        |    |                    |  |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 103.12.132.98   | IP Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | abuse.ch Feo do Tracker B botnet C2 IP B locklist | Review | 10     | 04/08/2019 03:11pm |                 |              |                 |             |                                                   |            |                                                   |        |    |                    |  |  |
| Adjust the Date Range for the Information Displayed | <p>The default Date Range is 30 days.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click the date range icon located to the top-right of the chart and use the dropdown menu select the desired range.</li></ol> <p>Users can select from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Last 24 Hours</li><li>Last 7 Days</li><li>Last 30 Days</li><li>Last Year</li><li>User-set custom range</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                   |        |        |                    |                 |              |                 |             |                                                   |            |                                                   |        |    |                    |  |  |
| Hide a Values from the Pie Chart                    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click on a Attack Phase in the legend to the left of the pie chart to hide it.</li></ol> <p>The Attack Phase will be removed from the pie chart and the source in the legend appear greyed out.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click on the Attack Phase again to add it back to the pie chart.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                   |        |        |                    |                 |              |                 |             |                                                   |            |                                                   |        |    |                    |  |  |

## Attributes Table

The attributes list on the left side displays attributes related to indicators in your system.



| Type                        | Values      |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| Attack Phase                | 526,415 >   |
| Audience                    | 221,038 >   |
| Compile Time                | 121 >       |
| Confidence                  | 1,523,494 > |
| CPE                         | 192,802 >   |
| CrowdStrike Domain Type     | 75 >        |
| CrowdStrike Intel News      | 6 >         |
| CrowdStrike IP Address Type | 7 >         |
| CrowdStrike Status          | 140 >       |
| CrowdStrike Threat Type     | 1,853,109 > |

The following functions are available:

| Function                                            | Details                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Change the Number of Entries Displayed in the Table | 1. Click the <b>Row Count</b> icon located to the top-right of the chart and select a new display count from the drop-down. |
| Search/Filter Attributes and Values                 | 1. Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.                                    |
| View More Information About a Selected Attribute    | 1. Click on an attribute row in the table to view additional information in the right pane.                                 |

| Function                    | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|--------------|-----------|----------|-----------|--------------|-------|------------|-------------|-----|-----------|-------------------------|------|------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|--------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------------------|---------|----------------|--------|--------------|-------|----|-------|----------|-------|--------------|-------|
|                             | <div> <div> <p>ATTRIBUTES</p> <p>Select an attribute below:</p> <p>Showing 1 to 10 of 30</p> <table> <tr> <th>Type</th><th>Values</th></tr> <tr> <td>Attack Phase</td><td>506,415 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>Audience</td><td>221,038 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>Complie Time</td><td>121 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>Confidence</td><td>1,523,494 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>CPE</td><td>192,802 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>CrowdStrike Domain Type</td><td>75 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>CrowdStrike Intel News</td><td>6 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>CrowdStrike IP Address Type</td><td>7 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>CrowdStrike Status</td><td>140 &gt;</td></tr> <tr> <td>CrowdStrike Threat Type</td><td>1,853,109 &gt;</td></tr> </table> <p>Previous Next</p> </div> <div> <p>Attack Phase Top 10 Values</p> <p>Showing 1 to 7 of 7</p> <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Indicators</th></tr> <tr> <td>ActionOnObjectives</td><td>506,014</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reconnaissance</td><td>10,639</td></tr> <tr> <td>Installation</td><td>4,196</td></tr> <tr> <td>C2</td><td>3,574</td></tr> <tr> <td>Delivery</td><td>2,029</td></tr> <tr> <td>Exploitation</td><td>1,913</td></tr> </table> </div> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Hover the mouse over different portions of the pie chart to reveal the segment's value.</li> <li>3. Click on an <b>Attribute Value</b> in the summary table below the pie chart to open the Advanced Search page with those attribute values applied.</li> </ol> | Type | Values | Attack Phase | 506,415 > | Audience | 221,038 > | Complie Time | 121 > | Confidence | 1,523,494 > | CPE | 192,802 > | CrowdStrike Domain Type | 75 > | CrowdStrike Intel News | 6 > | CrowdStrike IP Address Type | 7 > | CrowdStrike Status | 140 > | CrowdStrike Threat Type | 1,853,109 > | Value | Indicators | ActionOnObjectives | 506,014 | Reconnaissance | 10,639 | Installation | 4,196 | C2 | 3,574 | Delivery | 2,029 | Exploitation | 1,913 |
| Type                        | Values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Attack Phase                | 506,415 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Audience                    | 221,038 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Complie Time                | 121 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Confidence                  | 1,523,494 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| CPE                         | 192,802 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| CrowdStrike Domain Type     | 75 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| CrowdStrike Intel News      | 6 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| CrowdStrike IP Address Type | 7 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| CrowdStrike Status          | 140 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| CrowdStrike Threat Type     | 1,853,109 >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Value                       | Indicators                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| ActionOnObjectives          | 506,014                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Reconnaissance              | 10,639                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Installation                | 4,196                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| C2                          | 3,574                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Delivery                    | 2,029                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |
| Exploitation                | 1,913                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |        |              |           |          |           |              |       |            |             |     |           |                         |      |                        |     |                             |     |                    |       |                         |             |       |            |                    |         |                |        |              |       |    |       |          |       |              |       |

## Most Recent 100 Indicators

The Most Recent 100 Indicators list displays the 100 most recently reported indicators.

### Most Recent 100 Indicators

Showing 1 to 25 of 100

Row count: 25 ▼

| Date ▼                              | Indicator                                                        | Score                               | Type                          | Status                        | Source                              |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Search"/> | <input type="text" value="Search"/>                              | <input type="text" value="Search"/> | <input type="text" value=""/> | <input type="text" value=""/> | <input type="text" value="Search"/> |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 6c1423c4c7906e2da1203b9b550b39b3                                 | 0                                   | MD5                           | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 4bc0a199fa792b7c54e49db787a9c60f1842a88                          | 0                                   | SHA-1                         | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 77ed439dd3fc839cc95d0197ced2717efc0262545b0dd4e0418779b87a3ea920 | 0                                   | SHA-256                       | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 3b76aeb2083e10cd633ede6c20cbf89e4c60da39a07d45ea050bb438dead1eb0 | 0                                   | SHA-256                       | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 16a51225f5e782eebc16d76face0041c                                 | 0                                   | MD5                           | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | d5ae9c27ec6a6bb3b6c8aa5683884ae253003959                         | 0                                   | SHA-1                         | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 4158734edc64f64fe066c60a0578747e4de684c29bfb15d4b4314b64a216e595 | 0                                   | SHA-256                       | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 91dbb6bf198622c957233379042868de                                 | 0                                   | MD5                           | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 1379fe1801679cd33312156ce3193167a150950e3d8bccd1b5805acee909916c | 0                                   | SHA-256                       | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 0a4f87a79e75f4bef2772c2ff607340427081e9                          | 0                                   | SHA-1                         | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | f8d24fbacdb0c6d5acb84c3db26d51d7                                 | 0                                   | MD5                           | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | ededaa1a6c982af03a58dcb0a8b8a7f8f48ca72a                         | 0                                   | SHA-1                         | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 74664b624f5ac2f31132642a3f77e44da7f41cafe566f378e5efb9931391090e | 0                                   | SHA-256                       | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |
| 10/08/2018 05:30pm                  | 37404ed847180bd53c3e35a7e19b8382                                 | 0                                   | MD5                           | Active                        | CrowdStrike                         |

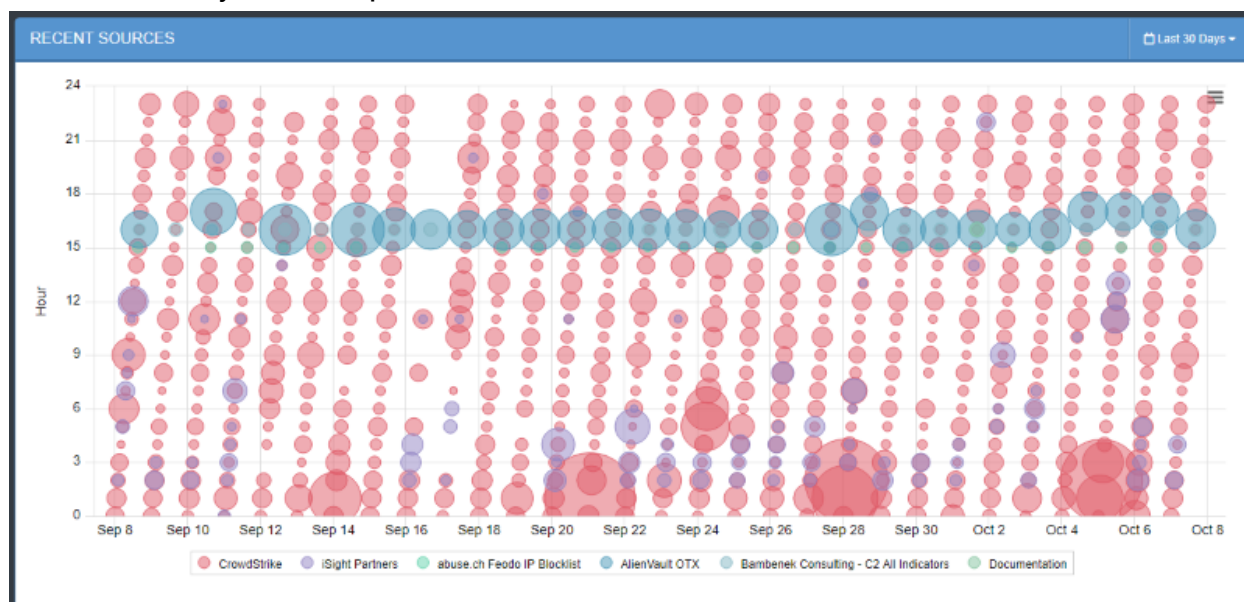
The following functions are available:

| Function                        | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Resort the Table                | 1. Click on the different table headings to resort that table by that column.                                                                                                                                                      |
| Search and Filter Table Results | 1. Click on one of the search boxes at the top of the columns and enter a keyword to filter the results.<br><br>You can use the supplied dropdown selections for the Status and Type columns to filter by system-available values. |
| Modify the Number of            | 1. Click on the <b>Row Count</b> icon located to the top-                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Function                                                   | Details                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rows Displayed                                             | right of the chart and select a new display count from the dropdown.               |
| Access the Indicator Details Page for a Specific Indicator | 1. Click on the specific Indicator to review to open the Indicator's Details page. |

## Recent Sources

The Recent Sources Scatter plot displays how many indicators were provided by a given source each day within a specified time frame.



The following functions are available:

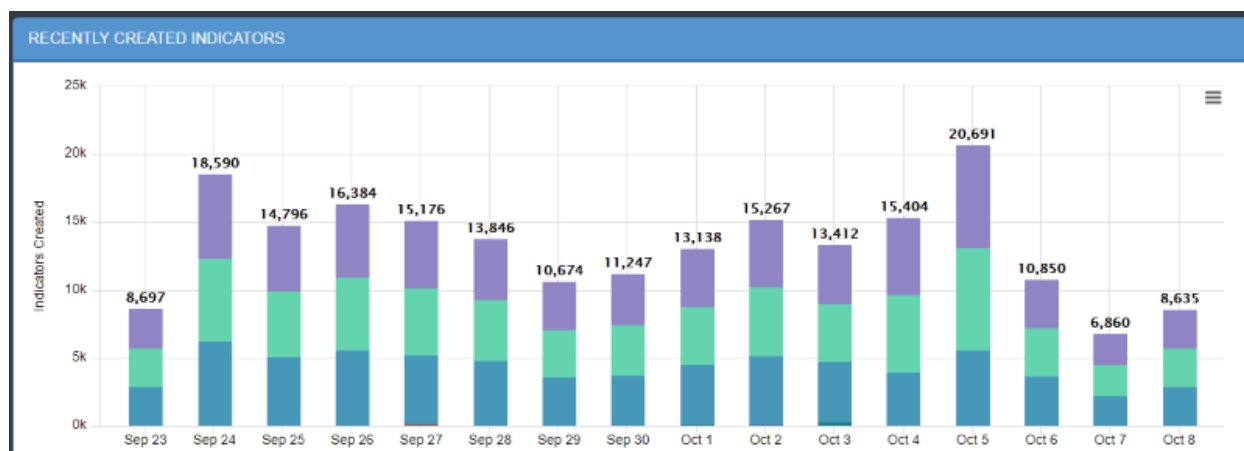
| Function                                      | Details                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| View the Date and Number of Indicators from a | 1. Hover the mouse over one of the scatter plot circles to view a popup with the Source, Date, Time and |

| Function                                           | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Given Source                                       | <p>Number of Indicators.</p>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the one of the scatter plot circles to open the Advanced Search page with the specific filter settings used for that selection.</li> </ol>                                                                                               |
| Adjust the Date Range of the Information Displayed | <p>The default date range is 30 days.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the date range icon located to the top-right of the chart and use the dropdown menu select the desired range.</li> </ol> <p>You can select from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Last 24 Hours</li> <li>Last 7 Days</li> <li>Last 30 Days</li> <li>Last Year</li> <li>User-set custom range</li> </ul> |
| Hide Values from the Scatterplot                   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on a source in the legend under the scatter plot to hide it.</li> </ol> <p>The Source will be removed from the scatter plot and</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Function | Details                                                                                                                    |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          | <p>the source in the legend appear grayed out.</p> <p>2. Click on the source again to add it back to the scatter plot.</p> |

## Recently Created Indicators Histogram

The histogram is organized by date. Daily indicator totals are at the top of each column. Each bar is broken down into colors, one for each indicator type.



The following functions are available:

| Function                                                  | Details                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Viewing the number of indicators created each day by type | <p>1. Hover over a colored section to view a popup showing how many attempts of a particular type (for example, MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256) were made on that date.</p> |

| Function                                                                  | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Zooming in for a closer view                                              | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Drag your mouse over a section of the histogram, and your view will be magnified.</li> </ol> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Click <b>Reset Zoom</b> to return to the full histogram.</li> </ol> |
| Printing the histogram or downloading it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG file | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click the hamburger menu ☰, and select the desired option.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                      |



# Incoming Feeds

The following describes how to use incoming feeds to ingest threat intelligence data.

- [Incoming Feeds Overview](#)
- [Managing Incoming Feeds](#)
- [Historic Feed Pulls](#)
- [Feed Health Notifications](#)

## Incoming Feeds Overview

You can enable and manage incoming feeds in ThreatQ to ingest threat intelligence data.

Incoming feeds are organized into the following categories:

- Commercial
- OSINT or Open Source
- STIX/TAXII Feeds
- Labs

### Commercial Feeds

Commercial feeds are provided by paid feed providers as a service. To enable these feeds in ThreatQ, you will need an API ID or API Key from the provider. Commercial feeds typically provide highly contextual threat intelligence data. You can learn more about these feeds on their vendor's websites.

### OSINT Feeds

OSINT feeds are open source threat intelligence feeds. Open source feeds are free to use, but some may require you to register with the feed provider to attain an API Key.

## STIX/Taxii Feeds

STIX stands for Standard Threat Information Expression, it is an emerging standard for the sharing of machine readable intelligence and incident data. A STIX package is an XML document that can contain many indicators and related context information. For the automated sharing of STIX packages, a protocol called TAXII (Trusted Automated eXchange of Indicator Information) is used to provide a feed to consumers.

ThreatQ provides a feature for consuming STIX/Taxii feeds.

### Related Topic

[Adding a New STIX/TAXII Feed](#)

## Labs Feeds

Labs (formerly known as ThreatQ Labs) are driven by ThreatQuotient's Threat Intelligence Services Team. Labs feeds provide a solution for data ingestion that is not provided by the feeds pre-configured with the ThreatQ platform. You should inquire with a Threat Intelligence Engineer to see what Labs are available.

## Managing Incoming Feeds

Manage threat intelligence feeds on the Incoming Feeds page.

The following table describes the actions you can take to manage Incoming Feeds.

| To                                   | Do this..                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Turn a feed on or off                | Toggle the switch next to the feed name.                                          |
| Editing a feed's display name or URL | Click <b>Feed Settings</b> for the feed you wish to edit, and make desired edits. |

| To                                              | Do this..                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Install/Upgrade Configuration Driven Feed (CDF) | See the <a href="#">Adding/Upgrading a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface</a> topic. |
| Uninstall Configuration Driven Feed (CDF)       | See the <a href="#">Removing a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface</a> topic.         |

## Adding/Upgrading CDF Command

Use the steps below to add or upgrade a Configuration Driven Feed (CDF) using the Command Line Interface (CLI). The command creates connectors for each feed defined in the feed definition file.

### To install a CDF:

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install <Feed  
Definition File>
```



The application will notify you if the feed(s) in the feed definition file already exists in the system and will cancel the installation. See the



To [Upgrade a CDF](#) and [Changes in User Configurations](#) sections below for more information.

```
threatq:feed-install 6266 Started > 2019-02-21 18:47:24
threatq:feed-install 6266 Command failed:
The provided definition file contains the following installed feeds:
Testing at 5 AM. Proceed with the update by using the --upgrade flag.
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

## To Upgrade a CDF



This command can be used to update a feed's Category and Namespace. If the category exists on the appliance, the command will update both fields and link the feed to the designated category. ThreatQ will confirm that the defined category exists before completing the update command. If the category does not exist, ThreatQ will not update the feed.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install <Feed
Definition File> --upgrade
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

## Changes in User Configurations

When upgrading an existing feed using the **--upgrade flag**, the application will compare the existing version of the feed with the new version for differences in the user configuration. If a difference is detected, the application will inform you that the current user configuration for that feed will be overwritten. The application will require user input to continue with the feed upgrade.

```
threatq:feed-install 6674 Started > 2019-02-21 18:48:28
threatq:feed-install 6674 Warning: The provided definition file
contains updated user configurations. It is highly recommended to
create a copy of the configuration values for the following feeds
before proceeding with the update: Testing at 5 AM.
Do you want to continue? (Y/N) Y
threatq:feed-install 6674 Number of connectors in the definition file:
1
threatq:feed-install 6674 Number of existing connectors updated: 1
threatq:feed-install 6674 Finished > 2019-02-21 18:48:34 > 6.19s
```



It is recommended that you create a copy of the existing configuration values before proceeding with the upgrade.

## Command Flag Help

You can also see a full list of command flags using the following command while under the `/var/www/api` directory:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install --help
```

## Adding/Upgrading a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface

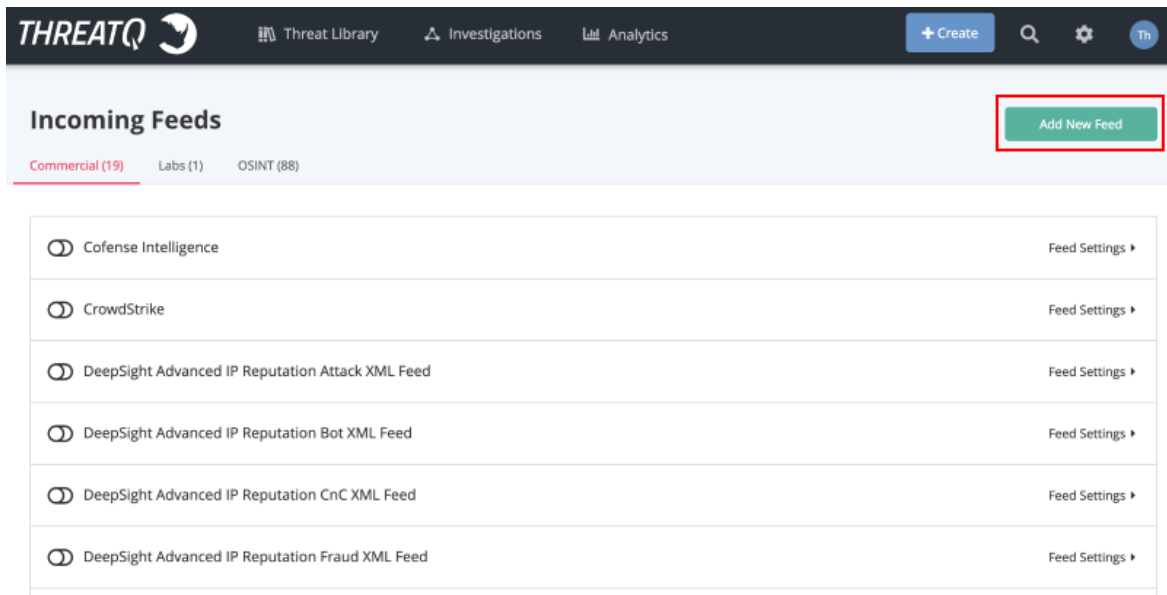
You can add or upgrade a CDF from the **Incoming Feeds** page of the ThreatQ interface.



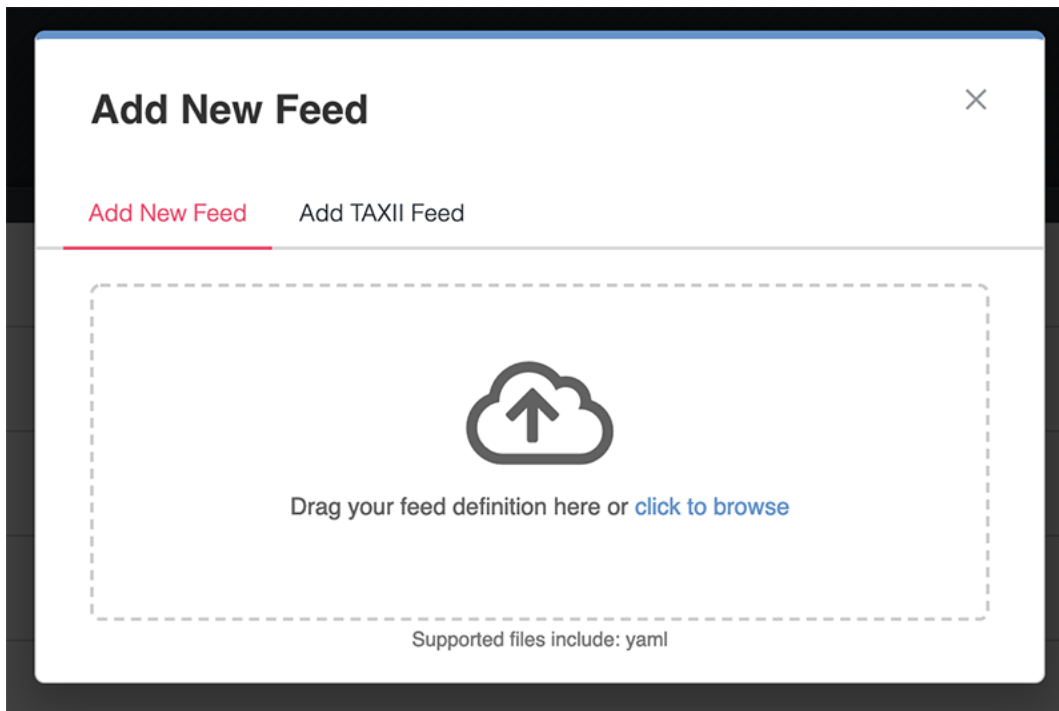
The process to upgrade a CDF is the same as adding a new CDF.

To add a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface:

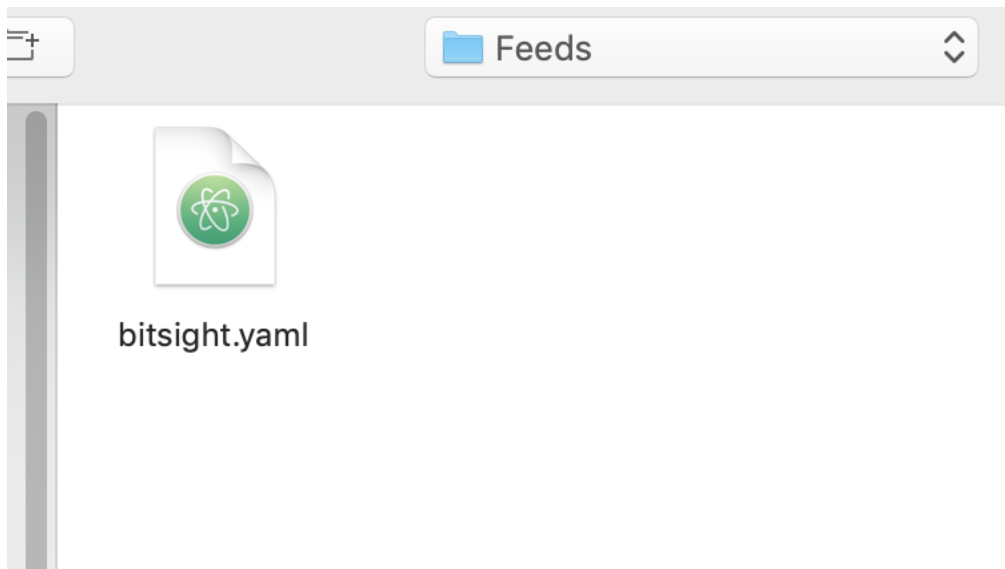
1. Go to **System Settings**  > **Incoming Feeds**.
2. Click on the **Add New Feed** button.



The Add New Feed dialog box opens.



3. Select the file to upload by either clicking and dragging the file onto the dialog box or using the link supplied to browse for the file on your local machine.



### Existing Feeds

ThreatQ will inform you if the feed already exists on the platform and will require user confirmation before proceeding.

### Upgrade Feed

The provided definition file contains the following installed feeds: BitSight.

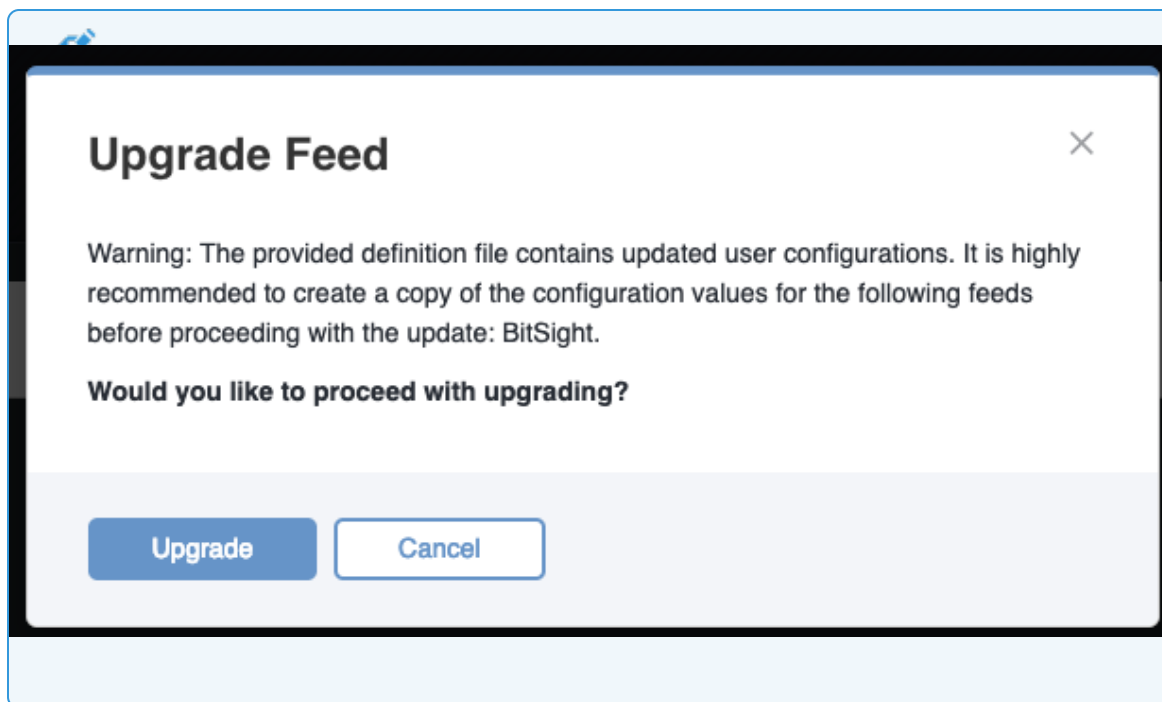
**Would you like to proceed with upgrading?**

Upgrade

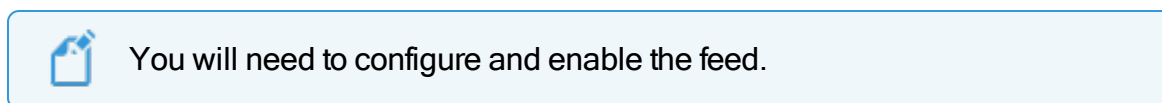
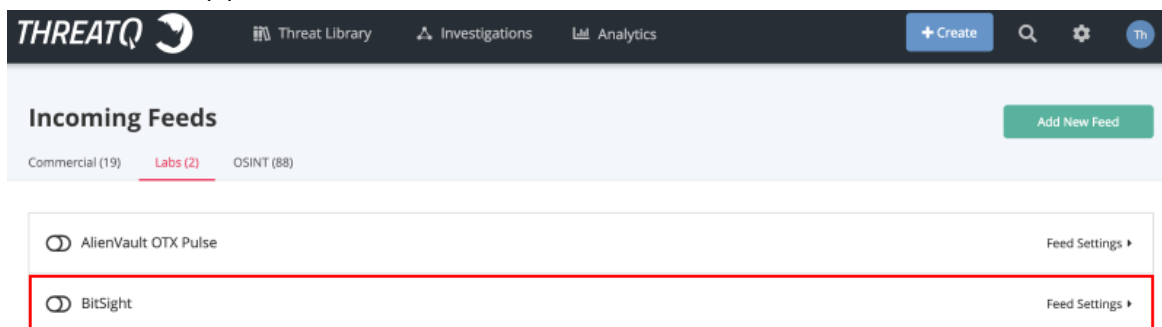
Cancel

### User Configurations

ThreatQ will also inform you if the new version of the CDF contains changes to the user configuration. The new user configurations will overwrite the existing ones for the feed. The platform will require user confirmation before proceeding.

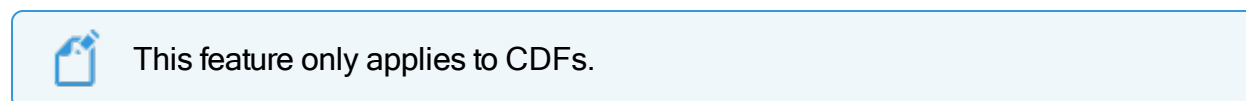


4. The new feed(s) will be added.



## Removing a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface

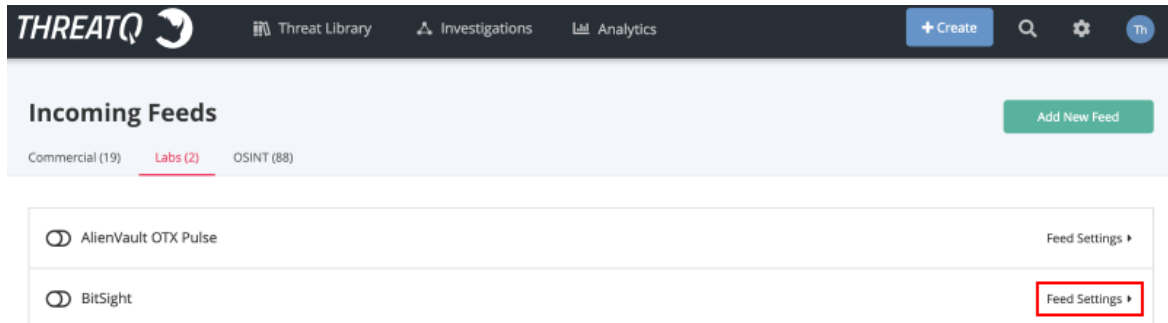
You can remove CDFs from the **Incoming Feeds** page of the ThreatQ interface.



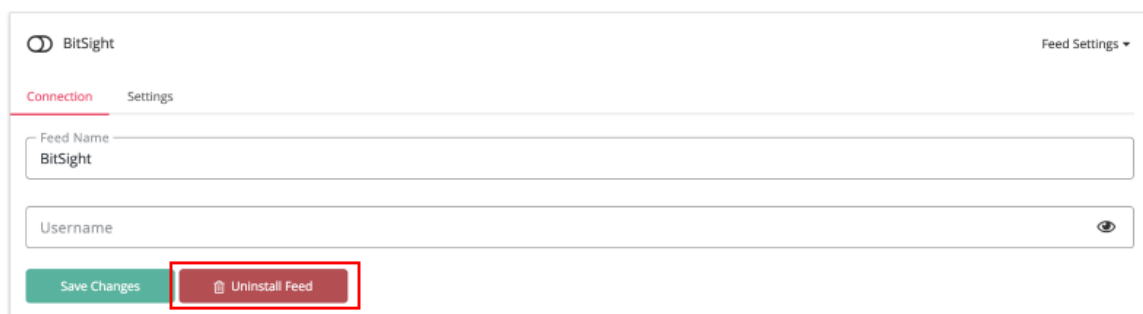
To remove a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface:



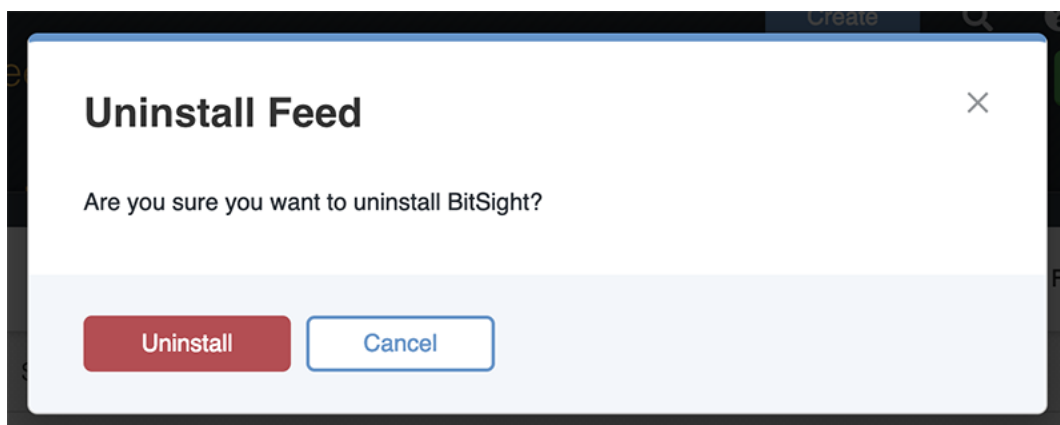
1. Go to **System Settings** > **Incoming Feeds**.
2. Click on the **Feed Settings** link for the feed.



3. Click on the **Uninstall Feed** button.

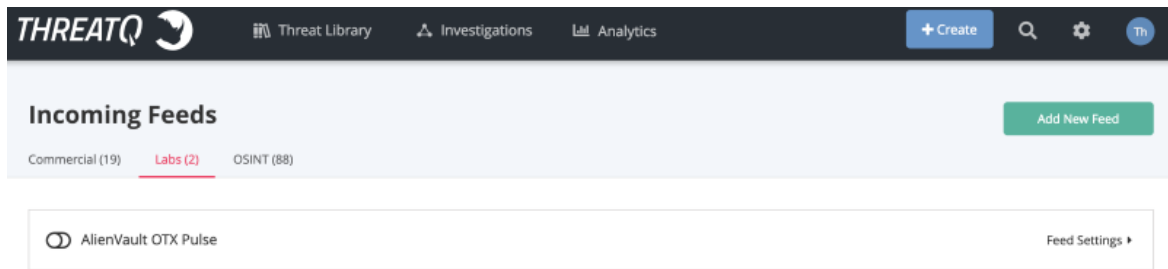


The Uninstall Feed dialog box opens.



4. Click on **Uninstall**.

5. The feed will be removed.



## Enabling a Commercial Feed

To enable a commercial feed, you will need an API ID and API Key provided by the feed provider.

### Procedure:

1. Choose the **Settings icon > Incoming Feeds**.
2. Click the toggle switch next to the feed you want to enable.  
  
Green indicates enabled.
3. Expand **Feed Settings**.
4. On the Connection tab, enter:
  - Feed Name - the name displayed in ThreatQ
  - API ID - provided by the feed vendor for authorization
  - API Key - provided by the feed vendor for authorization
  - Feed URL - this field is autofilled
5. On the Settings tab, select:
  - the status that incoming indicators from this feed will receive.
  - the frequency that ThreatQ pulls information from the feed.

- whether you will receive in-app and email feed health notifications for the feed.



This feature only pertains to CDF feeds. The In-App and Email Notification features must be enabled. Selecting the checkbox will not automatically enable those features. Only users with ThreatQ administrator and maintenance roles will receive in-app notifications. Your account must be included in the Notification Settings list to receive emails. See the [Notification Settings](#) topic for more details.

6. Click **Save Changes**.

## Enabling an OSINT Feed

OSINT feeds do not require API IDs, but some may require an API key from the feed provider.

### Procedure:

1. Choose the **Settings icon > Incoming Feeds**.
2. Click the toggle switch next to the feed you want to enable.

Green indicates enabled.

3. Expand **Feed Settings**.
4. On the Connection tab, enter:
  - Feed Name - the name displayed in ThreatQ
  - API Key (if required) - provided the feed vendor for authorization
  - Feed URL - this field is autofilled
5. On the Settings tab, select:
  - the status that incoming indicators from this feed will receive.
  - the frequency that ThreatQ pulls information from the feed.

- whether you will receive in-app and email feed health notifications for the feed.



This feature only pertains to CDF feeds. The In-App and Email Notification features must be enabled. Selecting the checkbox will not automatically enable those features. Only users with ThreatQ administrator and maintenance roles will receive in-app notifications. Your account must be included in the Notification Settings list to receive emails. See the [Notification Settings](#) topic for more details.

6. Click **Save Changes**.

## Viewing Feed Queues Command

When upgrading a feed, it is recommended to allow the previous implementation the feed to complete processing of the data it has already downloaded, prior to upgrade, to avoid any data loss.

Perform the following steps to confirm that the queues have been cleared.

1. Run the following command:

```
/var/www/api/artisan threatq:list-queues -p  
feeds
```

2. Locate and confirm that the feed's Indicators and Reports rows display a value of "0" for the Messages Ready and Messages Unacknowledged columns.



The queues should be cleared, reporting 0 values, before proceeding with the update.

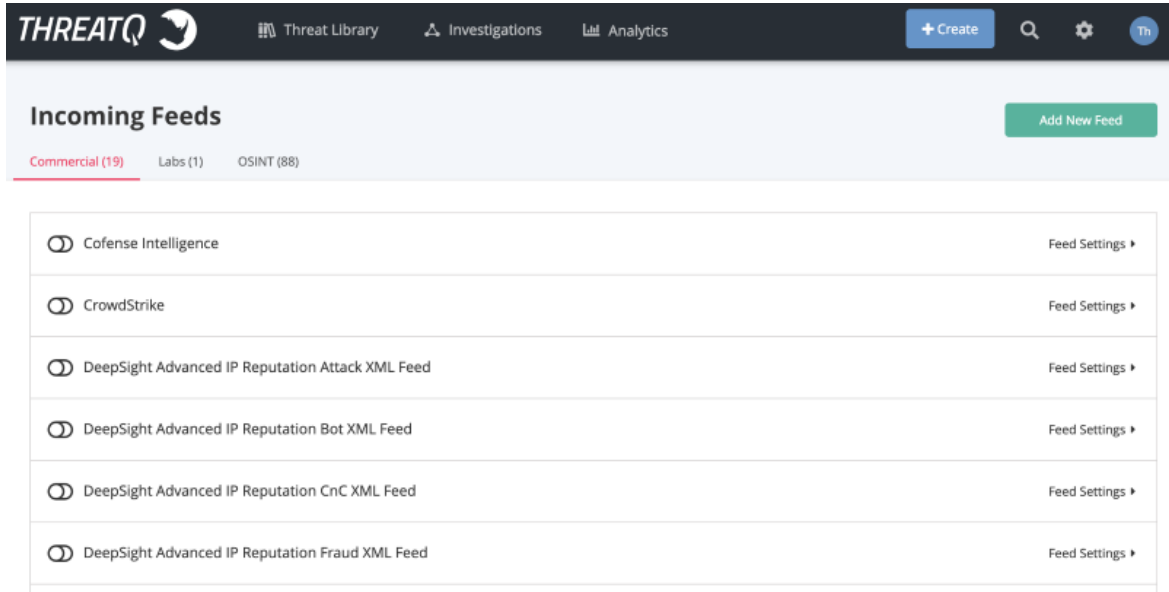
## Adding a New STIX/TAXII Feed

Complete the following steps to add a new STIX/TAXII indicator feed.

**Procedure:**

1. Click on the **Settings** icon  and select **Incoming Feeds**.

The Incoming Feeds page will load.

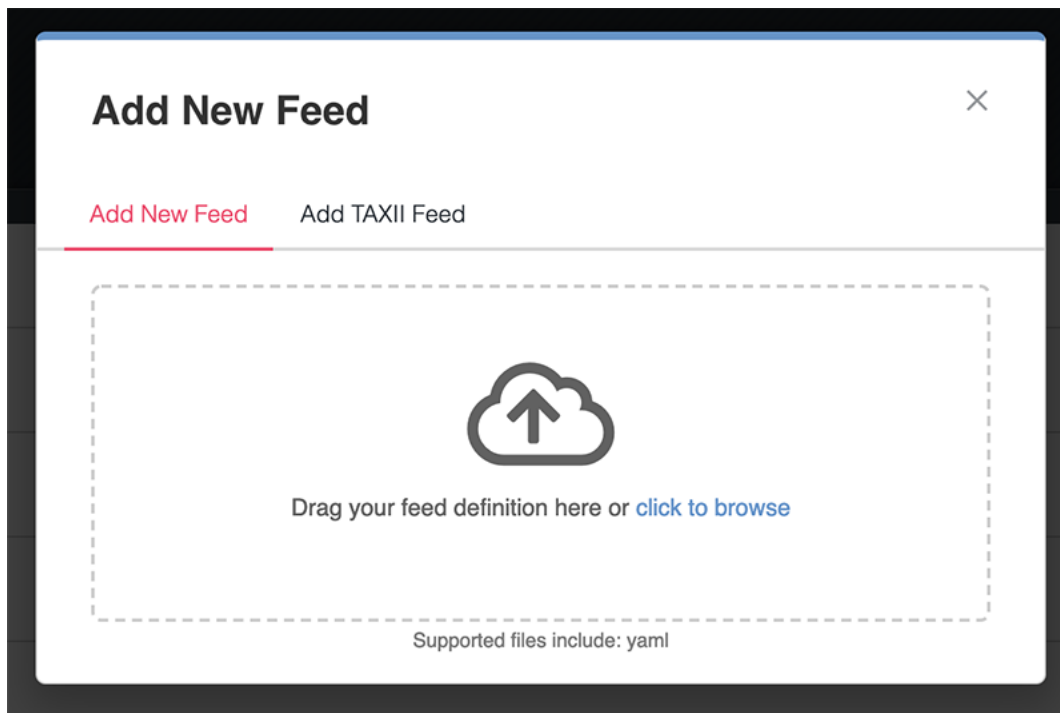


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ web interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, a search icon, and links for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A '+ Create' button and a user profile icon are also present. The main section is titled 'Incoming Feeds' and features a green 'Add New Feed' button. Below the title, there are tabs for 'Commercial (19)', 'Labs (1)', and 'OSINT (88)'. The 'Commercial' tab is selected. A table lists several feeds, each with a toggle switch and a 'Feed Settings' link.

| Feed Name                                                                 | Feed Settings   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cofense Intelligence                             | Feed Settings ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CrowdStrike                                      | Feed Settings ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DeepSight Advanced IP Reputation Attack XML Feed | Feed Settings ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DeepSight Advanced IP Reputation Bot XML Feed    | Feed Settings ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DeepSight Advanced IP Reputation CnC XML Feed    | Feed Settings ▶ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DeepSight Advanced IP Reputation Fraud XML Feed  | Feed Settings ▶ |

2. Click on **Add New Feed**.

The Add New Feed dialog box opens.



3. Click on **Add TAXII Feed**.

The Add TAXII Feed form loads.



## Add New Feed ×

Add New Feed

Add TAXII Feed

What would you like to name this feed?

How often would you like to pull new data from this feed?

Every Hour

### TAXII Connection Settings

TAXII Server Version

2.0

The version of the TAXII Server to poll for data.

Discovery URL

Path to the TAXII Server's Discovery Service

Poll URL (Optional)

Optional URL specifying a specific endpoint on the TAXII Server to poll for data. If not supplied, the TAXII Client will attempt to determine the appropriate path via the Collections Service.

Collection Name

Name of the collection to poll data from

☐ **Disable Proxies**

If true, specifies that this feed should not honor any proxies setup in ThreatQuotient.

### Login Credentials (if applicable)

Username

threatq@threatq.com

Basic Authentication Username

Password

.....

Basic Authentication Password

## 4. Complete the following fields:

| Field                                                     | Instructions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| What would you like to name this feed?                    | <p>Enter the feed's name that will be displayed throughout ThreatQ. The name must be at least 5 characters long</p> <div> It does not need to match the <b>Collection Name</b>.</div> |
| How often would you like to pull new data from this feed? | Choose <b>Every Hour</b> or <b>Every Day</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TAXII Connection Settings                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TAXII Server Version                                      | <p>Options include: 1.0, 1.2, 2.0.</p> <div> This field is required.</div>                                                                                                          |
| Discovery URL                                             | <p>This is where the TAXII server can be reached.</p> <div> This field is required.</div>                                                                                           |
| Poll URL                                                  | <p>An optional URL that specifies a specific endpoint on the TAXII Server to poll for data.</p>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Collection Name                                           | <p>The name of the collection of data in the feed you will access.</p> <div> This field is required.</div>                                                                          |

| Field                                | Instructions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Client User Authentication</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Username</b>                      | Enter a username if required for the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Password</b>                      | Enter a password if required for the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Client TLS/SSL Authentication</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Client Certificate</b>            | Enter a certificate if required for the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Client Key</b>                    | Enter a private key if required for the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Server Authentication</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Verify SSL</b>                    | Leave the checkbox checked to require that the TAXII client verify the provider's SSL certificate.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Host CA Certificate Bundle</b>    | <div>The provider's CA Certificate used to verify SSL.<div> The Host CA Certificate Bundle will not be honored if the Verify SSL option is not selected.</div></div> |

5. Click on **Add TAXII Feed**.

## CrowdStrike CDF

Starting with ThreatQ version 4.2, the CrowdStrike feed will be updated to use the configuration driven method. This update will allow users to review an Activity Log that will

provide a summary of the feed and including important details such as:

- how the feed was triggered,
- start and completion time,
- raw response received from the vendor,
- how many objects were processed by ThreatQ.

## Query Range

Query Range is a new feature with this update that uses the exact date/time that ThreatQ queried CrowdStrike's API for information.

This feature, unique to the updated CrowdStrike feed, ensures that there isn't a gap in feed coverage in the event of a feed run failure or server downtime. ThreatQ will use the last completed run time when performing a new run.

**Example:** *Customer has CrowdStrike configured to perform scheduled runs every hour. The customer powers down the server for three hours for maintenance. The next time the feed runs, it will automatically use the last successful run time in its range which will cover the three-hour gap when the server was down.*

## Placeholder Files

The Placeholder file concept is currently used by the updated CrowdStrike feed with expanded support to other feeds to be added in future releases. Placeholder files prevent linking information delays between the vendor and ThreatQ by creating a placeholder file immediately after receiving a file or report from the vendor. ThreatQ will fulfill the placeholder and update the object information accordingly. ThreatQ will mark placeholder files on the details and file overview pages.

## Related Information

- [CrowdStrike Update Instructions](#)
- [Performing Manual Feed Runs](#)

## CrowdStrike Update Instructions



CrowdStrike users must update their proxy server settings to use http: for their https: traffic before upgrading CrowdStrike.

Prior to upgrade, and to avoid any data loss, it is recommended to allow the previous implementation of CrowdStrike to complete processing of the data it has already downloaded.

Perform the following steps to confirm that the queues have been cleared.

1. Run the following command:

```
/var/www/api/artisan threatq:list-queues -p  
feeds
```

2. Locate and confirm that the **CrowdStrike Indicators** and **Reports** rows display a value of "0" for the **Messages Ready** and **Messages Unacknowledged** columns.



The queues must be cleared, reporting 0 values, before proceeding with the update.

3. Proceed with the standard feed update procedures.



The update process is quick. A confirmation message will confirm that the update process is complete. The **Activity Log** feature will load once CrowdStrike is enabled and a feed run instance has been created or completed.

## Source Consolidation Command

Use the steps below to consolidate/deduplicate similarly named sources and to remove unused sources from the ThreatQ application. A source that have been removed or merged will have its data mapped to a new source.



The command does not require recalculation of scoring.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:consolidate-sources
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

#### Example Scenario:

1. User manually adds ABC as a source.
2. User enables ABC.

There are now two ABC sources in the system.

3. User runs consolidation command.
4. The application merges the sources and remaps any items linked to the correct source.

#### Source Merge Command

Use the steps below to merge a user-created source (source origin) with another source (source destination). After merging, the source origin will be deleted and source changes will be reflected in the Audit log (Example: Source A become Source B).



The command does not affect date stamps nor does it require a recalculation of scoring.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:merge-sources --origin-source="<source a>" --destination-source-e="<source b>"
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

#### Example Scenarios:

| Scenario                                                                             | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source). | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. User places the platform into maintenance mode.</li><li>2. User runs Source Merge command.</li><li>3. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog.</li><li>4. User consents to the merge.</li><li>5. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source and then delete the origin source after completion.</li><li>6. The platform will record the source merge in the audit</li></ol> |

| Scenario                                                                                                    | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                             | <p>log for affected data.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>7. The user receives a command success message.</li><li>8. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Merge system source (origin source) with a user-created source (destination source).                        | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. User places the platform into maintenance mode.</li><li>2. User runs Source Merge command.</li><li>3. The platform will inform the user that a system source cannot be merged into another source.</li><li>4. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source) with duplicate records. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. User places the platform into maintenance mode.</li><li>2. User runs Source Merge command.</li><li>3. The platform will inform the user that there are duplicate records between the two sources and prompt the user to run the <a href="#">Source Consolidation Command</a> before proceeding with the merge.</li><li>4. User runs the Source Consolidation command.</li><li>5. User runs Source Merge command.</li><li>6. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog.</li><li>7. User consents to the merge.</li><li>8. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source and then delete the origin source after completion.</li><li>9. The platform will record the source merge in the audit log for affected data.</li><li>10. The user receives a command success message.</li><li>11. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.</li></ol> |



| Scenario                                                                                                  | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source) with an assigned TLP. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. User places the platform into maintenance mode.</li><li>2. User runs Source Merge command.</li><li>3. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog.</li><li>4. User consents to the merge.</li><li>5. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source, and then delete the origin source after completion.</li><li>6. The platform will then apply the destination source's default TLP settings to the merged data and record the source merge in the audit log for affected data.</li><li>7. The user receives a command success message.</li><li>8. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.</li></ol> |

## Feed Activity Log

The feed activity log summarizes each feed run, including information such as how the feed was triggered, its start time, completion time, the raw response received from the feed vendor, and how many objects were processed.

The activity log is currently available for the following Configuration-Driven Feeds (CDF):

### Commercial Feeds

- CrowdStrike
- Cofense Intelligence (formerly known as Phishme Intelligence)
- Emerging Threats IQRisk Rep List FQDNs
- Emerging Threats IQRisk Rep List IPs

## OSINT Feeds

- AlienVault OTX
- All abuse.ch feeds, except for abuse.ch SSBL (Extended)
- Bambenek
- BitSight
- CI Army List IPs
- Cybercrime Tracker
- Emerging Threats Block IPs
- Emerging Threats Compromised IPs
- malc0de Domain
- malc0de IP
- Malware Domain List (IP)
- Malware Patrol
- Phishtank
- www.dan.me.uk Tor Node List

## Viewing a Feed's Activity Log

To view a feed's activity log, that feed must be enabled.

### Procedure

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > Incoming Feeds**.
2. Choose a feed and expand **Feed Settings**.
3. Choose the **Activity Log** tab.

## Historic Feed Pulls

Historic pulls provide a method for you to ingest threat intelligence data from a particular vendor prior to the date you enabled the incoming feed. The procedure for running historic feeds varies based on the type of feed.

See the following topics for more information:

- [Feeds that do not Support Historic Pulls](#)
- [Performing Manual Feed Runs](#)
- [iSight Historic Pull Command](#)
- [General Historic Pull Commands](#)
- [Threat Intelligence Services Custom Feeds Historic Pull Commands](#)

### Feeds that do not Support Historic Pulls

The following feeds do not support historic pulls:

- All OSINT feeds
- The following Commercial Feed:
  - DeepSight

### Performing Manual Feed Runs

For some feeds, you can perform a manual feed run for a selected date range. This allows you to generate a historic feed pull from the user interface.

You can perform a manual feed run for the following feeds:

- CrowdStrike

### Procedure:

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > Incoming Feeds**.
2. Select a feed and expand **Feed Settings**.
3. Click **+Manual Run**.
4. Select a **Start Date**, **Start Time**, and **Time Zone** for your run.
5. Select an **End Date**, **End Time**, and **Time Zone** for your run.
6. Click **Queue Run**.

### iSight Historic Pull Command

To run an iSight historic pull, run the following command from the command line, substituting your desired start and end date:

```
sudo isight_connector -s MM-DD-YYYY -e MM-DD-YYYY
```

### General Historic Pull Commands

If not called out specifically in [Historic Feed Pulls](#), use the following commands at the command line to run historic pulls for most other connectors, including most TAXII feeds.

1. Run the following command to determine the feed name (\$FEEDNAME):

```
tqconnector -h
```

Take note of the desired feed name.

2. Run the following command to run the historic pull, substituting your desired start and end date:

```
sudo -u threatq tqconnector -f $FEEDNAME -s MM-DD-YYYY -e MM-DD-YYYY
```

## Threat Intelligence Services Custom Feeds Historic Pull Commands

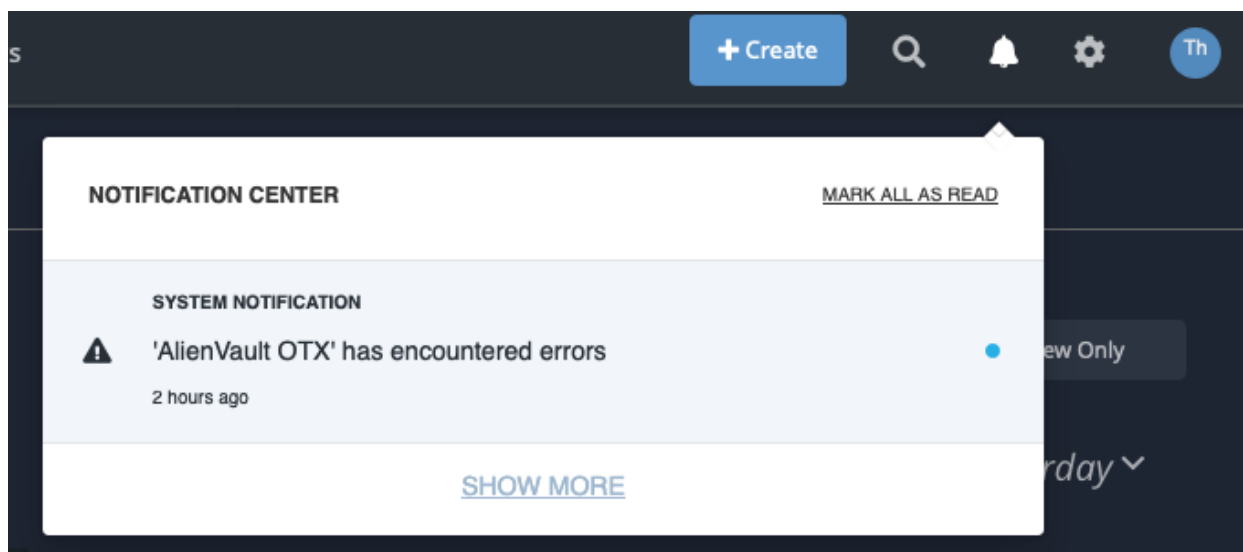
Custom feeds provided by Threat Intelligence Services provide a mechanism for you to generate a historic pull during the initial feed run. After the initial feed run, feeds typically perform an hourly pull, but can be adjusted within cron.

Refer to the documentation for your custom feed or integration for more information.

## Feed Health Notifications

Feed Health Notifications allows the ThreatQ application to send you, and other designated users, email and in-app notifications when a feed encounters an issue.

The in-app notifications will appear in [Notification Center](#) for users with an administrator or maintenance account.



The emails, sent to users designated on the Notification Settings page, will contain useful information such as connection information, data ingested, and an ingestion summary.

## Feed Health Issue



## NOTICE

Your incoming feed, **MITRE Enterprise ATT&CK**, has encountered errors.  
Feed run details are below.

## Details

## Connection Information

Run Started: 09/09/2019 02:11pm

## Response Received

09/09/2019 02:11pm

## Data Ingested

Run Completed: N/A

## Ingestion Summary

Feed run was terminated (user demand or process shutdown)

[HELP CENTER](#) • [SUPPORT](#)

Copyright © 2019, ThreatQuotient, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

See the [Notification Settings](#) topic for more information.

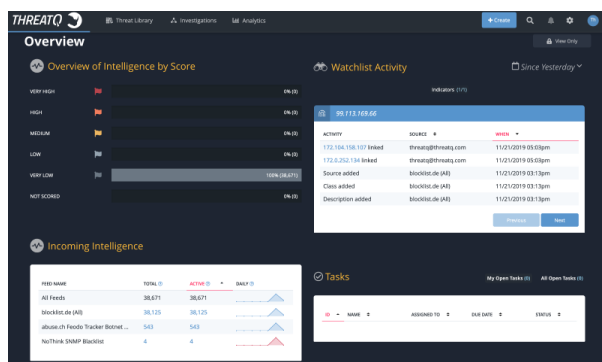
# Dashboard

The following describes how to use the dashboard to view various threat intelligence metrics.

- [Default Dashboard \(Overview\)](#)
- [Custom Dashboards](#)

## Default Dashboard (Overview)

The system default dashboard, Overview, displays metrics and visualizations to provide at-a-glance views of your threat intelligence data.



Views include:

- Overview of intelligence by score
- Watchlist activity
- Incoming intelligence
- Open assigned tasks

The dashboard serves as your landing page when you log in to ThreatQ.



You can create your own custom dashboards using system widgets. See the [Custom Dashboards](#) topic for more details.

### Related Topics:

- [Overview of Intelligence By Score](#)
- Watchlist
- [Viewing Tasks on the Dashboard](#)
- [Custom Dashboards](#)

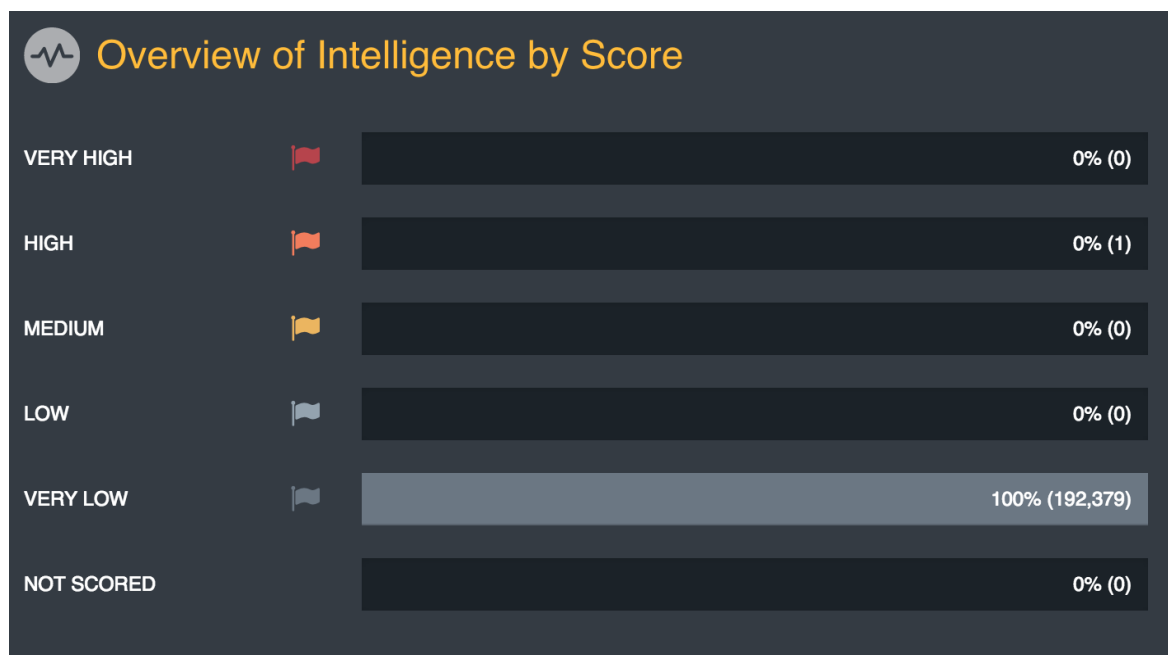
## Overview of Intelligence By Score

This dashboard graph provides a summary of indicator scoring in the system. It lists total indicators by score in the following order:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Very Low
- Not Scored

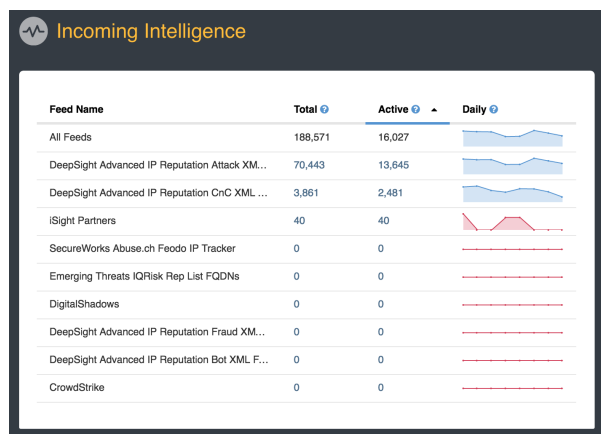
You may click on the percentage/number of indicators to launch an advanced search based on that criteria.





## Incoming Intelligence

This dashboard graph provides a view of threat intelligence from all incoming feeds.



The system categorizes threat intelligence by:

- Feed Name
- Total number of indicators reported by a source
- Indicators reported by a source with a status of active
- All indicators reported by a source per day (includes existing indicators)

Clicking on the **Total** and Active values will navigate you to the Threat Library Advanced Search page with the appropriate filters applied

## Watchlist Activity

This dashboard section provides a view of the intelligence data that you selected to watch. You may click on any accompanying link to view the details page of the item being watched.

## Configuring the Watchlist

To create a watchlist that displays on the dashboard, complete the following steps:

1. From the ThreatQ user interface, navigate to the Details page of the indicator, event, adversary, file, or signature you want to track.
2. Click **Add to Watchlist** to track that item.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface for an indicator with IP address 73.49.109.200. The indicator is categorized as 'IP ADDRESS' and has a score of '10 - Very High'. The status is 'Review'. The indicator was created on 05/07/2019 and first seen on 08/16/2018 at 03:57pm. The 'Add to Watchlist' button is highlighted in a red box. The interface also shows a list of attributes (Destination Port: 7080, Malware Type: 2019-05-07) and sources (abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist).

3. Return to the dashboard to view your watchlist.

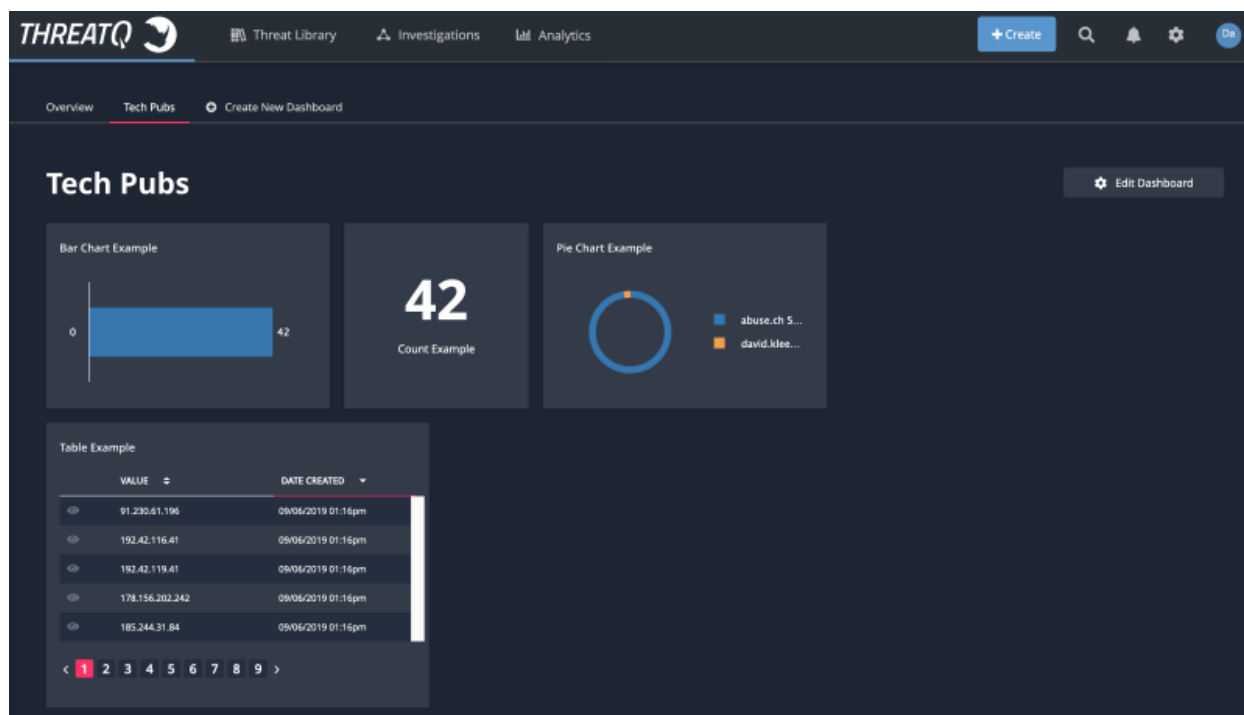
## Viewing Tasks on the Dashboard

This dashboard widget provides a view of all open tasks in the platform. You can view your open tasks or view all open tasks. Tasks on the dashboard are categorized by:

- Task ID
- Task Name
- User the Task is Assigned To
- Due Date
- Status.

## Custom Dashboards

You can [create](#) and share multiple custom dashboards to be used on the ThreatQ landing page.



Each dashboard is comprised of system widgets which are populated by data derived from [saved searches](#). You can click on an individual segment of data within a widget to view it in the ThreatQ Threat Library. See the [Dashboard Widgets](#) topic for details.

With the dashboard sharing option, you can determine which dashboards you want to share with other users and which ones you want to keep private. See the [Dashboard Sharing](#) topic for more details.

You can control which shared dashboards created by other users appear in your view. You can also remove your own dashboards from your view without deleting them from the platform. See the [User View Management](#) topic for more details.

### Related Topics:

- [Dashboard Management](#)
- [Dashboard Widgets](#)
- [Dashboard Sharing](#)
- [User View Management](#)

## Dashboard Widgets

Custom dashboards are comprised of system widgets, populated by data derived from saved searches, that provide a graphical representation of your threat data. Once deployed, you can click on an individual segment of data within a widget to view it in the ThreatQ Threat Library.

There are four different types of widgets you can deploy:

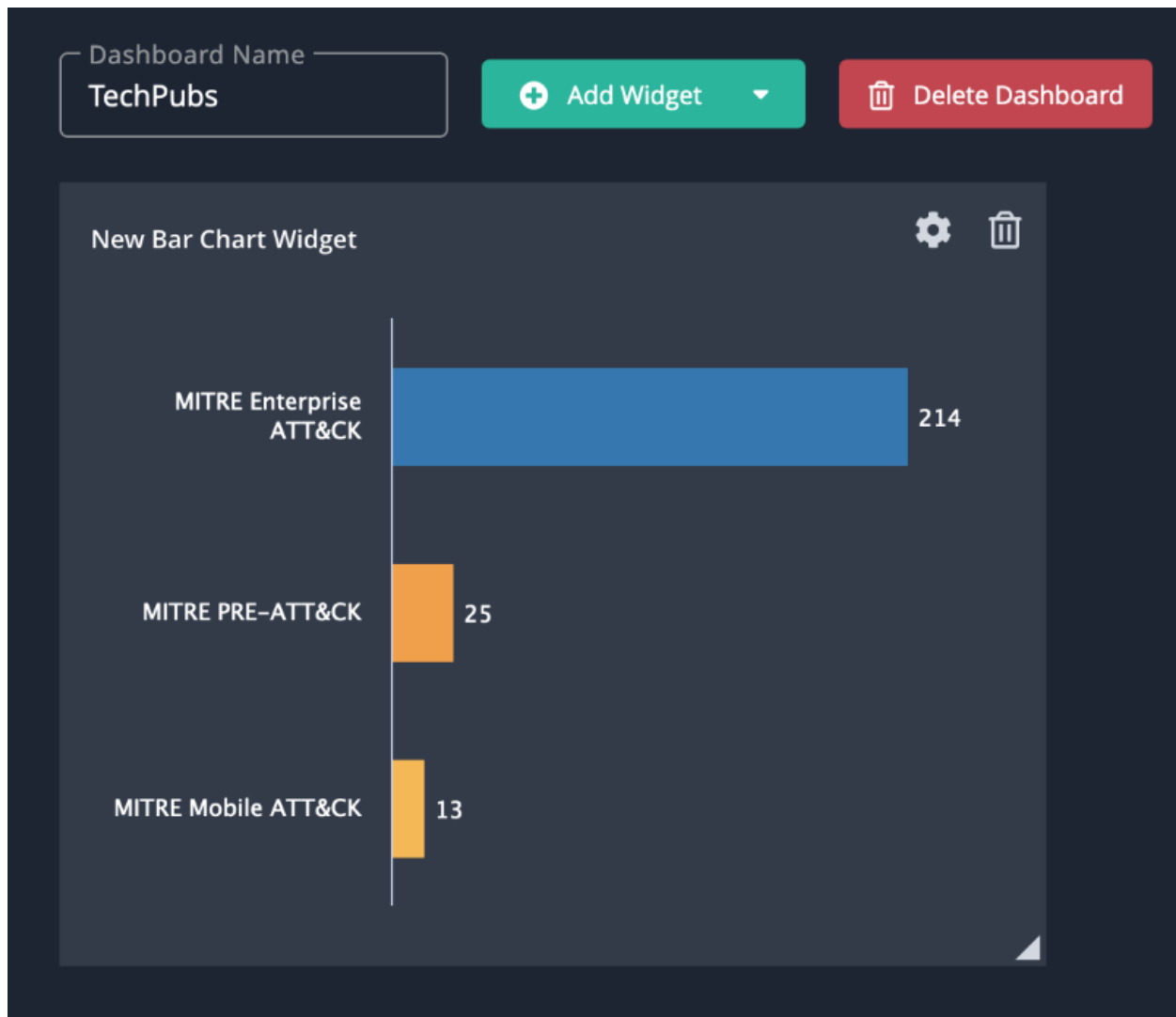
- [Bar Charts](#)
- [Count](#)
- [Pie Charts](#)
- [Tables](#)

### Bar Charts



You can click on individual bars within the chart to view those results in the Threat Library.

Complete the following fields to add a Bar Chart widget to your custom dashboard.

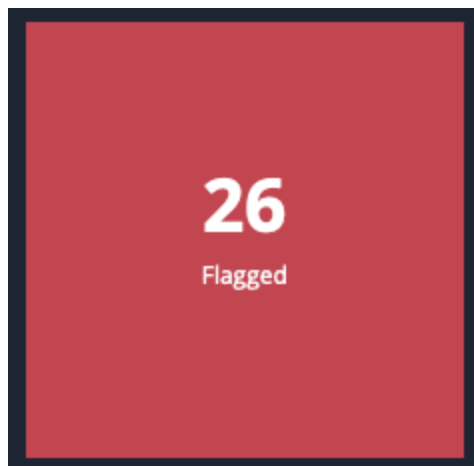
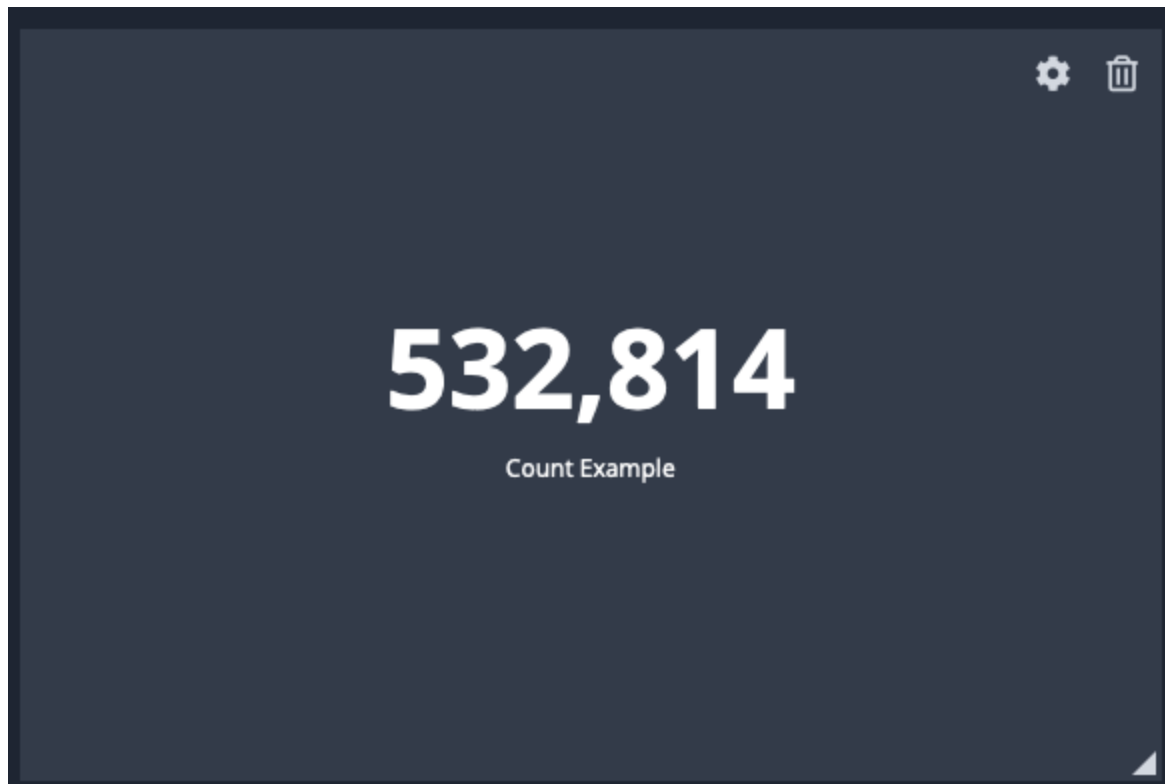


| Field                | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Title                | The title that will appear above the widget.                                                                                                                  |
| Automatically Update | The refresh time for the data. Options include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>15 Minutes</li><li>30 Minutes</li><li>60 Minutes</li><li>None</li></ul> |

| Field            | Description                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Saved Search     | Select the Saved Search to populate the data.                                                                                      |
| Object           | Select a specific object type to display.                                                                                          |
| Group By         | Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.                                                            |
| Visual Display   | Select whether to show the bar chart horizontally or vertically.                                                                   |
| Show Top Options | Select the number of results to display. Options include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Top 5</li><li>• Top 10</li></ul> |

## Count

The Count widget displays the total number a specific object type. You can configure the widget to display a different background color if the total number of objects associated with the widget is above or below a specific value.



Complete the following fields to add a Count widget to your custom dashboard.

| Field                | Description                                     |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Title                | The title that will appear above the widget.    |
| Automatically Update | The refresh time for the data. Options include: |

| Field                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 15 Minutes</li><li>• 30 Minutes</li><li>• 60 Minutes</li><li>• None</li></ul>                                                                                                   |
| <b>Data to Show in Widget</b>     | Select the Saved Search to populate the data.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Object</b>                     | Select a specific object type to display.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Emphasize Data Using Color</b> | <p>Check this box to use different colors to highlight the widget if the count is less than or greater than a specific value.</p> <p>If checked, you will be prompted to select a count value and background color.</p> |

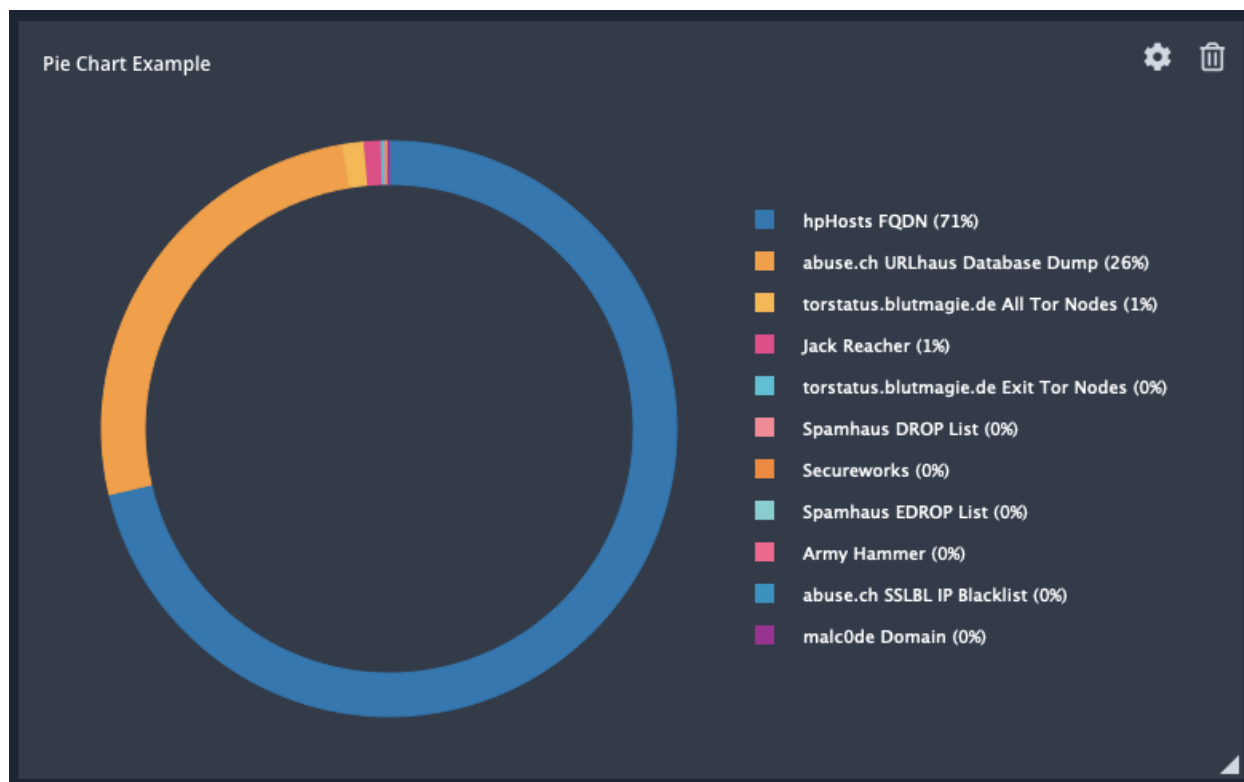
## Pie Charts



You can click on individual segments within the chart to view those results in the Threat Library.



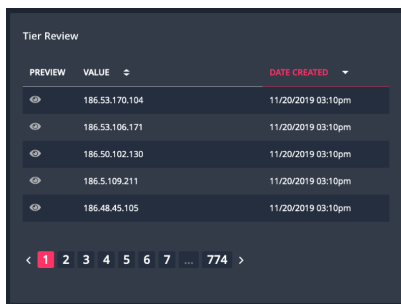
Complete the following fields to add a Pie Chart widget to your custom dashboard.



| Field                | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Title                | The title that will appear above the widget.                                                                                                                          |
| Automatically Update | The refresh time for the data. Options include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 15 Minutes</li><li>• 30 Minutes</li><li>• 60 Minutes</li><li>• None</li></ul> |
| Saved Search         | Select the Saved Search to populate the data.                                                                                                                         |
| Object               | Select a specific object type to display.                                                                                                                             |
| Group By             | Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.                                                                                               |

## Tables

Table widgets allow you to add as many column fields as needed. You can click on a row's **value** entry to view it in the ThreatQ Threat Library. You can also click on the **eye**  icon for a row to view a preview of the system object.



| PREVIEW                                                                           | VALUE          | DATE CREATED       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
|  | 186.53.170.104 | 11/20/2019 03:10pm |
|  | 186.53.106.171 | 11/20/2019 03:10pm |
|  | 186.50.102.130 | 11/20/2019 03:10pm |
|  | 186.5.109.211  | 11/20/2019 03:10pm |
|  | 186.48.45.105  | 11/20/2019 03:10pm |

< 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 ... 774 >

Complete the following fields to add a Table widget to your custom dashboard.

| Field                | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Title                | The title that will appear above the widget.                                                                                                                          |
| Automatically Update | The refresh time for the data. Options include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 15 Minutes</li><li>• 30 Minutes</li><li>• 60 Minutes</li><li>• None</li></ul> |
| Saved Search         | Select the Saved Search to populate the data.                                                                                                                         |
| Object               | Select a specific object type to display.                                                                                                                             |
| Group By             | Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.                                                                                               |
| Manage Columns       | Select the data columns to display in the table.                                                                                                                      |
| Sorting              | Select the column to sort the table and the order (ascend-                                                                                                            |

| Field | Description      |
|-------|------------------|
|       | ing/descending). |

## Dashboard Management

Users with permission roles of Primary Contributor Access, Administrative Access, Maintenance Account can :

- [Create a Dashboard](#)
- [Edit a Dashboard](#)
- [Delete a Dashboard](#)
- [Reassigning a Dashboard of a Deleted User](#)
- [Set Sharing Settings for a Dashboard](#)



Users with the Read-Only Access role cannot create custom dashboards but can add shared dashboards to their view.

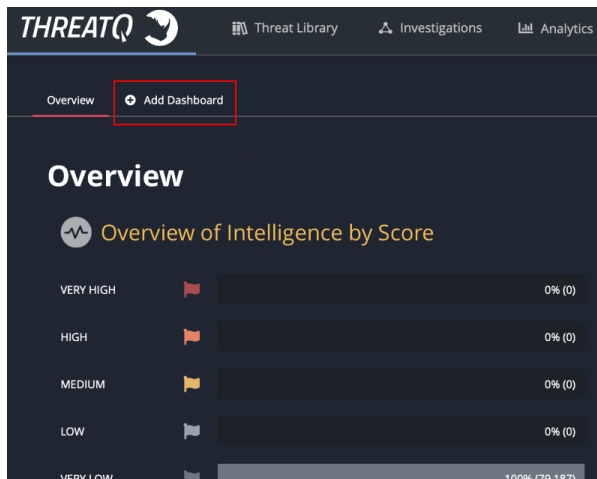
## Related Topics

- [Dashboard Widgets](#)
- [Dashboard Sharing](#)
- [User View Management](#)

## Creating a Dashboard

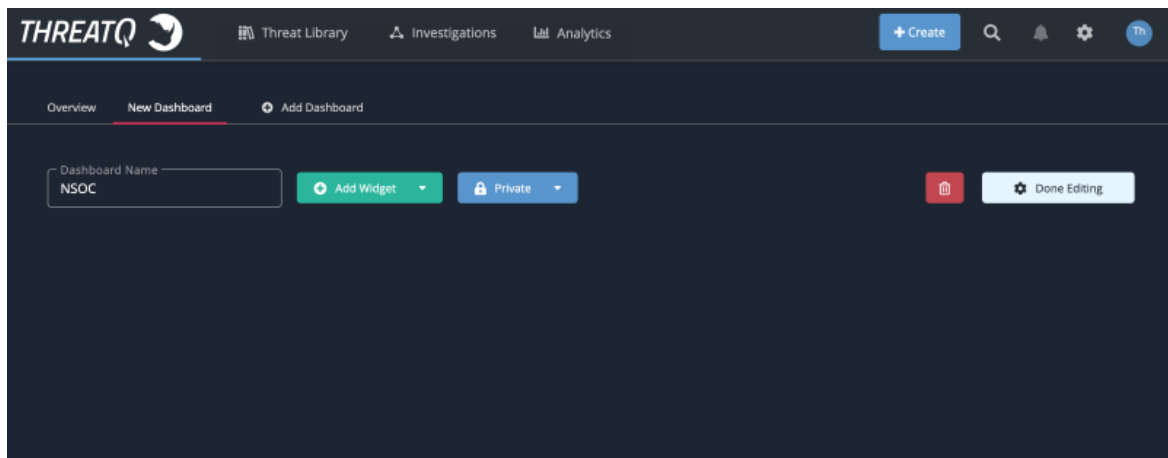
Perform the following steps to create a custom dashboard:

1. Navigate to the ThreatQ landing page.
2. Click on **Create New Dashboard**.

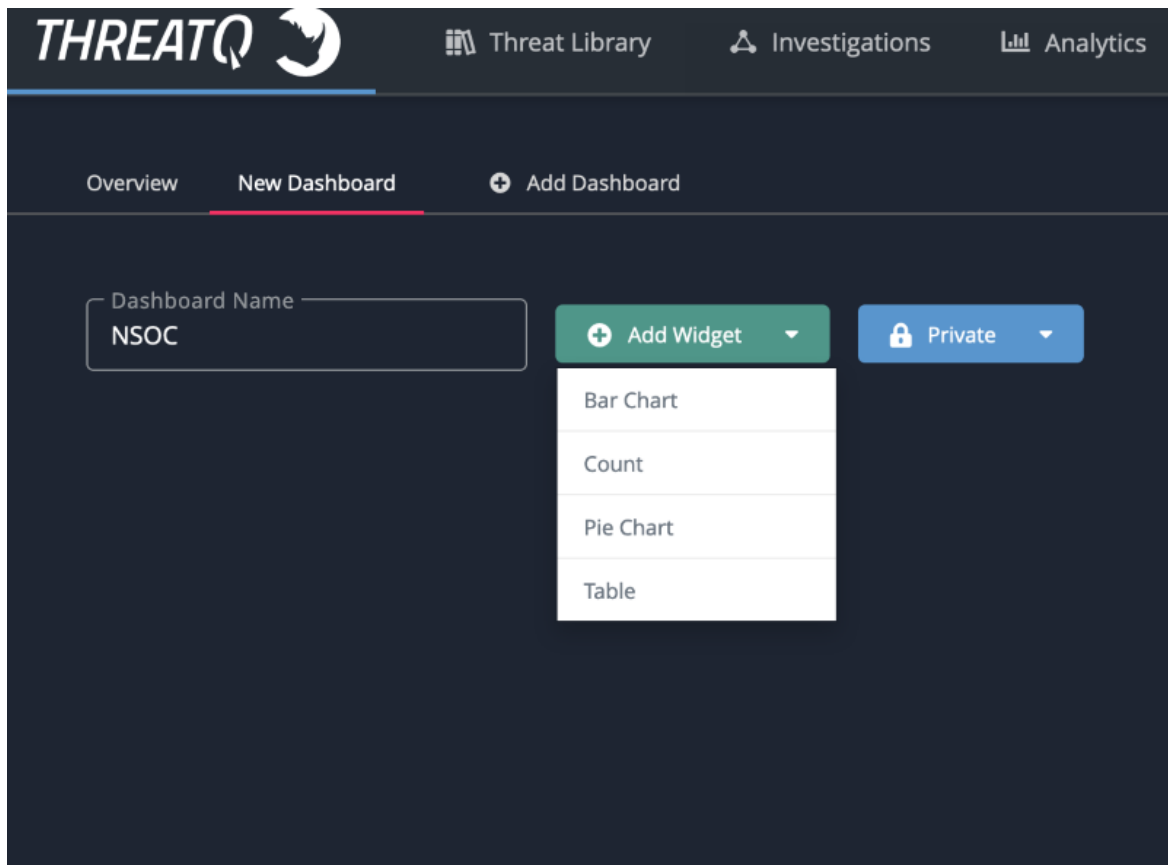


If there are available shared dashboards or if you have any of your own dashboards that are not part of your current view, the **Create New Dashboard** link will be replaced with **Add Dashboard**. Clicking on the **Add Dashboard** link will open the dashboard dialog box with a list of available dashboards not current part of your view. Click on the **Create New Dashboard** link at the bottom of the dialog box.

3. Enter the **Dashboard Name**.



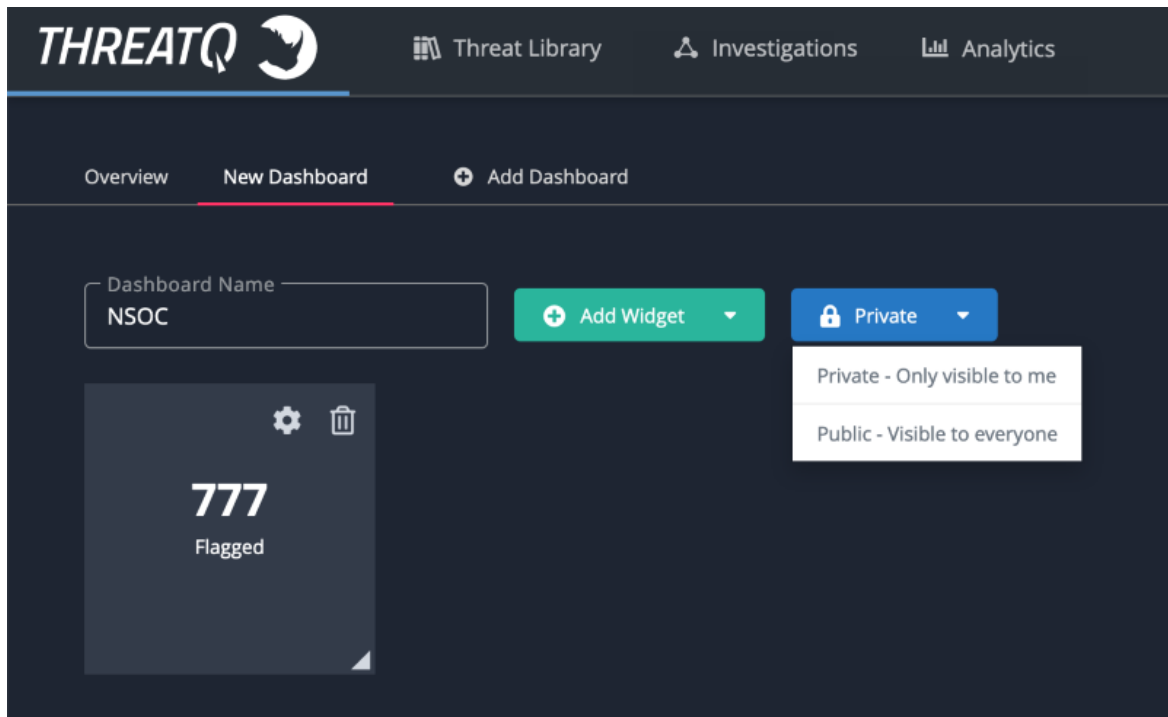
4. Click on **Add Widget** and select the type of widget to add.



Options include:

- [Bar Charts](#)
  - [Pie Charts](#)
  - [Count](#)
  - [Tables](#)
5. After adding a widget, you can resize it by clicking and dragging the mouse on the bottom-right grey corner.
  6. You can move the widget around the dashboard by clicking on the widget header and dragging it around the page.

- Click on the **Sharing** dropdown and select whether the new dashboard will be private or public. See the [Dashboard Sharing](#) topic for more details.



- Click on **Done Editing** to save the dashboard.

## Editing a Dashboard



You can only edit a Dashboard that you have created. If you are viewing a dashboard created by another user, you will see a **View Only** icon in place of the **Edit Dashboard** link.

1. Switch to the custom dashboard to edit.
2. Click on **Edit Dashboard**.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ dashboard interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. Below this, the 'Tech Pubs' dashboard is displayed. It features a 'Bar Chart Example' with a value of 42, a 'Count Example' showing '42', and a 'Pie Chart Example' with two categories: 'abuse.ch 5...' and 'david.klee...'. A 'Table Example' is also present, showing a list of values and dates. In the top right corner, an 'Edit Dashboard' button is highlighted with a red box.

3. Make your desired changes to the dashboard then click on **Done Editing** to save all updates.

This screenshot shows the ThreatQ dashboard in edit mode. The 'Dashboard Name' is 'Tech Pubs'. There are buttons for 'Add Widget' and 'Public'. The dashboard content is the same as the previous screenshot. In the top right corner, a 'Done Editing' button is highlighted with a red box.



You can click on the gear  icon in the header of a widget to edit individual widget settings. You can click on the delete  icon to delete the widget.

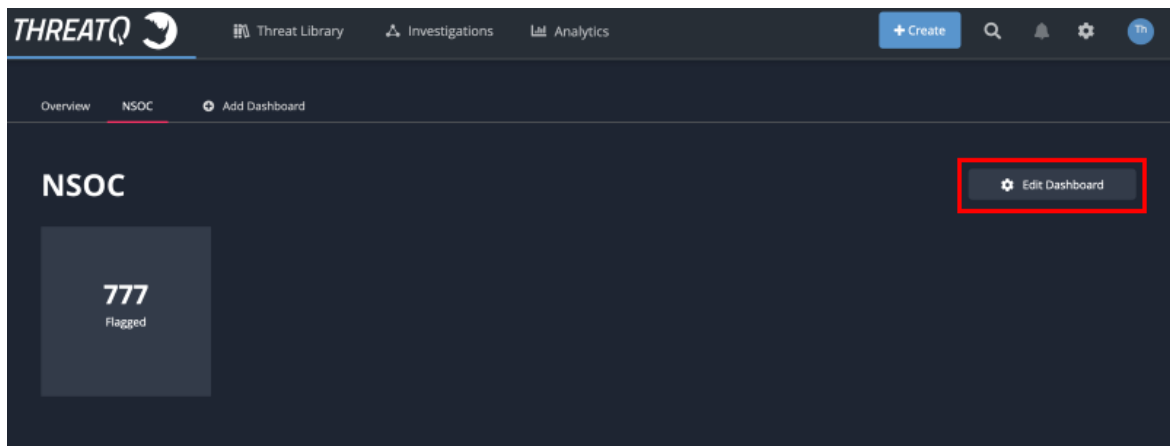
## Deleting a Dashboard

This action will delete the dashboard from the platform. You can also remove a dashboard from your view without completely deleting it from the platform. See the [User View Management](#) topic for more details.



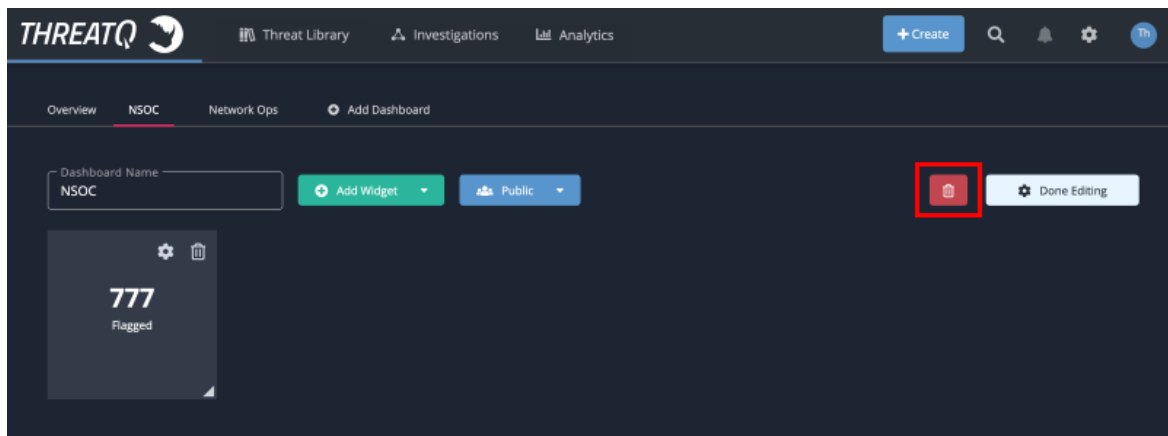
You can not delete the default system dashboard or dashboards created by other users.

1. Switch to the custom dashboard to edit.
2. Click on **Edit Dashboard**.





3. Click on red delete icon next to the **Done Editing** button.



## Reassigning a Dashboard of a Deleted User

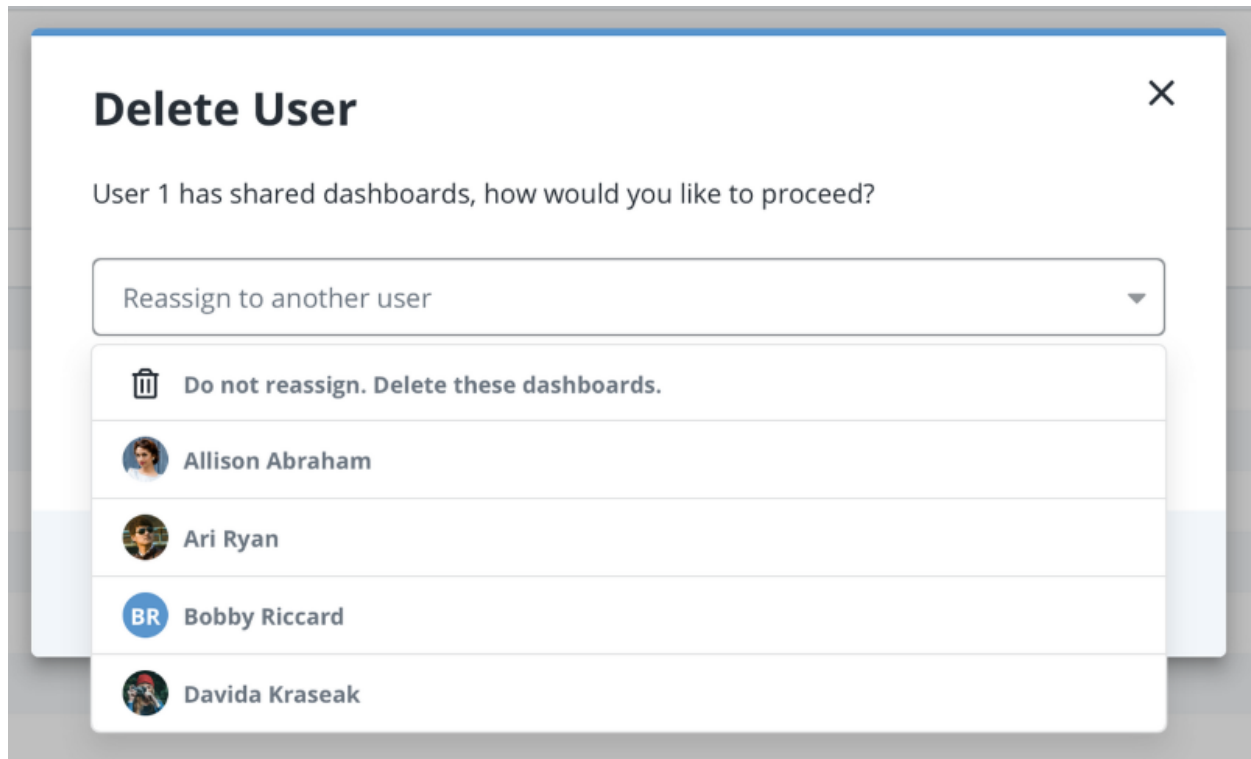
Publicly and Privately Shared dashboards that are owned by a user being deleted from the platform can be reassigned during the deletion process.



Private Dashboards will be deleted along with the user.

When deleting a user, the ThreatQ platform will notify the administrator if the user has any shared (sharing setting of Public or Privately Shared) dashboards in use. The administrator at that point can decide whether to delete the dashboards associated with that user or reas-

signed ownership to another user.



See the [Deleting a User](#) topic for more details.

## Dashboard Sharing

You have the ability to configure how your dashboards are shared across the ThreatQ platform.

ThreatQ provides three sharing options:

| Share Option     | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Private          | Only the dashboard owner can view and edit the dashboard.<br> This is the default sharing setting. |
| Privately Shared | Only individuals selected by the dashboard owner can add the dashboard to their view. Only the dashboard                                                                              |

| Share Option | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | owner can edit the dashboard and the sharing control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Public       | <p>All users can add the dashboard to their view. Only the dashboard owner can edit the dashboard.</p> <div> All custom dashboards created before ThreatQ version 4.25 will be set to <b>Public</b> by default.</div> |

### Related Topics:

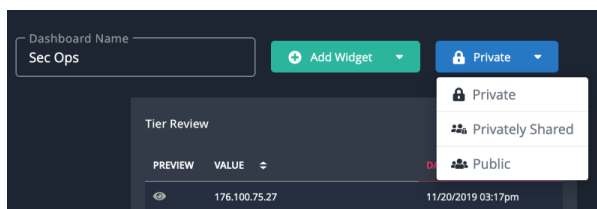
- [Setting Dashboard Sharing](#)
- [Editing Privately Shared Users](#)
- Shared Dashboards of a Deleted User

## Setting Dashboard Sharing

You can update sharing settings for a dashboard at any time.

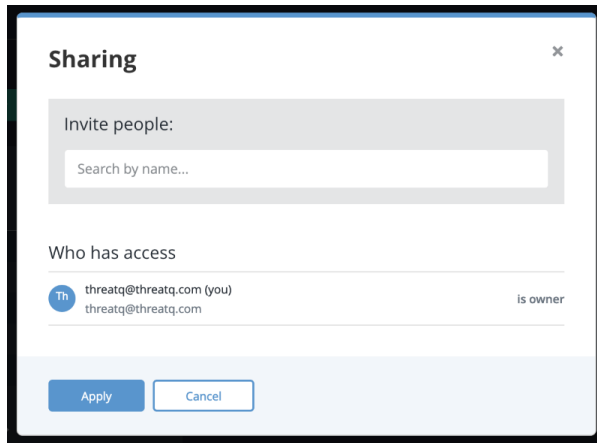
To update a dashboard's sharing setting:

1. Enter a dashboard's **Edit** view.
2. Click on the **Sharing** dropdown and select a sharing option.



3. If you selected **Private** or **Public**, click on **Done Editing** to save changes. If you selected **Privately Shared**, continue through steps 4-8.

- The **Sharing** dialog box will open. You can view who currently has access to the dashboard.



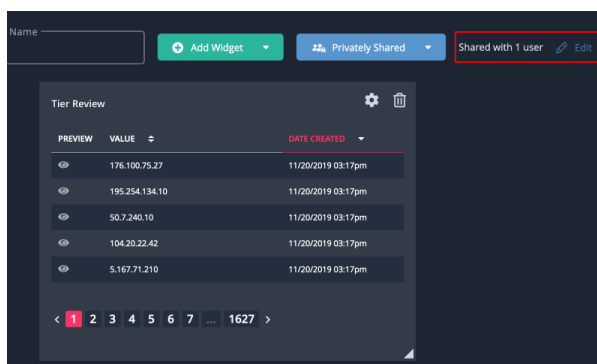
- Enter a user's name in the **Invite People** field. The platform will return system users that fit the name criteria. Click on the correct user.
- The user will now appear under the **Who has access** section of the dialog box.



Repeat steps 5-6 to share with additional users.

- Click on **Apply**.

You will now see **Shared with x user** text next to the sharing dropdown where the x is the number of users the dashboard is currently being shared with. You will also see an **Edit** link next to the text that will allow you to further edit the list of users.



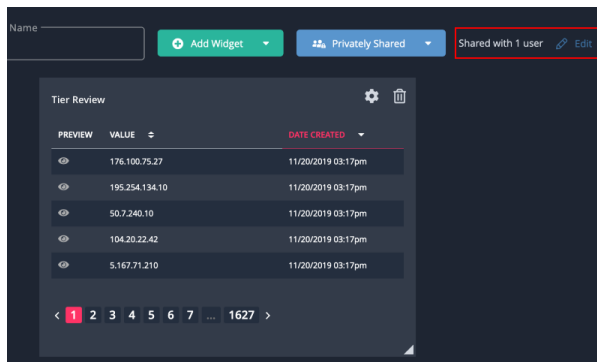
- Click on **Done Editing** to save changes.

## Editing Privately Shared Users

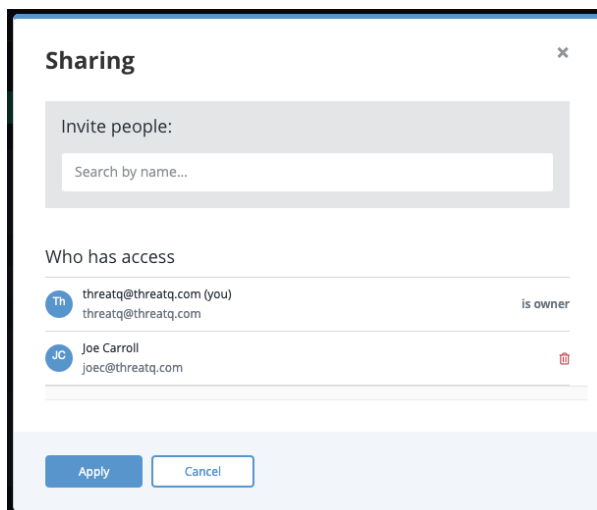
You can add and remove user access for privately shared dashboard.

To edit the privately shared list of users:

1. Enter a dashboard's **Edit** view.
2. Click on **Edit** link to the right of the **Sharing** button.



The Sharing dialog box will open. You can view who currently has access to the dashboard.



3. Use the **Invite People** field to share with additional users. See the [Setting Dashboard Sharing](#) for more details.

4. Click on the **Delete** icon next to user under the **Who has access** section to revoke an individual's access.
5. Click on **Apply** and then **Done Editing** to save the changes.

## User View Management

The User View refers to your individual view of the ThreatQ landing page. You can create custom dashboards and manage which dashboards, both shared and your own custom ones, appear in your view.

### Related Topics:

- [Adding a Dashboard to Your View](#)
- [Removing a Dashboard from Your View](#)
- [Changing Dashboard Order](#)

## Adding a Dashboard to Your View

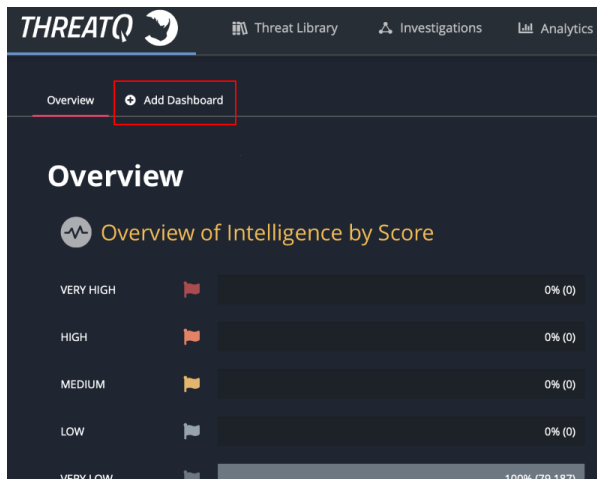
You can add dashboards that have been shared with you as well as your own private dashboards that not currently part of your view.



You cannot edit nor delete a dashboard that has been shared with you.

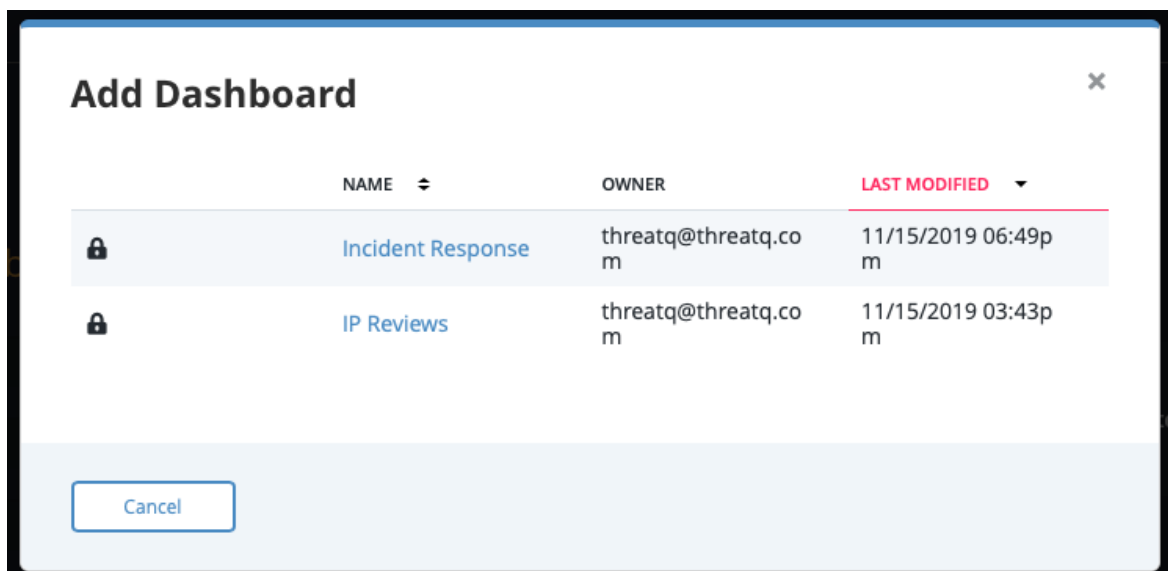
Perform the following steps to add a dashboard to your view:

1. Navigate to the ThreatQ landing page.
2. Click on **Add Dashboard**.



If there no available shared dashboards, the **Add Dashboard** link will be replaced with **Create New Dashboard**.

The dashboard dialog box opens.





The dialog box contains a list of dashboards that have been shared with you and your own dashboards that are not currently part of your view.

3. Click on a dashboard in the list to add it to your view.

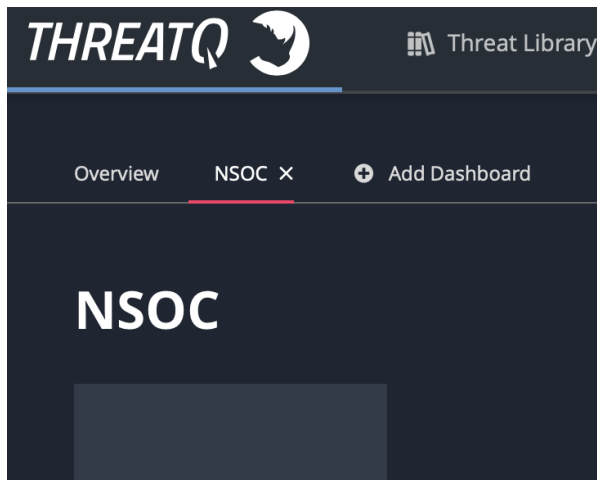
## Removing a Dashboard from Your View

You can remove a shared dashboard created by another user from your view as well as your own dashboards. The process listed below does not delete the dashboard from the platform. See the [Deleting a Dashboard](#) topic for instructions on how to delete a dashboard.

Perform the following steps to remove a dashboard to your view:

1. Hover your cursor over the name of the dashboard to remove.

An X icon will appear to the right of the dashboard name.



2. Click on the X to remove the dashboard from your view.

## Changing Dashboard Order

You can change the order of dashboard tabs listed in your view, including the default Overview tab.

Perform the following steps to add a dashboard to your view:



1. Navigate to the ThreatQ landing page.
2. Click and hold the mouse down over a dashboard tab.
3. Drag the tab to your desired order and release the mouse button.



Order changes will automatically save.

# Search

The following describes how to search for indicators and other objects using ThreatQ's search features.

- [Search Overview](#)
- [Wildcards and Symbols in Searches](#)

## Search Overview

Search allows you to find objects you are looking for quickly, without having to browse through a large number of objects. There are three search features in ThreatQ:

- Basic Search, which offers a quick method to search if you know exactly what you are looking for.
- Advanced Search, which gives you more options for limiting your search.



The advanced search also serves as the primary interface for the Threat Library.

- Indicator Search, which served as the legacy advanced search prior to ThreatQ version 4.0.

Using these varieties of search, you can create as broad or as granular a view of your data as desired.

For more information, see:

- [Basic Search](#)
- [Advanced Search](#)

- [Indicator Search](#)

## Basic Search

Basic Search allows you to search for all objects in the system: indicators, events, adversaries, files, signatures, and so on. The search capability looks at high level aspects of each object, including:

- Indicators (network or host)
- Attachment titles, hashes, keywords
- Attributes
- Adversary name
- Event title

If searching for *google.com*, the following indicators will also be returned:

- [www.google.com](http://www.google.com) (FQDN)
- [analytic.google.com](http://analytic.google.com) (FQDN)
- [www.google.com/analytic](http://www.google.com/analytic) (URL)
- [analytic@google.com](mailto:analytic@google.com) (email address)

### Related Topics:

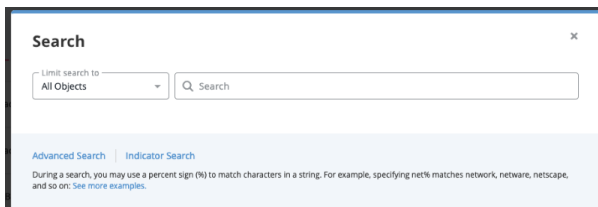
- [Performing a Basic Search](#)
- [Wildcards and Symbols in Searches](#)

## Performing a Basic Search

### Procedure:

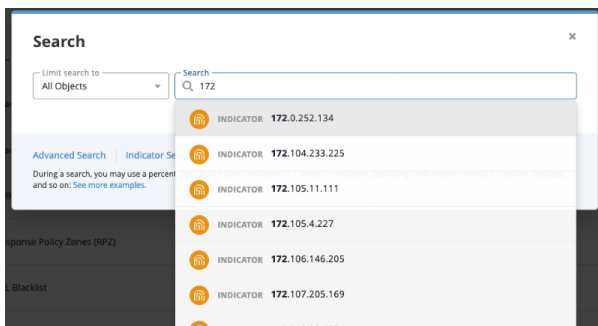
1. Choose the Search icon.

The Search dialog box appears.



2. Use the **Limit Search** dropdown to filter your search to a specific object type.
3. Enter the search criteria.

The Search field provides type ahead suggestions, if any, based on what you have typed. Portions of the suggestions that match your search criteria will be highlighted in bold.



4. Select the desired result.
  - If you do not retrieve any search results, we recommend trying the [Advanced Search](#) option.
  - If there is only one result, the object details page appears.

## Wildcards and Symbols in Searches

During a search, you may use a percent sign (%) to match characters in a string. The percent wildcard specifies that any characters can appear in multiple positions represented by the wildcard. For example, specifying `net%` matches `network`, `netware`, `netscape`, and so on.

Here are a number of examples showing search terms with percent wildcards:

| Search Query | Description                                                                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| % panda      | Finds any adversaries and indicators with <name> panda                                    |
| %ear         | Finds any character string that ends with "ear," such as bear                             |
| %panda%      | Finds any character string that has panda in any position                                 |
| panda%       | Finds any character string that begins with panda                                         |
| pan%a        | Finds any character string that has pan in the first three positions and ends with an "a" |

# Notification Settings

The Notification Settings page allows you to configure email-based and in-app feed health notifications. You can enable/disable notifications, add/remove accounts receiving emails, and determine which feeds will be monitored for alerts.



Only System Administrators can access the Notification Settings page.

## To Access the Notification Settings page:

1. Click on the **System Settings**  and select the **Notification Settings** option.



You should configure mail settings on the Mail Server Configuration tab before attempting to enable email-based Feed Health Notifications.

## Related Topics:

- [Configuring Mail Server](#)
- [Enabling Feed Health Notifications](#)

## Configuring Mail Server

You must enter your mail server information on the Mail Server Configuration tab before enabling Feed Health Notifications.



In the event that you have completed the mail server configuration and are still not receiving emails, your email provider may have marked the activity as suspicious. Some services, such as Gmail, will require you to confirm the activity, via an email message, before allowing the ThreatQ application to continue to use the server to send emails. A common symptom found in the error log is that you will receive an “incorrect password” error.

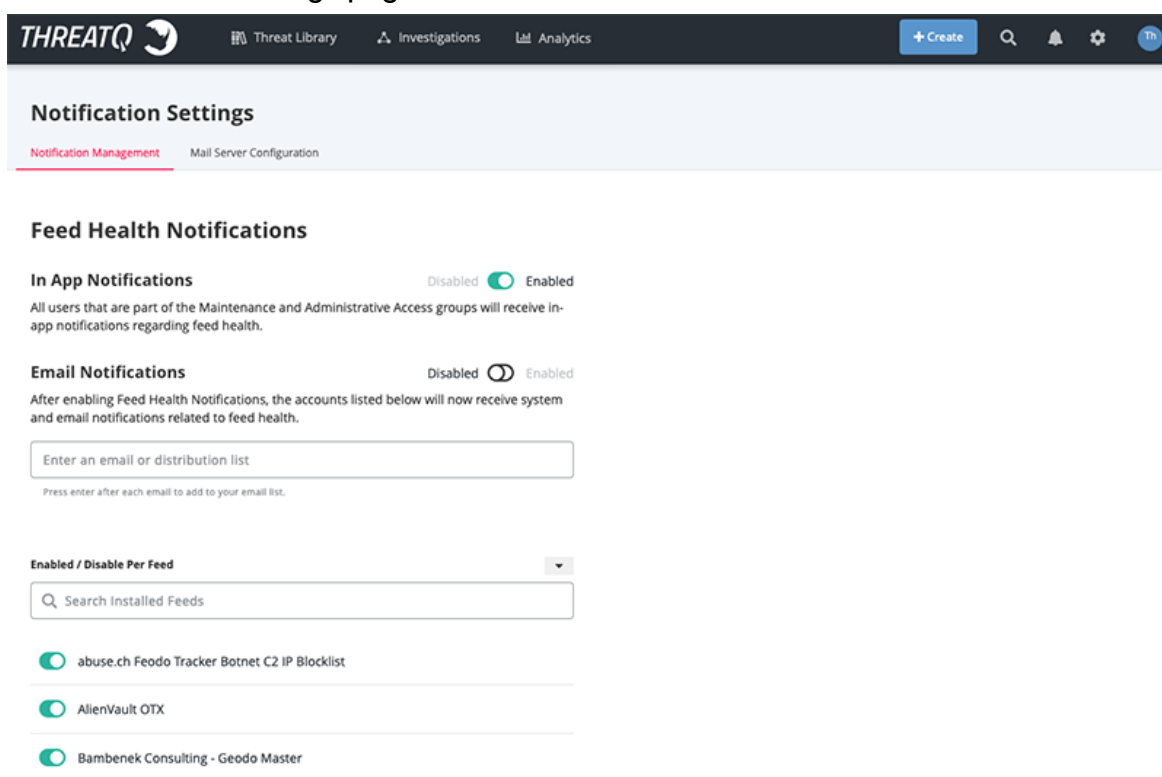


If you are certain that the password you provided is correct, your mail service is likely blocking the service and requires your confirmation to proceed.

### To Configure Mail Server:

1. Click on the **System Settings**  and select the **Notification Settings** option.

The Notification Settings page loads.



**Notification Settings**

**Notification Management** Mail Server Configuration

### Feed Health Notifications

**In App Notifications** Disabled ☒ Enabled  
All users that are part of the Maintenance and Administrative Access groups will receive in-app notifications regarding feed health.

**Email Notifications** Disabled ☒ Enabled  
After enabling Feed Health Notifications, the accounts listed below will now receive system and email notifications related to feed health.

Enter an email or distribution list

Press enter after each email to add to your email list.

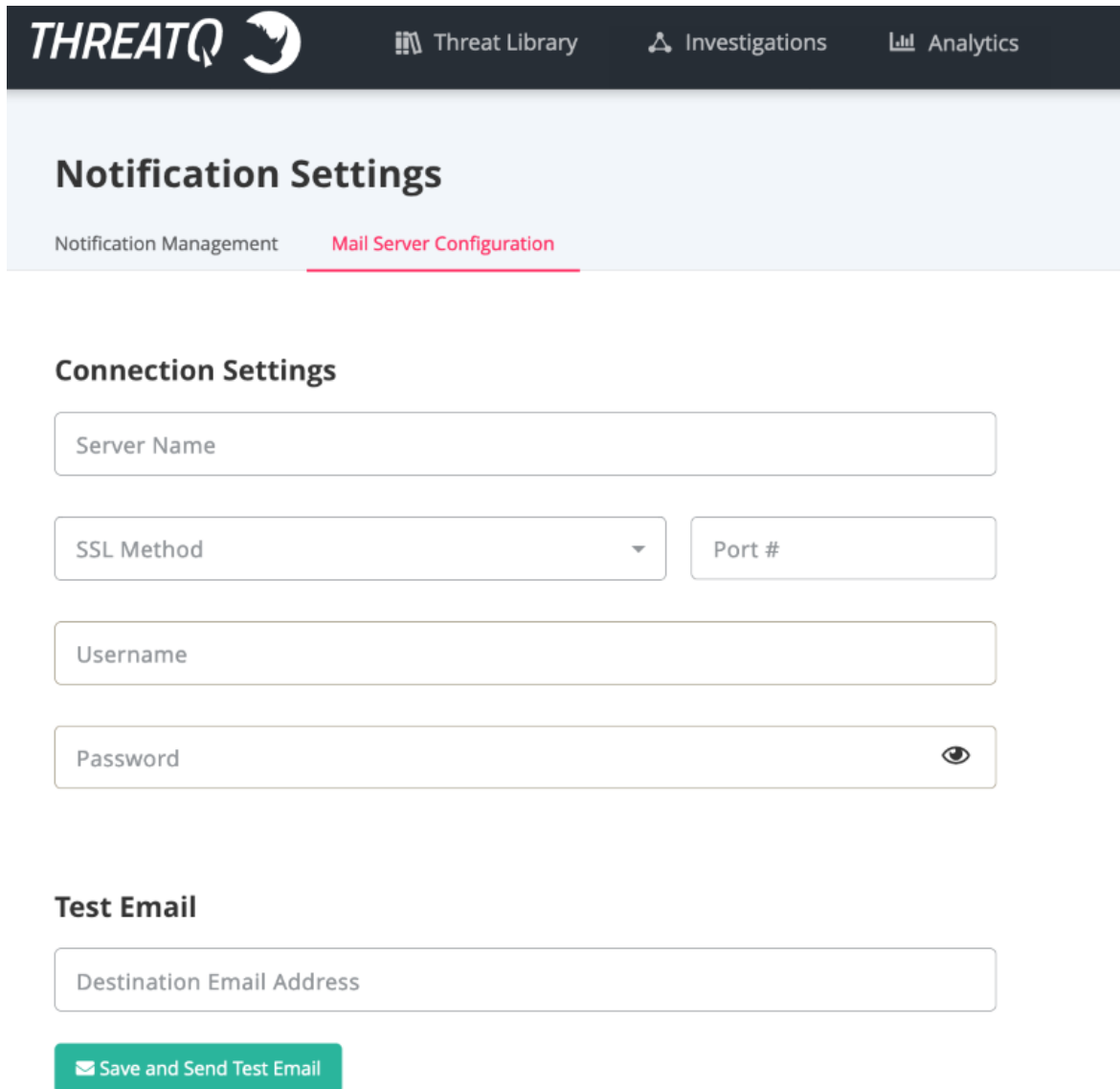
Enabled / Disable Per Feed

Search Installed Feeds

- ☒ abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist
- ☒ AlienVault OTX
- ☒ Bambenek Consulting - Geodo Master

2. Click on the **Mail Server Configuration** tab.

The Mail Server Configuration page loads.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'Mail Server Configuration' tab selected. The page title is 'Notification Settings'. Under 'Connection Settings', there are four input fields: 'Server Name', 'SSL Method' (a dropdown menu), 'Port #' (a numeric input), 'Username', and 'Password' (with a toggle eye icon). Under 'Test Email', there is a 'Destination Email Address' input field and a green button labeled 'Save and Send Test Email'.

3. Complete the following fields:

| Field       | Description                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Server Name | The address of your mail server.              |
| SSL Method  | The SSL method used. There are three options: |



| Field     | Description                                                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SSL</li><li>• TLS</li><li>• None</li></ul> |
| Port #    | The mail server port.                                                              |
| User name | The mail server account username.                                                  |
| Password  | The mail server account password.                                                  |

4. Enter an email in the **Test Email** field and click **Save and Send Test Email** to confirm that the settings are correct - this is optional. You will receive a setup confirmation email.

Email setup confirmation

  
  
**NOTICE**  
  
This email confirms that ThreatQ email notifications have been configured successfully.  
  
[Go to notification center](#)

HELP CENTER • SUPPORT

Copyright © 2019, ThreatQuotient, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

5. If you did not use the **Save and Send Test Email** option, click on **Save Changes** to save your settings.

## Enabling Feed Health Notifications

There are two different types of Feed Health Notifications that can be enabled on this page: In-App and Email. While you can enter the email address for a user to receive Email Notifications, only users with administrator and maintenance roles will receive In-App Notifications. See the [Notification Center](#) topic for more details on In-App Notifications.

If using Email Notifications, the [mail server configuration](#) tab must be completed before you enable the feature.



In the event that you have completed the mail server configuration and are still not receiving emails, your email provider may have marked the activity as suspicious. Some services, such as Gmail, will require you to confirm the activity, via an email message, before allowing the ThreatQ application to continue to use the server to send emails. A common symptom found in the error log is that you will receive an “incorrect password” error. If you are certain that the password you provided is correct, your mail service is likely blocking the service and requires your confirmation to proceed.

### To Enable Feed Health Notifications:

1. Click on the **System Settings**  gear icon and select the **Notification Settings** option.

The Notification Settings page loads.

**Notification Settings**

[Notification Management](#) [Mail Server Configuration](#)

### Feed Health Notifications

**In App Notifications** Disabled ☒ Enabled  
All users that are part of the Maintenance and Administrative Access groups will receive in-app notifications regarding feed health.

**Email Notifications** Disabled ☒ Enabled  
After enabling Feed Health Notifications, the accounts listed below will now receive system and email notifications related to feed health.

Enter an email or distribution list

Press enter after each email to add to your email list.

**Enabled / Disable Per Feed**

Search Installed Feeds

- ☒ abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist
- ☒ AlienVault OTX
- ☒ Bambenek Consulting - Geodo Master

2. Perform the following steps to enable email and in-app notifications:

### Enable In-App Health Feed Notifications

- i. Click on the **Enable** toggle switch.

In-App Feed Health Notifications will now be enabled.

### Enable Email Feed Health Notifications

- i. Enter an email address in the account field and press the **<Enter>** or **<Return>** key.

## Feed Health Notifications

### In App Notifications

Disabled  Enabled

All users that are part of the Maintenance and Administrative Access groups will receive in-app notifications regarding feed health.

### Email Notifications

Disabled  Enabled

After enabling Feed Health Notifications, the accounts listed below will now receive system and email notifications related to feed health.

Press enter after each email to add to your email list.

techpubs@threatq.com

 Delete

Repeat this step to add additional users.

- ii. Click on the **Enable** toggle switch.

Email Feed Health Notifications will now be enabled.

3. Use the toggle switch next to each feed to enable/disable notifications for individual feeds.

THREATQ

Threat LibraryInvestigationsAnalytics

Create

Th

Notification Settings

Notification ManagementMail Server Configuration

Feed Health Notifications

In App Notifications

DisabledEnabled

All users that are part of the Maintenance and Administrative Access groups will receive in-app notifications regarding feed health.

Email Notifications

DisabledEnabled

After enabling Feed Health Notifications, the accounts listed below will now receive system and email notifications related to feed health.

Enter an email or distribution list

Press enter after each email to add to your email list.

techpubs@threatq.comDelete

Enabled / Disable Per Feed

Search Installed Feeds

abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist

AlienVault OTX

Bambenek Consulting - Geodo Master



You can also enable/disable individual CDF feed notifications by locating the feed under Incoming Feeds, selecting the Settings tab, and checking/unchecking the notifications checkbox.

# Reports

The following describes how to generate reports in ThreatQ.

- [Reports Overview](#)
- [Report Options](#)
- [Generating Reports](#)

## Reports Overview

You can export a PDF Summary of an object from an object's details page.



The generated PDF may contain active links to internal and external locations. Related objects in the PDF link to an internal ThreatQ instance that may require authentication. Please be aware of potential impacts before distribution of the generated report.



Google Chrome's pop-up blocker prevents object PDF summary reports from downloading. We recommend changing your browser settings to allow pop-ups from your ThreatQ instance.

## Report Options

You can navigate to **Settings > Report Options** to customize the PDF reports that are generated. Report options apply to all reports generated platform-wide. You can make the following customizations:

- [Previewing Report Customization](#)
- [Customizing the Report Header](#)

- [Customizing Report Text Colors](#)
- [Adding a Custom Disclaimer to a Report](#)

## Previewing Report Customization

You can preview report customization to view a representation of a report's output.

### Procedure:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
2. Under Customized PDF Reports, click **Preview**.

The sample report downloads to your computer.

## Customizing the Report Header

Complete the following steps to add a custom header to your PDF.

### Procedure:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
2. Under **Header Banner**, complete one of the following steps:
  - Drag and drop the image you want to use as the header.
  - Click **Browse** and navigate to the image you want to use as the header.
3. Optionally, click **Restore header banner to defaults**.
4. Click **Save**.

## Customizing Report Text Colors

Complete the following steps to customize the colors in your PDF.

### Procedure:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
2. Under **Colors**, use the drop down menus to select:
  - Header Text
  - Heading Text
  - Body Text
3. Click **Save**.

### Adding a Custom Disclaimer to a Report

You can add a custom disclaimer to include with your report to communicate any liabilities or limitations to the end users of the report.

#### Procedure:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
2. Under **Disclaimer**, enter your disclaimer text and then use the formatting tools to customize your message.
3. Click **Save**.

## Generating Reports

Complete the following steps to export a PDF Summary of an object from an object's details page.

#### Procedure:

1. Access the object's detail's page for which you want to generate a report summary.
2. Select **Actions** > **Generate PDF**.

The PDF summary downloads and opens in a new browser tab.





**Google Chrome Users:** Google Chrome's pop-up blocker prevents object PDF summary reports from downloading. We recommend changing your browser settings to allow pop-ups from your ThreatQ instance. See [Turning Off the Pop-up Blocker in Chrome](#) for more information.



The generated PDF may contain active links to internal and external locations. Related objects in the PDF link to an internal ThreatQ instance that may require authentication. Please be aware of potential impacts before distribution of the generated report.

## Turning Off the Pop-up Blocker in Chrome



This topic applies to ThreatQ version 4.7

By default, Google Chrome blocks pop-ups from automatically showing up on your screen. When a pop-up is blocked, the address bar will display a pop-up blocked alert. This pop-up blocker will prevent your PDF from being downloaded. Complete the following steps to allow pop-ups from ThreatQ.

### Procedure:

1. Go to ThreatQ where pop-ups are blocked.
2. In the address bar, click the **Pop-up blocked** alert icon.
3. Click the link for the pop-up you want to see.
4. To always see pop-ups for the site, select Always allow pop-ups from [your ThreatQ instance].
5. Click **Done**.

# Tasks

The following describes how to manage tasks in ThreatQ.

- [Tasks Overview](#)
- [Assigning a Task](#)
- [Managing Tasks](#)

## Tasks Overview

ThreatQ allows you to create and assign tasks to yourself or other users in the platform.

Once tasks are included in your deployment, you can add contextual information and correlate them with Indicators, Events, Adversaries, Signatures, and Files. You can also add comments, change the task priority, change the task status, and delete the task.

## Assigning a Task

Complete the following steps to assign a task in ThreatQ.

1. From the main menu, choose **Create > Task**.

The Add Task dialog box opens.

2. Enter a task **Name**.
3. Enter the assignee's email address in the **Assigned To** field.
4. Optionally, use the date picker to select a **Due Date**.
5. Select one of the following statuses:
  - To Do
  - In Progress

- Review
  - Done
6. Select one of the following task priorities:
    - Low
    - Medium
    - High
  7. Optionally, enter any **Associated Objects**.
  8. Enter a **Description** for the task.
  9. Click **Save**.

## Managing Tasks

After a task is created, you can manage it on the task's Details page.

The following table describes the actions you can take to manage your tasks on a Task Details page.

| To                   | You can...                                                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Change task priority | Choose the <b>Priority</b> drop-down and select a new priority. |

| To                                                   | You can...                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Change task status                                   | Choose the <b>Status</b> drop-down and select a new status. |
| Add Attributes, Comments, Relationships, and Sources | Choose the <b>Add Context</b> drop-down and select an item. |
| View and Add Comments                                | Choose <b>Comments</b> .                                    |
| View the Audit Log                                   | Choose <b>Audit Log</b> .                                   |

# Operations

The following explains how to configure and manage operations.



API keys for operations are available from the operation's provider.

- [Operations Overview](#)
- [Managing Operations](#)

## Operations Overview

Operations enhance your threat intelligence data by allowing you to add attributes, as well as related indicators, from third party security services, both commercial and open source. You accomplish this by creating objects to connect to a desired service, receive threat intelligence, and display that threat intelligence in ThreatQ.

To develop custom operations, you should possess a basic functional knowledge of Python version 3 development. In ThreatQ version 3.0 and later, you can create operations for:

- Indicators
- Events
- Adversaries
- Files
- Signatures

ThreatQ operations are written in Python v3.5.2. We recommend allocating a non-production ThreatQ appliance for Operations development. You may use this development appliance to troubleshoot your operations before deploying them to production. You may also set up a local Python environment, write your script, and then copy it onto your ThreatQ appliance.

## Managing Operations

Manage threat intelligence operations on the Operations Management page.

The following table describes the actions you can take to manage Operations.

| To                          | Do this..                                     |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Turn an operation on or off | Toggle the switch next to the operation name. |
| Install an operation        | See <a href="#">Installing Operations</a> .   |
| Uninstall an operation      | See <a href="#">Deleting Operations</a> .     |

### Installing Operations

Typically, you will receive an operation installation package from a ThreatQuotient representative or download it from a designated repository.



API keys for operations are available from the operation's provider.

#### To install an operation:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **Settings icon > Operations Management**.
2. Click **Install Operation**.
3. Choose one of the following:
  - Drag and drop your operation package onto the **Add Operation** dialog box.
  - Browse to your operation package, select it, and then click **Open**.

If successful, the operation appears in your list of operations where you can enable or disable it.

## Deleting Operations

To delete an operation:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **Settings icon > Operations Management**.
2. For the operation you want to delete, expand **Operation Settings**.
3. Click **Delete Operation**.
4. Click **Uninstall**.

# Exports

The following explains how to configure and manage exports of threat intelligence data from ThreatQ. Please read [Exports Overview](#) before proceeding.

- [Exports Overview](#)
- [Managing Exports](#)
- [Specific Indicator Export Configuration Instructions](#)

## Exports Overview

Exporting is one of the most important ThreatQ features, as it allows you to output non-whitelisted indicators to an external threat detection system.

ThreatQ provides a number of standard system exports that have previously been identified as useful. You have the option to use those and create your own. ThreatQ Exports are built on the Smarty PHP Template Engine; see <https://www.smarty.net/>.



You should NOT attempt to export all of your threat intelligence data with a single export. Attempting to do so will cause system degradation and the export will not complete.

## Managing Exports

Manage Exports on the Exports page, accessible by navigating to the **Settings icon > Exports**.

The following describes the actions you can take to manage Exports.



- [Viewing the Exports List](#)
- [Enabling/Disabling an Export](#)
- [Viewing an Export](#)
- [Duplicating an Export](#)
- [Adding an Export](#)
- [Accessing/Editing an Export's Connection Settings](#)
- [Accessing/Editing an Export's Output Format](#)
- [Deleting an Export](#)

## Viewing the Exports List

The Exports page provides a list of all standard and user-defined exports in the platform.

To view the exports list:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

Exports

Need help? Click here for Exports documentation. [Add New Export](#) 

25

| OFF / ON                 | NAME                                         | URL                           | CONNECTION          | OUTPUT FORMAT | ACTIONS   |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="text" value="Start typing..."/> |                               |                     |               |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ArcSight                                     | api/export/arcsight           | connection settings |               | duplicate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ArcSight Email Address                       | api/export/arcsightemail      | connection settings |               | duplicate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ArcSight Email Attachments                   | api/export/arcsightattachment | connection settings |               | duplicate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ArcSight Email Subject                       | api/export/arcsightsubject    | connection settings |               | duplicate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ArcSight FQDN                                | api/export/arcsightfqdn       | connection settings |               | duplicate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ArcSight IP Address                          | api/export/arcsightip         | connection settings |               | duplicate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ArcSight MDS                                 | api/export/arcsightmd5        | connection settings |               | duplicate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ArcSight String                              | api/export/arcsightstring     | connection settings |               | duplicate |

## Enabling/Disabling an Export

To enable/disable an export:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export you wish to enable/disable.
3. Toggle the switch in the On/Off column to enable/disable the export.

A confirmation of your action appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

## Viewing an Export

### To view an export:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click the desired URL.

A new tab opens in your browser, and you are taken to the data returned from that export.

The load time may be lengthy depending on the amount of data being returned.

## Duplicating an Export

Duplicating an export allows you to have a version that you can edit.

### To duplicate an export:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the Export you wish to duplicate.
3. Click **duplicate** in the Actions column.
4. The duplicate appears at the bottom of the Exports table. A confirmation of the

duplication appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

By default, the copy you just created is toggled Off.

## Adding an Export

### To add an export

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **+ Add Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box opens.

3. Enter the Export name.
4. Verify or edit the token.
5. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box opens.



For detailed information on formatting the Output Format dialog box, see [Accessing/Editing an Export's Output Format](#).

6. Select which type of information you would like to export from the first dropdown menu.
7. Select the Output type from the second dropdown menu.
8. Un-select any of the checkboxes under the **Filter by TLP** section to exclude data by its source TLP classification. All classifications will be selected (included in the export) by default.



The **Filter by TLP** option will only appear if administrators have enabled TLP viewing. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information.

9. (Optional) Enter special parameters.
10. Customize the **Output Format Template** by putting your cursor where you want the variable to go and selecting the variable you'd like to use from the **Insert Variable** select box.
11. Verify the information entered.
12. Click **Save Settings**.

The export you just created appears at the bottom of the Exports table, and a confirmation alert appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

By default, the new export is toggled Off.

## Accessing/Editing an Export's Connection Settings

Connection settings are available for each of the exports. The Connection Settings dialog box contains the name of the export as well as the token you'll need to use when connecting a device to ThreatQ.

While you cannot edit or delete any of the exports originally supplied by ThreatQ, you can edit exports you have added to ThreatQ or copies of the original exports.

### To edit an export's connection settings:

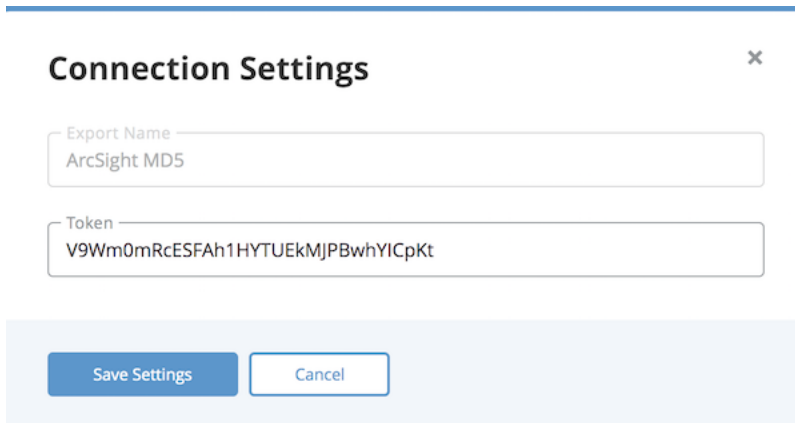
1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export you wish to edit.

3. Click **connection settings** in the Connection column.

The Connection Settings dialog box opens.



4. Make the desired edits.
5. Click **Save Settings**.

The settings are saved, and a confirmation alert appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

## Accessing/Editing an Export's Output Format

While you cannot edit or delete any of the exports originally supplied by ThreatQ, you can edit exports you have added to ThreatQ or copies of the original exports.

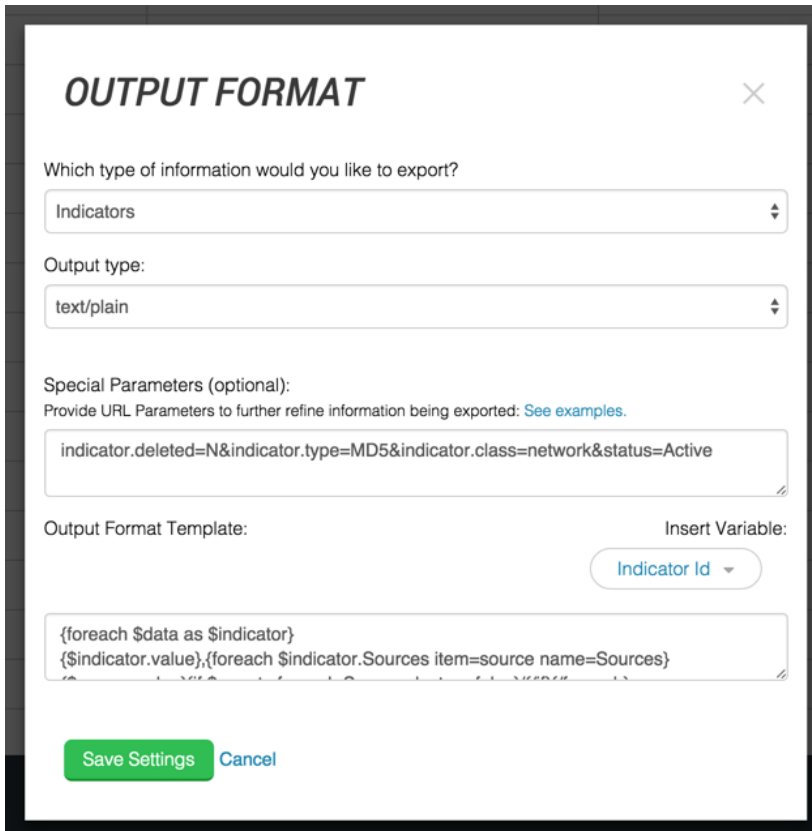
To edit an export's output format:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export you wish to edit.
3. Click **output format** in the Output Format column.

The Output Format dialog box opens.



**OUTPUT FORMAT** ✕

Which type of information would you like to export?

Indicators

Output type:

text/plain

Special Parameters (optional):  
Provide URL Parameters to further refine information being exported: [See examples.](#)

indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=MD5&indicator.class=network&status=Active

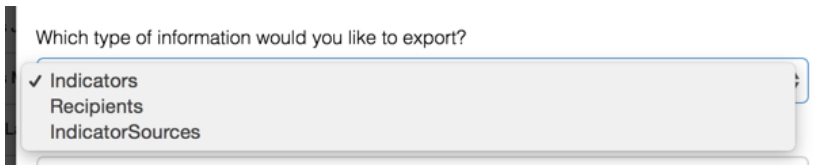
Output Format Template:

Insert Variable: Indicator Id

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
{ $indicator.value }, {foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}  
  { $source.name }  
}
```

Save Settings Cancel

4. Select which type of information you would like to export from the first dropdown menu.



Which type of information would you like to export?

- ✓ Indicators
- Recipients
- IndicatorSources

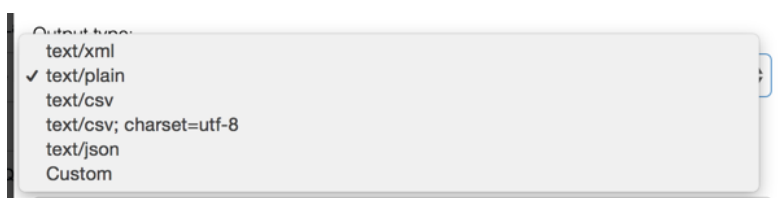
An admin has the ability to choose between the following options:

- Indicators - Outputs only indicators
- Recipients - Outputs only recipients
- IndicatorSources - Outputs indicators with the source as supporting information

5. Select the Output Type from the second dropdown menu.

This sets the content type of the export response to a specific value (e.g. text/csv, text/plain, text/xml). Output Type does not have an impact on how the data is formatted but it does affect the content type within the header of the exported document. For example, if you select Output Type = text/csv, when viewing the source of the export, the header will contain a Content Type = text/csv attribute.

Please see [http://www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc1341/4\\_Content-Type.html](http://www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc1341/4_Content-Type.html) for more information.



6. (Optional) Enter special parameters. There are two ways to do this:
  - [Adding Special Parameters within ThreatQ](#). One advantage of using this option is that the URL for the export remains non-specific and therefore you can change what is being exported without having to manage each external device individually.
  - [Customizing the Output Format Template](#). Choosing this option means you lose the ability to have one place to manage what is being exported.

### Adding Special Parameters within ThreatQ

This is where an admin can provide additional parameters to further specify which data will be output via this export. Here are some examples.

|                                                                |                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| To export all indicators with an active status                 | <i>Indicator.Status=Active</i>                               |
| To export all CIDR Block indicators that have an active status | <i>Indicator.Status=Active&amp;Indicator.Type=cidr block</i> |

|                                                                                 |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| To export all indicators with an active status                                  | <i>Indicator.Status=Active</i>                                                             |
| To export all CIDR Block indicators and IP Addresses that have an active status | <i>Indicator.Status=Active&amp;Indicator.Type=cidr block&amp;Indicator.Type=ip address</i> |
| To export all indicators with a score greater than or equal to 7                | <i>Indicator.Score&gt;=7</i>                                                               |

A wide range of filtering parameters are available:

| Parameters for Indicators                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Parameters for Recipients                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Parameters for Indicator Sources                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| indicator.id<br>indicator.type<br>indicator.status<br>indicator.value<br>indicator.class<br>indicator.hash<br>indicator.updated_at<br>indicator.last_detected_at<br>indicator.deleted<br>indicator.deleted_at<br>indicator.Attributes<br>indicator.Adversary<br>indicator.Score<br>indicator.Sources<br>indicator.sources_count<br>indicators.whitelisted | recipient.id<br>recipient.value<br>recipient.count<br>recipient.to_count<br>recipient.cc_count<br>recipient.updated_at<br>recipient.deleted<br>recipient.deleted_at<br>recipient.spearphish_count<br>recipient.Adversaries<br>recipient.Attributes<br>recipient.Sources | indicator.id<br>indicator.type<br>indicator.status<br>indicator.value<br>indicator.class<br>indicator.hash<br>indicator.updated_at<br>indicator.last_detected_at<br>indicator.deleted<br>indicator.deleted_at<br>indicator.source |

### Adding Parameters to the end of the URL

You can append the same parameters listed above to the end of any export URL to achieve the same results. By pursuing this option, you will lose the option of having one place to manage what is being exported via that export.



## Using Logical Operators in Export Filters

You can configure exports to output objects matching filter conditions that use logical AND and OR operators. Exports allow the following filters:

### 1. Searching using greater than, less than, or equal to

- Examples in special parameters string section:

```
indicator.score>=5
```

```
indicator.score<=5
```

- Examples in request URI:

```
&indicator.score>=5
```

```
&indicator.score<=8
```

### 2. Adding multiple criteria for a single field using an OR comparison

- Example in special parameters string section:

```
indicator.score=5&indicator.score=8
```

- Example in request URI:

```
&indicator.score[]=5&indicator.score[]=8
```

### 3. Adding multiple criteria for a single field using an AND comparison

- Example in special parameters string section:

```
indicator.score>=5&indicator.score<=8
```

- Example in request URI:

```
&indicator.score[]=5&indicator.score  
[]=<=8
```

## Customizing the Output Format Template

You can customize the output format template for an custom or duplicated export.

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export for which you want to customize the output format template.
3. Click **output format**.
4. In the Output Format dialog box, customize the output format template by putting your cursor where you want the variable to go and selecting the variable you'd like to use from the **Insert Variable** select box.

This template provides you with the ability to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.

**Important:** When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop. Please refer to the following as an example:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
Your variables go here
```

```
{/foreach}
```

The Output Format Template is populated based on your selection.

5. Verify the information entered.
6. Click **Save Settings**.

## Export Output Format Templates

The following topics contain template files that you can use to customize an export's output format.



The Output Format Template field for an export is found under its Output Format modal. You can access this by clicking on the **Output Format** link for an export from the main exports page.

- [Export Adversaries Output Format Template](#)
- [Export Events Output Format Template](#)
- [Export Indicators Output Format Template](#)
- [Export Signatures Output Format Template](#)

## Export Adversaries Output Format Template

Use the template below to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.



**Important:** When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

## Template

```
{foreach $data as $adversary}
ID: {$adversary.id}
Name: {$adversary.name}
Description: {$adversary.description}
Created At: {$adversary.created}
Updated At: {$adversary.updated_at}
Touched At: {$adversary.touched_at}
Deleted At: {$adversary.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$adversary.deleted}

Your variables go here

{/foreach}
```

The following items are variables that can added to the template.

### Sources

```
{foreach $adversary.Sources item=source name-
e=Sources}{$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}
({$source.tlp}){/if}
{/foreach}
```

### Attributes

```
{foreach $adversary.Attributes item=attribute name-
e=Attributes}
Name: {$attribute.name}
Value: {$attribute.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Adversaries

```
{foreach $adversary.Adversaries item=adversary name=e=Adversaries}  
Name: {$adversary.name}  
Value: {$adversary.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Attachments

```
{foreach $adversary.Attachments item=attachment  
name=Attachments}  
Name: {$attachment.name}  
Value: {$attachment.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Events

```
{foreach $adversary.Events item=event name=Events}  
Name: {$event.name}  
Value: {$event.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Indicators

```
{foreach $adversary.Indicators item=indicator name=e=Indicators}  
Name: {$indicator.name}
```

```
Value: {$indicator.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Investigations

```
{foreach $adversary.Investigations item-
m=investigation name=Investigations}
Name: {$investigation.name}
Value: {$investigation.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Signatures

```
{foreach $adversary.Signatures item=signature name-
e=Signatures}
Name: {$signature.name}
Value: {$signature.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Tasks

```
{foreach $adversary.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}
Name: {$task.name}
Value: {$task.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Export Events Output Format Template

Use the template below to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.



**Important:** When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

## Template

```
{foreach $data as $event}

{$event.title} ID: {$event.id}
Title: {$event.title}
Type: {$event.type}
Happened: {$event.happened_at}
Description: {$event.description}
Created At: {$event.created}
Updated At: {$event.updated_at}
Touched At: {$event.touched_at}
Deleted At: {$event.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$event.deleted}

Your variables go here

{/foreach}
```

The following items are variables that can be added to the template.

## Sources

```
{foreach $event.Sources item=source name=Sources}
{$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}{/if}
{/foreach}
```

## Attributes

```
{foreach $event.Attributes item=attribute name-  
e=Attributes}  
Name: {$attribute.name}  
Value: {$attribute.value}  
{/foreach}
```

### Adversaries

```
{foreach $event.Adversaries item=adversary name-  
e=Adversaries}  
Name: {$adversary.name}  
Value: {$adversary.value}  
{/foreach}
```

### Attachments

```
{foreach $event.Attachments item=attachment name-  
e=Attachments}  
Name: {$attachment.name}  
Value: {$attachment.value}  
{/foreach}
```

### Events

```
{foreach $event.Events item=event name=Events}  
Name: {$event.name}  
Value: {$event.value}  
{/foreach}
```



## Indicators

```
{foreach $event.Indicators item=indicator name-  
e=Indicators}  
Name: {$indicator.name}  
Value: {$indicator.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Investigations

```
{foreach $event.Investigations item=investigation  
name=Investigations}  
Name: {$investigation.name}  
Value: {$investigation.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Signatures

```
{foreach $event.Signatures item=signature name-  
e=Signatures}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Tasks

```
{foreach $event.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}  
Name: {$task.name}  
Value: {$task.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Export Indicators Output Format Template

Use the template below to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.



Important: When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

### Template

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}

{$indicator.value}
ID: {$indicator.id}
Value: {$indicator.value}
Type: {$indicator.type}
Status: {$indicator.status}
Class: {$indicator.class}
Description: {$indicator.description}
Score: {$indicator.score}
Hash: {$indicator.hash}
Source Count: {$indicator.sources_count}
Whitelisted: {$indicator.whitelisted}
Last Detected At: {$indicator.last_detected_at}
Created At: {$indicator.created}
Updated At: {$indicator.updated_at}
Touched At: {$indicator.touched_at}
Since Deleted: {$indicator.sincedeleted}
Deleted At: {$indicator.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$indicator.deleted}

Your variables go here
```

```
{/foreach}
```

The following items are variables that can added to the template.

## Sources

```
{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name-  
e=Sources}{$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}  
({$source.tlp})  
{/foreach}
```

## Attributes

```
{foreach $indicator.Attributes item=attribute name-  
e=Attributes}  
Name: {$attribute.name}  
Value: {$attribute.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Adversaries

```
{foreach $indicator.Adversaries item=adversary name-  
e=Adversaries}  
Name: {$adversary.name}  
Value: {$adversary.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Attachments

```
{foreach $indicator.Attachments item=attachment  
name=Attachments}  
Name: {$attachment.name}  
Value: {$attachment.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Events

```
{foreach $indicator.Events item=event name=Events}  
Name: {$event.name}  
Value: {$event.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Indicators

```
{foreach $event.Indicators item=indicator name=  
e=Indicators}  
Name: {$indicator.name}  
Value: {$indicator.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Investigations

```
{foreach $indicator.Investigations item=  
m=investigation name=Investigations}  
Name: {$investigation.name}  
Value: {$investigation.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Signatures

```
{foreach $indicator.Signatures item=signature name-  
e=Signatures}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Tasks

```
foreach $indicator.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}  
Name: {$task.name}  
Value: {$task.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Export Signatures Output Format Template

Use the template below to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.



**Important:** When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

## Template

```
{foreach $data as $signature}  
  
{$signature.name}  
ID: {$signature.id}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
Type: {$signature.type}
```

```
Status: {$signature.status}
Description: {$signature.description}
Hash: {$signature.hash}
Detected At: {$signature.last_detected_at}
Touched At: {$signature.touched_at}
Created At: {$signature.created}
Updated At: {$signature.updated_at}
Deleted At: {$signature.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$signature.deleted}

Your variables go here

{/foreach}
```

The following items are variables that can added to the template.

## Sources

```
{foreach $signature.Sources item=source name=
e=Sources}{$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}
({$source.tlp}){/if}
{/foreach}
```

## Attributes

```
{foreach $signature.Attributes item=attribute name=
e=Attributes}
Name: {$attribute.name}
Value: {$attribute.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Adversaries

```
{foreach $signature.Adversaries item=adversary name=e=Adversaries}  
Name: {$adversary.name}  
Value: {$adversary.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Attachments

```
{foreach $signature.Attachments item=attachment  
name=Attachments}  
Name: {$attachment.name}  
Value: {$attachment.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Events

```
{foreach $signature.Events item=event name=Events}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
{/foreach}
```

## Indicators

```
{foreach $signature.Indicators item=indicator name=e=Indicators}  
Name: {$indicator.name}
```

```
Value: {$indicator.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Investigations

```
{foreach $signature.Investigations item-
m=investigation name=Investigations}
Name: {$investigation.name}
Value: {$investigation.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Signatures

```
{foreach $signature.Signatures item=signature name-
e=Signatures}
Name: {$signature.name}
Value: {$signature.value}
{/foreach}
```

## Tasks

```
{foreach $signature.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}
Name: {$task.name}
Value: {$task.value}
{/foreach}
```



## Deleting an Export

While you cannot delete any of the exports included with your ThreatQ installation, you can delete any exports you have added or copies of the default exports.

### To delete an export:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export(s) you wish to delete.
3. Select one or more exports.
4. Click the delete icon at the top right of the Exports table.

## Specific Indicator Export Configuration Instructions

The following topics provide instructions on how to export specific indicators for use with an external threat detection system.

- [Configuring Bro Exports](#)
- [Configuring Fidelis Exports](#)
- [Configuring Lancope Exports](#)
- [Configuring Netwitness Exports](#)
- [Configuring OpenIOC Signature Exports](#)
- [Configuring Palo Alto Exports](#)
- [Configuring Reservoir Labs Exports](#)
- [Configuring Splunk Exports](#)
- [Configuring Tenable Exports](#)

## Configuring Bro Exports

This topic explains how to export Bro indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

### To export to Bro:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
  - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
  - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N**
  - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
#fields{$tab}indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}meta.source{$tab}meta.url  
  
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator_type=""}  
  
{$source_found=0}
```

```
{if $indicator.type eq "CIDR Block"}{$indicator_type="Intel::SUBNET"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "IP Address"}{$indicator_type="Intel::ADDR"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "URL"}{$indicator_type="Intel::URL"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "Email Address"}{$indicator_type="Intel::EMAIL"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "FQDN"}{$indicator_type="Intel::DOMAIN"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "MD5"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-1"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-384"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-512"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "Filename"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator_type ne ""}

{$indicator.value}{$stab}{$indicator_type}{$stab}{foreach $indicator.Sources
item=source name=Sources}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.first == true}

{$source.value}{$source_found=1}{/if}{/foreach}{if $source_found == 0}-{/if}

{$stab}https://{http_host}/indicators/{indicator.id}/details

{/if}

{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

## Configuring Fidelis Exports

This topic explains how to export Fidelis indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data for:

- Fidelis FQDN
- Fidelis FQDN Text
- Fidelis IP Address
- Fidelis IP Address Text
- Fidelis MD5
- Fidelis MD5 Text
- Fidelis URL
- Fidelis URL Text

### To export to Fidelis FQDN:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information** would you like to export? Choose: **Indicators**
- For **Output type**, choose **text/xml**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=host**
- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
<MyMD5feed/>
```

```
<description>FQDN feed provided by ThreatQuotient. Possible request parameters are listed as attributes on the result node. The dateBegin parameter defaults to one hour prior. Stay secure my friends!</description>
```

```
<entries>
```

```
<limit>{$row_count}</limit>
```

```
<page>{$row_count}</page>
```

```
<start>{$row_count}</start>
```

```
<end>{$row_count}</end>
```

```
<status>{$row_count}</status>
```

```
<rows_returned>{$row_count}</rows_returned>
```

```
<entry>
```

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
<hostname>{$indicator.value|escape:"url"}</hostname>
```

```
<extra_info>https://{ $http_host }/indicators/{ $indicator.id }/details</extra_info>
```

```
{/foreach}
```

```
</entry>
```

```
</entries>
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

#### To export to Fidelis FQDN Text:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
  - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
  - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=host**
  - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
{ $indicator.value }
```

{/foreach}

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

**To export to Fidelis IP Address:**

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
  - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
  - For **Output type**, choose **text/xml**.
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network**.
  - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

**<MyMD5feed/>**

**<description>IP feed provided by ThreatQuotient. Possible request parameters are listed as attributes on the result node. The dateBegin parameter defaults to one hour prior. Stay secure my friends!</description>**

**<entries>**

```
<limit>{$row_count}</limit>

<page>{$row_count}</page>

<start>{$row_count}</start>

<end>{$row_count}</end>

<status>{$row_count}</status>

<rows_returned>{$row_count}</rows_returned>

<entry>

{foreach $data as $indicator}

<ip>{$indicator.value|escape:"url"}</ip>

<extra_info>https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/details</extra_info>

{/foreach}

</entry>

</entries>
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

#### To export to Fidelis IP Address Text:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.



3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
  - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
  - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network**.
  - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
{ $indicator.value }
```

```
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

#### To export to Fidelis MD5:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/xml**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=MD5&indicator.class=host**.
- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
<MyMD5feed/>
```

```
<description>MD5 feed provided by ThreatQuotient. Possible request parameters are listed as attributes on the result node. The dateBegin parameter defaults to one hour prior. Stay secure my friends!</description>
```

```
<entries>
```

```
<limit>{$row_count}</limit>
```

```
<page>{$row_count}</page>
```

```
<start>{$row_count}</start>
```

```
<end>{$row_count}</end>
```

```
<status>{$row_count}</status>
```

```
<rows_returned>{$row_count}</rows_returned>
```

```
<entry>
```

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
<md5>{$indicator.value|escape:"url"}</md5>

<extra_info>https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/details</extra_info>

{/foreach}

</entry>

</entries>
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

#### To export to Fidelis MD5 Text:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
  - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
  - For **Output type**, choose: **text/plain**.
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=s=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=MD5&indicator.class=host**

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
{ $indicator.value}
```

```
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

#### To export to Fidelis URL:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
  - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
  - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter: **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N**
  - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
<MyMD5feed/>
```

<description>URL feed provided by ThreatQuotient. Possible request parameters are listed as attributes on the result node. The dateBegin parameter defaults to one hour prior. Stay secure my friends!</description>

<entries>

<limit>{\$row\_count}</limit>

<page>{\$row\_count}</page>

<start>{\$row\_count}</start>

<end>{\$row\_count}</end>

<status>{\$row\_count}</status>

<rows\_returned>{\$row\_count}</rows\_returned>

<entry>

{foreach \$data as \$indicator}

<url>{\$indicator.value|escape:"url"}</url>

<extra\_info>https://{ \$http\_host}/indicators/{ \$indicator.id}/details</extra\_info>

{/foreach}

</entry>

</entries>

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Fidelis URL Text:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**: choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=URL&indicator.class=host**
- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator.value}  
  
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

## Configuring Lancopex Exports

This topic explains how to export Lancopex indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the

instructions below configure an export for your data.

### To export to Lancopé:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/csv; charset=utf-8**
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

`indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP`

`Address&indicator.type=CIDR Block&indicator.class=network`

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

`RECORD_NUMBER,GROUP_NAME,GROUP_ID,NETWORK_`  
`DEFINITION,PARENT_NAMESPACE`

`0,ThreatQ,-1,,/`

`{foreach $data as $indicator}`

```
0,"{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}{$source.value}
{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last != true},{/if}{/foreach}",-1,

{$indicator.value|regex_replace:"/[\r\t\n]"/:""}|replace:"\": ""},"/ThreatQ/"

{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

## Configuring Netwitness Exports

This topic explains how to export Netwitness indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data for:

- Netwitness FQDN
- Netwitness IP

### To export to Netwitness FQDN:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.



5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information** would you like to export? Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/csv; charset=utf-8**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

```
indic-  
ator.status-  
=Ac-  
ctive&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=network
```

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
"{ $indicator.value }", "{foreach $indicator.Sources as $source}{ $source.value },  
  
{foreachelse}/{/foreach} ", "https://{ $http_host }/indicators/{ $indicator.id }/details"  
  
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

#### To export to Netwitness IP:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/csv; charset=utf-8**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

`indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network`

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

`{foreach $data as $indicator}`

`"{$indicator.value}", "{foreach $indicator.Sources as $source}{$source.value},  
{foreachelse}{/foreach}", "https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/details"`

`{/foreach}`

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

## Configuring OpenIOC Signature Exports

This topic explains how to export OpenIOC signatures for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

**To export to OpenIOC CSV:**

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Signatures**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/csv**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

`signature.status=Active&signature.deleted=N&signature.type=OpenIOC`

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

`{foreach $data as $signature}`

`"{$signature.name|replace:"":'\\"'}, "{$signature.value|replace:"":'\\"}'`

`{/foreach}`

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

## Configuring Palo Alto Exports

This topic explains how to export Palo Alto indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the

instructions below to export your data.

**To export to Palo Alto FQDN:**

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

```
indic-  
ator.status-  
=Ac-  
ctive&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=network
```

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator.value}  
  
*.{ $indicator.value}  
  
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

## Configuring Reservoir Labs Exports

This topic explains how to export Reservoir Labs indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

### To export to Reservoir Labs:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
  - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
  - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter:  
  
`indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N`
  - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:  
  
`#fields{$tab}indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}meta.source{$tab}meta.url`

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}

{if $indicator.type eq "CIDR Block">{continue}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-1">{continue}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256">{continue}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-384">{continue}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-512">{continue}/{/if}

{$indicator_type=""}

{$source_found=0}

{if $indicator.type eq "IP Address"}{$indicator_type="Intel::ADDR"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "URL"}{$indicator_type="Intel::URL"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "Email Address"}{$indicator_type="Intel::EMAIL"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "FQDN"}{$indicator_type="Intel::DOMAIN"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "MD5"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "Filename"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}/{/if}

{if $indicator_type ne ""}

{$indicator.value}{$stab}{$indicator_type}{$stab}{foreach $indicator.Sources
item=source name=Sources}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.first == true}

{$source.value}{$source_found=1}/{/if}/{/foreach}{if $source_found == 0}-{/if}

{$stab}https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{ $indicator.id}/details

{/if}
```

{/foreach}

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

## Configuring Splunk Exports

This topic explains how to export indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

### To export to Splunk:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

- Provide the following information:
- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

**indicator.sincedeleted=Y**

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
#indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}last_modified{$tab}reference_url{$tab}-
source{$tab}campaign{$tab}status

{foreach $data as $indicator}

{$indicator.value}{$tab}{$indicator.type}{$indicator.updated_at}

{$tab}https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/details{$tab}{foreach $in-
dicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}{$source.value}{if $smarty.-
foreach.Sources.last == false}, {/if}{/foreach}{$tab}{foreach
$indicator.Adversaries item=adversary name=Adversaries}{$ad-
versary.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Adversaries.last == false}, {/if}{/foreach}
{$tab}{$indicator.status}

{/foreach}
```

5. Click **Save Settings**.
6. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

## Configuring Tenable Exports

This topic explains how to export Tenable indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data for:

- Tenable FQDN
- Tenable IP Address
- Tenable MD5 Address

To export to Tenable FQDN:



1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

```
indic-  
ator.status-  
=Ac-  
ctive&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=network
```

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator.value},{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}  
  
{$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false}/{/if}/{/foreach}  
  
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

**To export to Tenable IP Address:**

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.
2. The Exports page appears.
3. Click **Add New Export**.
4. The Connection Settings dialog box appears.
5. Enter an **Export Name**.
6. Click **Next Step**.
7. The Output Format dialog box appears.
8. Provide the following information:
  - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
  - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter:  
  
`indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network`
  - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:  
  
`{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator.value},{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}  
  
{$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false}/{/if}/{/foreach}  
  
{/foreach}`
9. Click **Save Settings**.
10. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

**To export to Tenable MD5 Address:**

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

5. The Output Format dialog box appears.

6. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

indic-

ator.status-

s=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=MD5&indicator.class=network

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:
- `{foreach $data as $indicator}`
- `{$indicator.value},{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}`
- `{$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false}/{/if}/{foreach}`
- `{/foreach}`

7. Click **Save Settings**.

8. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

# Common Enrichment and Audit Log Questions

The ThreatQ Audit Log tracks every change made to every object in the system. If there is a change to an object, that change is displayed in the audit log. The audit log is only updated if the data itself changes, not just the **updated\_at** value.

The following questions below address further details about the audit logging process.

**In the case where an activity is triggered (with nothing updated), where will the activity be logged?**

The activity will not show in the audit log, as there were no changes to report. While ThreatQ does not track duplicate objects that enter the application, there is a **touched\_at** date field on primary objects (Adversaries, Files, Events, Indicators, and Signatures) that indicates when a relation of the object has been changed.

---

**Is there another raw audit log within the system where events are logged?**

No, there are no other raw audit logs where events are logged.

---

**Is there an option in the User Interface to enable all activities to be shown in the Audit Log?**

There is no option in the User Interface to limit or expand the audit log. All entries are pulled for an object when the Audit Log panel is opened. The audit log displays changes to the individual fields of an object; object comments, sources, attributes, and tags; as well as to object links, object link comments, and object link attributes. Additionally, any changes to the score of an Indicator are included.

# Air Gapped Data Sync (AGDS)

The following explains how to configure and complete an Air Gapped Data Sync from a source ThreatQ instance to a target air-gapped ThreatQ instance.

- [Air Gapped Data Sync Overview](#)
- [Understanding threatq:sync-export](#)
- [Understanding threatq:sync-import](#)
- [Executing Air Gapped Data Sync](#)

## Air Gapped Data Sync Overview

Air Gapped Data Sync (AGDS) allows you to transfer data from a source ThreatQ installation to a target air-gapped ThreatQ installation. ThreatQ defines an air-gapped system as one that is not connected to a public network. This means that **external** feed ingestion will not occur on the air-gapped installation.



You should consult with ThreatQ Support or a Threat Intelligence Engineer prior to performing an Air Gapped Data Sync.

Air Gapped Data Sync consists of two synchronization commands:

- **threatq:sync-export**: the read command that copies data from the source ThreatQ installation
- **threatq:sync-import**: the write command that copies data to the target ThreatQ installation



If you are using LDAP or SAML authentication on your **Source** ThreatQ instance, and require users transferred via import to have authentication



capabilities on your **Target** ThreatQ instance, then you must enable the same authentication method on your **Target** ThreatQ instance prior to performing import.



This section includes deployment details and configurations that should not be deviated from or changed without first consulting with ThreatQuotient. Any deviation of the ThreatQuotient recommended settings could result in system and platform instability, may render the system non-operational, and are not supported.

## Air Gapped Data Sync System Requirements

To use Air Gapped Data Sync, ThreatQ installations must meet the following requirements:

- ThreatQ v4.15 or later must be installed.
- All ThreatQ installations must run the same software version.
- All ThreatQ installations must be set to the correct time, time zone, and date, and using a clock source available to all. UTC is recommended.

# Understanding threatq:sync-export

The purpose of this command is to pull all objects, object context, tags, and object links from the source ThreatQ installation and then store them in CSV data dump files. You can specify which objects are pulled, based on a date or via configuration. All data pulled into the CSV data dump files can then be transferred to a target air-gapped ThreatQ installation for validation and import. Each run of this command also generates a sync report with output logs for the run.

## threatq:sync-export Parameters

The following table outlines the parameters for the command. All parameters for the threatq:sync-export command are optional. If you do not set any parameters, the system runs a default configuration as explained in [threatq:sync-export Configuration](#).

| Parameter    | Explanation                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| --target     | Target directory where the output file should be placed.<br>This value is required.<br><br>Default: /tmp<br><br>example: --target=/my/directory |
| --start-date | The start date for data selection. This value is required.<br><br>ex: --start-date="2018-01-01 00:00:00"                                        |
| --end-date   | The end date for data selection. This value is required.<br>Applies only to objects themselves, not object context or object links.             |

| Parameter                | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                          | example: --end-date="2018-01-02 00:00:00"                                                                                                                                                          |
| --include-deleted        | <p>Determines whether objects that have been soft-deleted are included in the result set. Options are Y(es) or N(o).</p> <p>Default: N</p> <p>example: --include-deleted=Y</p>                     |
| --include-investigations | <p>Determines whether Investigations and Tasks are included in the result set. This value is required. Options are Y(es) or N(o).</p> <p>Default: N</p> <p>example: --include-investigations=N</p> |
| --meta-only              | <p>If present, tells the command to only include meta data (no object data) in the result set. No value necessary.</p>                                                                             |
| --memory-limit           | <p>Sets the PHP memory limit in Megabytes or Gigabytes. This value is required.</p> <p>Default: 2G</p> <p>example: --memory-limit=4G</p>                                                           |



| Parameter                        | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>--object-limit</code>      | <p>Sets the limit on the number of objects selected at a time. Recommended use is to set the limit to a number smaller than the default (50,000) on boxes with very large data sets.</p> <p>Default: 50,000</p> <p>example: <code>--object-limit=10000</code></p>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>--ignore-file-types</code> | <p>Defines a comma-delimited list of ThreatQ File Types for which physical files stored on the source ThreatQ installation should not be transferred to the target air-gapped ThreatQ installation. Database records are still included in the export tarball.</p> <p>example: <code>--ignore-file-types="Malware Analysis Report"</code></p> <p>example: <code>--ignore-file-types="Malware Analysis Report,Malware Sample"</code></p> |

## threatq sync-export Examples

This command should be run from inside the `/var/www/api` directory. The following examples provide use cases for air gapped data sync.

### No Time Limit, Default Configuration

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export
```

This example will pull all objects in the system (with the exception of Investigations, Tasks, and soft-deleted Objects). The output will appear in /tmp.

### Meta Data Only

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --meta-only
```

This example will pull only meta data objects from the system (Attributes, Sources, Object Statuses and Types, and so on).

### Time Limit

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --start-date  
="2018-10-01 00:00:00" --end-date="2018-11-01  
00:00:00"
```

This example will pull objects whose `updated_at` or `touched_at` occurs between the start and end date.

### Exclude Malware Files

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --ignore-file-  
types="Malware Sample"
```

This example will pull all objects, but will exclude the physical files attached to any File objects with the type Malware Sample. The File objects themselves (as well as their context and relationships) will still be included in the export tarball.

Any File Type can be used with this option, and multiple File Types can be included as a comma-delimited list.

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --ignore-file-  
types="STIX,PDF,Malware Sample"
```

## Cron Configuration

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export  
--target=/my/directory --include-deleted=Y  
--include-investigations=N
```

This example will do a search for a previous synchronization record with the same hash (comprised of the three options provided). If any hash matches are found, the run will use the `started_at` date of the most recent previous record as the start date for the current run.

If you do not require soft-deleted Objects, Investigations, or Tasks to be transferred to the target ThreatQ installation, then only the `--target option` is necessary (as the defaults for the other two options are both (N)o).

## threatq sync-export Initial Cron Setup for First Time Use

### Basic Instructions

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options must be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

Run the command with the cron configuration options:

```
php artisan threatq:sync-export
--target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y
--include-deleted=N
```

## Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from the Beginning of Time)

For larger data sets, it is undesirable to do a full run from the beginning of time (performance will suffer).



ThreatQuotient recommends that you use the `--end-date` option to specify an upper limit on the date range pulled. Multiple runs will be necessary to process all data up to the current date.

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options will need to be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

For each of the runs, provide the configuration options along with the `--end-date` option:

```
php artisan threatq:sync-export
--target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y
--end-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00"
```

Once the current date has been reached, the `--end-date` option will no longer be necessary.

## Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from a Specified Date)

For larger data sets, it is undesirable to do a full run from the beginning of time (performance will suffer).



ThreatQuotient recommends that you use the `--end-date` option to specify an upper limit on the date range pulled. Multiple runs will be necessary to process all data up to the current date.

If only a subset of data needs to be processed up to the current date, then you should use the `--initial-start-date` option.

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options will need to be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

For the first run, provide the configuration options along with the `--initial-start-date` option.

```
php artisan threatq:sync-export
--initial-start-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00" --target=/my/directory
--include-investigations=Y --end-date="2017-02-01 00:00:00"
```

For each of the runs, provide the configuration options along with the `--end-date` option:

```
php artisan threatq:sync-export  
--target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y  
--end-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00"
```

Once the current date has been reached, the `--end-date` option will no longer be necessary.

## threatq sync-export Run Scenarios

### Success

When a run of this command completes successfully, a tarball of data will appear in the target directory you specified (or `/tmp` by default). A report file describing the run will be available in the data tarball, under the `/sync` directory. There will also be a record in the database synchronizations table for the run.

### Errors

If a run of this command fails before completion, the tarball will not be created. There will be a data directory in the target directory (where the data is stored before it is compressed) that contains all the data that was processed before the failure. The report file will appear in this directory under `/sync`. Error messages will not appear in the report file - though they will appear in the laravel log and in the console.

Regardless of whether the run was part of a cron configuration, it can simply be restarted. The cron configuration will look for the last completed run to find the next start date.

## threatq:sync-export Dates

### Start Date

A start date is applied to objects according to the column available - `touched_at` or `updated_at`.

`touched_at` Objects

Adversaries, Attachments, Events, Indicators, Signatures, Custom Objects

`updated_at` Objects

Investigations, Tasks, Object Links, Tagged Objects

### End Date

An end date is applied only if you provide one at run time. It is applied everywhere a start date is used.

## threatq:sync-export Configuration

The configuration used for each run of this command consists of the `--target`, `--include_deleted`, and `--include_investigations` command line options and is stored in the `config_json` column of the Synchronization record. The hash column of each Synchronization record is a md5 hash of the `config_json` column.

### Default

The default configuration is used if the command is run with no options provided:

- `target_directory` = `/tmp`
- `include_deleted` = `false`
- `include_investigations` = `false`

In this configuration, the initial run start date will default to 1970-01-01 00:00:00.

## Cron

If the command is run with the `--target`, `--include_deleted`, and `--include_investigations` parameters, the hash of these values will be compared against the hash column of previous runs. Using these three options on every run allows for the command to be incorporated into a scheduled task.

If any hash matches are found, the start date for the run will be set to the `started_at` date in the Synchronization record of the previous run with the same hash.

If no hash matches are found, the start date will be set to 1970-01-01 00:00:00.

## Start Date Provided

If a start date is included in the command run using the `--start-date` option, any other options also provided will be honored. However, if the `--target`, `--include_deleted` and `--include_investigations` options are also included, a Cron check against the hash of these three options will **not** occur. The start date provided will be included in `config.json` as the `manual_start_date` so that the run does not collide with any Cron-related runs.

If a "beginning of time" run is necessary, use the option as `--start-date="1970-01-01 00:00:00"`.

## threatq:sync-export Output and Sync Report

The following sections detail the data you may find in the export output and sync report.

### threatq:sync-export Meta Data

Meta data is transferred with every run of this command by default. You can specify that only meta data (no object data) should be pulled in a run by using the `--meta-only` option.



Meta data includes information about Sources, Attributes, Tags, as well as Object Statuses and Types (both seeded and user-provided).

While meta data like Connectors and Operations are included in this list, they are not installed on the target ThreatQ installation as part of the air gapped data sync process. They are only placed in the requisite tables for use as Sources of Objects that are transferred. The same is true of any Users that are copied - these will not be enabled Users on the target installation; they will be transferred as disabled.

**Meta Data Objects:**

- Attributes
- Clients
- Connectors
- Connector Categories
- Connector Definitions
- Content Types
- Groups
- Investigation Priorities
- <Object Type> Statuses
- <Object Type> Types
- Other Sources
- Operations
- Sources
- Tags
- TLP
- Users

## threatq:sync-export Objects

This command covers any objects installed on the system by default, and any custom objects that have been installed by the user. The only objects that can be excluded are Investigations and Tasks (using the `--include-investigations` command line option).



Custom Objects that are installed on a source ThreatQ installation that have NOT been installed on a target ThreatQ installation will NOT be installed by the air gapped data sync process. If an object is included in the export data, but is not found on the target, it will be ignored.

### Default Objects:

- Adversaries
- Attachments (Files)
- Events
- Indicators
- Signatures
- Campaigns
- Courses of Action
- Exploit Targets
- Incidents
- TTPs

### Storage:

The data for each object is copied as a dump file in CSV format using "SELECT \* INTO OUTFILE..." MariaDB syntax. The full query for the data is built up using the options you provided (start date, end date, etc).

Dump files contain a maximum object limit of 50,000 (set in the Synchronization base class). Dump files are created (with a counter appended to the file name) until the entire object result has been covered.

To ensure that any Objects present in Object Context (Attributes, Comments, and Sources), Object Links, Tagged Objects, or Investigation Timeline Objects are also included in the base Object data, CSV dump files for each Object type are also created from queries against each of these tables. This is necessary because of the differing date columns used in each query (an object may appear in an Object Link in the specified date range according to the Object Link's `updated_at` date, even though the Objects themselves saw no change to their `touched_at` date in that date range). When the data from all of these object files is transferred to the target ThreatQ installation, any duplicates across dump files will be consolidated. Files that contain Object data will always include "\_obj\_" in the file title.

Sample Object File List (all of these files will contain Adversary records):

- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_attributes\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_comments\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_investigation\_timelines\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_object\_links\_dest\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_object\_links\_src\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_sources\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_tags\_0.csv

## threatq:sync-export Object Context

The date range for queries on Object Context tables uses the `updated_at` date column, with the exception of Adversary Descriptions, which uses the `created_at` date column.

Adversary Descriptions are handled as part of the Object Context gathering process. The `adversary_descriptions` table is queried using the `created_at` date column, and the entirety of the `adversary_description_values` table is pulled, as it doesn't have a date column.

Not all Objects have all Object Contexts (Attributes, Attribute Sources, Comments, and Sources). Tables are only polled if they exist.

Tables Covered for each Object Type:

- `<object type>_attributes`
- `<object type>_attribute_sources`
- `<object type>_comments`
- `<object type>_sources`

Sample Object Context File List (Indicator Object Type):

- `indicators/indicator_attribute_sources_0.csv`
- `indicators/indicator_attributes_0.csv`
- `indicators/indicator_comments_0.csv`
- `indicators/indicator_sources_0.csv`

## threatq:sync-export Other Data

### Attachment Files

Physical files for all attachments included in the date range are copied into the attachments/files directory of the data tarball.

### Object Links

The date range for queries on Object Links uses the `updated_at` date column.

Tables Covered (Object Links and Object Link Context):

- `object_links`
- `object_link_attributes`
- `object_link_attribute_sources`
- `object_link_comments`
- `object_link_sources`

Sample Object Link File List:

- `object_links/object_links_0.csv`
- `object_links/object_link_attributes_0.csv`
- `object_links/object_link_attribute_sources_0.csv`
- `object_links/object_link_comments_0.csv`
- `object_links/object_link_sources_0.csv`

### Tags

The date range for queries on Tagged Objects uses the `updated_at` date column.

Tables Covered (Tags themselves are covered in the Meta Data):

tagged\_objects

Sample Tagged Objects File List:

tagged\_objects/tagged\_objects\_0.csv

## Spearphish

The date range for queries on Spearphish uses the `updated_at` date column.

Tables Covered:

spearphish

Sample Spearphish File List (Spearphish files are stored with Event data):

events/spearphish\_0.csv

## Investigations

The date range for queries on additional Investigation context tables uses the `updated_at` column.

Tables Covered:

- investigation\_nodes
- investigation\_node\_properties
- investigation\_timelines
- investigation\_timeline\_objects
- investigation\_viewpoints

Sample Investigation additional context File List:

- investigations/investigation\_node\_properties\_0.csv
- investigations/investigation\_nodes\_0.csv
- investigations/investigation\_timeline\_objects\_0.csv

- investigations/investigation\_timelines\_0.csv
- investigations/investigation\_viewpoints\_0.csv

## threatq:sync-export File Output

### threatq:sync-export Data Tarball

Once all data has been processed, a tarball is created containing all output files. This tarball will be dropped in the directory specified in the `--target option`, or the `/tmp` directory by default.

Tarball Naming Convention: `tqSync_<run date>.tar.gz`

Example: `tqSync-19-01-16-1547649934-0849.tar.gz`

### threatq:sync-export Sync Report

The output for each run is stored in a Sync Report output file, which is located in the sync directory of the data tarball. The file is always named `sync-export.txt`.

## threatq:sync-export Command Line Output

Command line output displays command progress, object totals, and files written.

## threatq:sync-export Synchronizations

### Table

#### synchronizations

- `id` - The auto-incremented id for the Synchronization record
- `type` - The Synchronization direction (options are "export" or "import")

- `started_at` - The date and time the command run was started
- `finished_at` - The date and time the command run completed
- `config_json` - A JSON representation of the command run configuration
- `report_json` - A JSON representation of the command run parameters (command line options, object counts, files created, etc)
- `pid` - The process id of the command run
- `hash` - Unique identifier for a command run (md5 hash of the `config_json` column)
- `created_at` - The date and time the Synchronization record was created
- `updated_at` - The date and time the Synchronization record was updated

## Record Handling

### Hash

The Synchronization record hash column is automatically calculated as an md5 of the `config_json` column on record creation.

### Initial Creation

A Synchronization record is created at the beginning of a command run, right after all command line options have been processed. Initial creation only covers the `type`, `started_at`, `pid`, and `config_json` columns. For this command (`threatq:sync-export`), the type will be "export". The command line option portion of the `report_json` is added as well, but this column will not be complete until the record is finalized. The `finished_at` column remains NULL.

### Finalization

A Synchronization record is finalized when the command run has completed. At this time, the `finished_at` column is filled with the completion datetime, and the `report_json`



column is updated to include information about the run (object counts, files created, etc).

# Understanding threatq:sync-import

The purpose of this command is to process the tarball of object data created by the `threatq:sync-export` command. Temporary sync tables are created on the target to house this object data, and integrity checks are run against existing data to verify IDs and check for duplicate objects. Duplicate objects from the source ThreatQ installation are updated, and new objects are inserted. The temporary sync tables are dropped when data processing is complete. Each run of this command also generates a sync report without output logs for the run.

## threatq:sync-import Parameters

The following table outlines the parameters for the command. With the exception of `--file`, which is required, all parameters for the `threatq:sync-import` command are optional.

| Parameter           | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>--file</code> | <p>File path to the tarball created by the <code>threatq:sync-export</code> command. This command is required to run the <code>threatq:sync-import</code> command.</p> <p>example: <code>--file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz</code></p> |

| Parameter                           | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>--keep-created-at</code>      | <p>Determines whether the oldest <code>created_at</code> date between the source and target ThreatQ installations should be maintained, or a new <code>created_at</code> is set on the target system. The default if this option is not provided by the user is for the oldest <code>created_at</code> date to be maintained. This value is required. Options are Y(es) or N(o).</p> <p>Default: Y</p> <p>example: <code>--keep-created-at=N</code></p> |
| <code>--object-limit</code>         | <p>Integer value used as the limit for the number of objects updated or inserted at a time. This value is required. When using this option, the size of the data sets on both source and target ThreatQ installations should be taken into account. Setting the limit too high may hinder performance.</p> <p>Default: 1000</p> <p>example: <code>--object-limit=50000</code></p>                                                                       |
| <code>--memory-limit</code>         | <p>Sets the PHP memory limit in Megabytes or Gigabytes. This value is required.</p> <p>Default: 2G</p> <p>example: <code>--memory-limit=4G</code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>--override-description</code> | <p>Determines whether or not the descriptions on existing objects on the target ThreatQ installation will be updated. If an existing object has a NULL description, it will be updated</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Parameter | Explanation                                                                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | regardless of the use of this flag.<br><br>Default: Y<br><br>example: --override-description=N |

## threatq:sync-import Examples

This command should be run from inside the `/var/www/api` directory.

### Basic Run

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
--file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
```

This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the `--file` option, using an object limit of 1000 for all inserts and updates. The `created_at` date of all transferred objects will be updated on the target ThreatQ installation if it is older than the current `created_at` date (if the object is already present on the source ThreatQ installation). Newly inserted objects will keep the `created_at` date of the source ThreatQ installation.

### Set New `created_at` Dates on the Write System

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
--file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
--keep-created-at=N
```

This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the `--file` option using an object limit of 1000 for all inserts and updates. The `created_at` date of all transferred will

be left alone in the case of object updates, and to the current time in the case of new object inserts.

## Increase the Object Limit

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
--file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
--object-limit=50000
```

This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the `--file` option using an object limit of 50000 for all inserts and updates. The `--keep-created-at` option has been left out, so it will use the default setting of Y(es) and `created_at` dates will be maintained from the read system.

## threatq:sync-import Initial Setup

You **must** run the `threatq:fill-sync-hash-column` command, before running the `threatq:sync-import` command on an air gapped ThreatQ installation. This command prepares the database of an air gapped installation to run the `threatq:sync-import` command. Upon upgrade to ThreatQ version 4.17 and later, several tables will include a `sync_hash` column, which stores an MD5 hash of the unique fields for records in each table. This command fills in the data in this column, before attempting an Air Gapped Data Sync import. Data added after upgrade will automatically have their `sync_hash` columns populated on insert and update, so it is only necessary to run this command once.



The `threatq:sync-import` command checks for any NULL values in the `sync_hash` column in the events, indicators, and `object_links` tables before importing any data, and will fail if any NULL values are found. If the `threatq:fill-sync-hash-column` command is not run and `sync_hash` columns are found on the indicators, events, or `object_links` tables, the import will fail and ask you to run the command to fill that column before continuing.

## Running the threatq:fill-sync-hash-column Command

1. SSH to your target ThreatQ installation.
2. Change directories to `/var/www/api`.
3. Run `php artisan down` to place ThreatQ into maintenance mode.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:fill-sync-hash-column
```

5. Run `php artisan up` to bring ThreatQ out of maintenance mode.

# threatq:sync-import Run Scenarios

## Success

When a run of this command completes successfully, a report will appear in the directory the command was run in (/var/www/api). There will also be a record in the database synchronizations table for the run. Both of these will contain data describing performance metrics and object counts.

## Excluded Files

If the `--ignore-file-types` option was used during creation of the export tarball, then the physical files associated with File objects that have the File Types specified in that option will not be available during the import of those objects. If the import command detects that a file is missing from the export tarball, it will create a placeholder file under the same file path as was set on the read box (this is defined in the path field of the File). This placeholder file will be a simple text file with the phrase "File excluded from export.". Please be aware that because the original physical file associated to the File object has been replaced, it will no longer be possible to open the physical file on the Details page for that File object.

## Errors

If a run of this command fails before completion, error messages will not appear in the report file - though they will appear in the laravel log and in the console. There is not currently a means of restarting the command from where it left off. The command will need to be restarted and will run through all the data again. Any data from the tarball that was written during the previous failed run will simply be updated (rather than inserted again), meaning the end result will be the same - all data will be transferred from the tarball to the target system.

## threatq:sync-import Data Processing

Data found in CSV dump files for a table from the tarball provided in the `--file option` is inserted into a corresponding sync table. A sync table is just a copy of a base table, with column structure maintained but indexes excluded. Indexes are added to unique columns on sync tables (which will later be used in table joins and where clauses) once data insertion from dump files is complete, since indexes slow the insertion process down.

The naming convention for a sync table is `sync_import_<base table name>_<process id>`.

Example:

Base table: adversaries

Sync table: `sync_import_adversaries_12345`

All sync tables are removed from the target ThreatQ installation's database once data processing is complete.

## threatq:sync-import Basic Table

A basic table has no foreign keys pointing to other tables in the database. It has a single identifier (id) column for each record. Once all the data stored in the tarball for a basic table has been transferred to a sync table, the sync table has an `existing_id` column added with a default value of NULL for each record. This column is used to determine whether the record already exists on the target ThreatQ installation. The id for the record on the target system may be different from that of the record from the source ThreatQ installation, so this `existing_id` column ensures that data integrity is maintained between the two.

Sample Basic Table:

`attachment_types` - (id, name, is\_parsable, parser\_class, created\_at, updated\_at, deleted\_at)



Sample Sync Table created from Basic Table:

```
sync_import_attachment_types_12345 - (existing_id, id, name, is_parsable,  
parser_class, created_at, updated_at, deleted_at)
```

## threatq:sync-import Tables with Pivots

A pivot table has one or more foreign keys pointing to other tables in the database. Once all the data stored in the tarball for a table with pivots has been transferred to a sync table, the sync table has an `existing_<pivot>_id` column added for each foreign key column, as well as an `existing_id` column for the record itself (all set to a default value of NULL).

## threatq:sync-import File Output

### threatq sync-import File Output and Sync Report

Once all data has been processed, a Sync Report will be generated in the `/var/www/api` directory (where the command is run). This file will be named after the tarball used in the run, with the extension "-sync-import.txt"

Example:

Tarball used: tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz

Sync Report name: tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345-sync-import.txt

### threatq:sync-import Command Line Output

Command line output displays command progress and object totals. It will be similar to the output in the Sync Report.

## threatq:sync-import Synchronizations

### Table

#### synchronizations

- `id` - The auto-incremented id for the Synchronization record
- `type` - The Synchronization direction (options are "export" or "import")
- `started_at` - The date and time the command run was started
- `finished_at` - The date and time the command run completed
- `config_json` - A JSON representation of the command run configuration
- `report_json` - A JSON representation of the command run parameters (command line options, object counts, tables created, etc)
- `pid` - The process id of the command run
- `hash` - Unique identifier for a command run (md5 hash of the `config_json` column)
- `created_at` - The date and time the Synchronization record was created
- `updated_at` - The date and time the Synchronization record was updated

### Record Handling

#### Hash

The Synchronization record hash column is automatically calculated as an md5 of the `config_json` column on record creation.

#### Initial Creation

A Synchronization record is created at the beginning of a command run, right after all command line options have been processed. Initial creation only covers the `type`, `started_at`, `pid`, and `config_json` columns. For this command (`threatq:sync-import`), the `type`

will be "import". The command line option portion of the `report_json` is added as well, but this column will not be complete until the record is finalized. The `finished_at` column remains NULL.

## Finalization

A Synchronization record is finalized when the command run has completed. At this time, the `finished_at` column is filled with the completion date and time, and the `report_json` column is updated to include information about the run (object counts, tables created, etc).

# Executing Air Gapped Data Sync

Using artisan commands at the command line of the ThreatQ installation, you execute air gapped data sync in two steps:

1. You run the **threatq:sync-export** command on the source ThreatQ installation; see [Understanding threatq:sync-export](#).
2. You run the **threatq:sync-import** command on the target ThreatQ installation, see [Understanding threatq:sync-import](#).

## Running the threatq:sync-export Command

To run the threatq:sync-export command, complete the following steps:

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command appended by the necessary parameters, as described in [threatq:sync-export Parameters](#):

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export
```

4. Review the Output and Sync report; see [threatq:sync-export Output and Sync Report](#).

## Running the threatq:sync-import Command

To run the threatq:sync-import command, complete the following steps:

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command appended by the necessary parameters, as described in [Running the threatq:sync-import Command](#):

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
```

4. Review the Output and Sync report; see [threatq sync-import File Output and Sync Report](#).

# Backup and Restore

The following describes how to back up and restore a ThreatQ instance.

- [ThreatQ Backup](#)
- [ThreatQ Restore](#)

## ThreatQ Backup

Before performing a backup of a ThreatQ instance, note the following:

- The backup process stops and starts all ThreatQ services automatically in order to prevent modifications to the file system and database. Requests made during this time are queued and resumed once the backup process completes.
- The time it takes to back up ThreatQ depends primarily on the size of the database. For this reason, we recommend performing a backup when system availability is not critical, such as during a scheduled maintenance window.
- The resulting backup file can be large. We recommend that you write it to a mounted drive or file location rather than the local file system. For instructions on how to mount a network-available drive, contact ThreatQ Support. If the backup file must be stored locally, you should move it off the local file system at the earliest opportunity.
- By default, the system creates a backup of the threat intelligence data index required for improved search performance and includes it in the backup file. This operation may take hours. You can omit this portion of the backup by running the backup command with the `--exclude-solr` option. However, this means that your threat intelligence data must be re-indexed during or after the restore process.

## Backing Up a ThreatQ Instance

By default, the system creates a backup of the threat intelligence data index required for improved search performance and includes it in the backup file. This operation may take hours. You can omit this portion of the backup by running the backup command with the `--exclude-solr` option. However, this means that your threat intelligence data must be re-indexed during or after the restore process.

Before you begin, refer to [ThreatQ Backup](#).

### To perform a ThreatQ backup:

1. SSH to the ThreatQ command line and elevate your user privilege to root or sudo.
2. Change the directory to `/var/www/api`.
3. Choose one of the following options:
  - To create a backup that includes a Threat Library re-index, run the following command: `sudo php artisan threatq:backup`
  - To create a backup that excludes a Threat Library re-index, run the following command: `sudo php artisan threatq:backup --exclude-solr`
4. When prompted, provide the **root mysql** password you configured during first boot.
5. Provide the path to the file location where you want to create the backup.

The script generates a backup file in the specified file location. The name of the file will be `threatq_backup_x.x.x_yyyy-mm-dd.tgz`, where `x.x.x` is the TQ version and `yyyy-mm-dd` is the date when the backup was performed.

## ThreatQ Restore

To restore from a ThreatQ backup, note the following:

- The target machine must be an existing ThreatQ instance running the same version of the instance captured in the backup.
- The restore process completely overwrites the current installation.
- The backup file needs to be accessible by the target ThreatQ instance, either locally or on a mounted drive.
- The backup file will be unzipped in the same directory where it resides. Ensure that the available disk has sufficient space to hold both the backup archive and the extracted directory. The extracted directory can be removed after the restore is complete.
- Depending on the size of the instance being restored, the process can take a while.
- The machine running the target ThreatQ instance automatically restarts once the restore process is complete.

## How to Restore from a ThreatQ Backup

Before you begin, refer to [ThreatQ Restore](#).

To restore from a ThreatQ backup, perform the following procedure on the target ThreatQ instance.

1. Complete the first boot process on the new host by navigating to its IP address in a web browser and entering your credentials. If this step is not completed, the remaining steps are not successful.
2. SSH to the command line and elevate your user privileges to root or sudo.
3. Verify that you have the necessary utilities in place by running: **yum install polycoreutils-python-2.2.5-20.el7.x86\_64**.
4. Change directory to **/var/www/api**.



5. Issue the following commands:

- **php artisan threatq:restore </path/to/backup\_file>**
- **php artisan threatq:update-events**

6. When prompted, provide the root mysql password you configured during first boot.

7. If the backup file does not include the intelligence data index required for improved search performance, the system prompts you to either allow an automatic re-index or manually perform it later.

This operation may take hours.

8. After the restore completes, you should reboot the target ThreatQ system to ensure that the system processes start up correctly.

# Command Line Interface (CLI)

You can use the CLI to perform tasks and initiate specific platform processes.

## Important Notes

- You should SSH into your ThreatQ installation as root or have sudo permission.
- Some CLI commands require you to be in a specific directory to execute. Review the help center topic for each command before running.
- Most CLI commands require that the ThreatQ application be placed into maintenance mode before proceeding. Placing the application in maintenance mode allows you to perform operations which would be delayed or otherwise impeded by regular API operation. Review the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic before executing CLI commands.

## Related Topics

- [Maintenance Mode](#)
- [ThreatQ Purge Command](#)
- [Command Reference Table](#)

## Maintenance Mode

Command Line Interface (CLI) commands and other processes, such as backup and restore, require that you place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode. Placing the application in maintenance mode allows you to perform operations which would be delayed or otherwise impeded by regular API operation.



Some CLI commands will automatically place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode when executed. The help center topics for these com-

Commands will indicate if the command will automatically place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode.

## Placing the ThreatQ Application into Maintenance Mode

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan down
```

The platform will now be in maintenance mode.

```
[root@techpubstq api]# php artisan down
Application is now in maintenance mode.
[root@techpubstq api]#
```

## Taking the ThreatQ Application out of Maintenance Mode



The following steps assume you are already in the CLI. If not, complete steps 1-2 from above before proceeding.

1. While under the /var/www/api directory, run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan up
```

The platform will now be out of maintenance mode.

```
[root@techpubstq api]# php artisan up
Application is now live.
[root@techpubstq api]#
```

## ThreatQ Purge Command



Read this topic carefully before running the ThreatQ Purge Command. After running this command, your threat intelligence data cannot be recovered.

The ThreatQ Purge command will **permanently** delete all object-related threat intelligence data from your ThreatQ installation, including audit logs. It will maintain any configuration-related settings, such as expiration, scoring, and so on.

## Running the ThreatQ Purge Command

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:purge-threat-intel-  
ligence
```

5. You will be presented the following prompt:

```
You are about to erase all of your data, are  
you sure?
```

6. Enter **Yes** or **No**.

7. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

## Command Reference Table

The table below contains a list of Command Line Interface (CLI) commands available for the ThreatQ application.

| Command                 | Topic                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| System ThreatQ Purge    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">ThreatQ Purge Command</a></li></ul>                          |
| Feeds                   |                                                                                                                |
| Add/Upgrade CDF         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Adding/Upgrading CDF Command</a></li></ul>                   |
| Source Consolidation    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Source Consolidation Command</a></li></ul>                   |
| Source Merge            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Source Merge Command</a></li></ul>                           |
| Historic Pull           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">General Historic Pull Commands</a></li></ul>                 |
| iSight Historic Pull    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">iSight Historic Pull Command</a></li></ul>                   |
| User Management         |                                                                                                                |
| Reset User Password     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line</a></li></ul> |
| TLP                     |                                                                                                                |
| Update TLP Designations | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Update TLP Schema using TLP Default - Command</a></li></ul>  |
| Convert TLP             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Convert TLP Command</a></li></ul>                            |
| AirGap Data Sync        |                                                                                                                |

| Command       | Topic                                                                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Airgap Import | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Running the threatq:sync-import Command</a></li> </ul> |
| Airgap Export | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Running the threatq:sync-export Command</a></li> </ul> |